Huon of Burdeux.

Early English Text Society.
Extra Series. No. XL.
1882.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
THE ENGLISH CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES.

PART VII.

The Boke of

Duke Huon of Burdeux

done into English by

Sir John Bourchier, Lord Berners,

and printed by Wynkyn de Worde about 1534 A.D.

EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE COPY OF THE FIRST EDITION,
NOW IN THE POSSESSION OF THE EARL OF CRAWFORD AND BALCARRES,

with an Introduction,

BY

S. L. LEE, B.A.,

BALLIOI. COLLEGE, OXFORD.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXII.
The length of this romance has necessitated its publication in two parts. The first part includes the oldest portions of the story, and forms a tale complete in itself.

The opening pages of the Introduction are intended to constitute a general preface to the whole series of English Charlemagne Romances. The later pages deal with the historical and bibliographical points of interest connected with Lord Berners' rendering of the present romance. With the second part will be published an essay on the differences between the language of the first and third editions respectively (vide Introd. p. lvi, lvii). Holbein's portrait of the translator will also, it is hoped, appear there. The Hon. H. Tyrwhitt Wilson, the owner of the picture, and a lineal descendant of Lord Berners, has very kindly given permission for its reproduction, but the arrangements necessary for its publication have not yet been completed.

I am desirous of expressing my thanks for assistance rendered me in the preparation of this edition to the Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, whose loan of the unique copy of the book rendered this reprint possible; to Miss Éléanor Marx, who not only undertook the labour of copying the work for the press, but has also corrected the great bulk of the proof sheets; to Mr. R. A. Graves of the British Museum, who aided me very greatly with his wide knowledge when I was attempting to fix the date of the publication of the book; and to Mr. F. J. Furnivall, who, on this as on other occasions, has generously rendered me much assistance. To the works of M. Gaston Paris, M. Paul Meyer, and M. Léon Gautier, I have also been largely indebted, while studying the history of the Charlemagne Romances in France.

S. L. Lee.

26, Brondesbury Villas, London, N.W.
January 10, 1883.
INTRODUCTION.

I.

THE CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES IN FRANCE AND ENGLAND.

§ 1. The distribution of the romances, p. vii.

§ 2. Their growth in France, p. viii.

§ 3. The cantilenes, p. ix.

§ 4. La Chanson de Roland, p. x.

§ 5. Its general style, p. xi.

§ 6. Others of its class, p. xiii.

§ 7. Their later development, p. xiii.

§ 8. The family cycles, p. xiv.


§ 10. The prose versions, p. xvi.

§ 11. Their subsequent history, p. xvi.


§ 14. Their place in English literature, p. xxi.

§ 1. Of all the heroes of mediaeval Europe Charles the Great has left the deepest impression on its literature. His career has given birth to as vast a series of epic poems and prose romances as any of which we still have visible remains. It was of three "moost noble kynges" that French narrative poetry in the early middle ages mainly treated. Alexander of Macedon, Arthur of Brittany, and Charles of France were its moving spirits; and Rome, les deux Bretagnes, and France were the countries that it delighted to honour. But the hero who had been the Emperor of the whole western world, and who was often regarded as the first Christian King and the arch-confounder of the Saracens, most powerfully stirred the imagination of the early mediaeval poets. And it was not only in the country that claimed to have been the centre of his dominions, that his glorious exploits were recited. France, it must be remembered, throughout the middle ages was the storehouse whence Europe

1 M. de la Villemarqué (les romans de la table ronde, p. 2) says of the fact, "voilà le triple motif poétique dont ils (i.e. les poètes du moyen âge) se plaisaient à tirer des variétés infinies," and quotes the well-known lines from a 13th century poet,—

"Ne sont que trois matières à nul homme entendant:
De France, de Bretagne et de Rome la grand."
chiefly derived its romantic literature. It was a French story-book that Dante represents as having caused the temptation to which Francesca so fatally yielded, and at a time when hero-worship was really a perpetual fact, it was inevitable that the legends of Charles the Great and his fighting men should be everywhere heartily welcomed. In England the poems have not enjoyed so continuous a popularity as elsewhere, but there was a time when to many Englishmen "the holy battles of bold Charlemaine" were (to quote one of their admirers) as familiar as their own thresholds. But in Spain, the Low Countries, in Germany, and in Scandinavian lands, Charles and his companions are numbered among "the paragons of the earth," and each of these countries has enshrined in its popular literature their traditional history. Nor are they wholly unknown in Russia and Hungary; and the Italian poets Boiardo, Ariosto and Tasso, have shed their golden light on many episodes drawn from the French Charlemagne romances, which long before their time had become thoroughly acclimatized in Italy.

§ 2. The development of the Charlemagne romances is an interesting study for the student of literature. But it has been woefully misrepresented by many English writers on the subject. Known until recently in their prose forms alone, the romances have been regarded as renderings of monkish chronicles; but these, so far from being their progenitors, are themselves largely indebted to the fictions, and the relations between the metrical and prose forms of the romances have been constantly misapprehended. In their early shapes they were always metrical. They grew gradually and imperceptibly out of the traditions of the people, and only the latest of

1 Inferno, v. 66.
2 Dunlop, the English historian of fiction, who has attempted a full but very erroneous account of these romances, treats them (with some modifications, it is true) as amplifications of the Latin Chronicle ascribed to Turpin, believed to have been Archbishop of Rheims in the time of Charles. Recent criticism has proved the work to be itself based largely on popular poems, and to have no just claim to the antiquity for a long time ascribed to it. It is not from the pen of Turpin, but from that of two distinct authors living respectively about the middle of the 11th and the beginning of the 12th centuries. Its tone is strongly clerical, and it has of course little right to be regarded as an historical work. Dunlop, moreover, only knew the Charlemagne romances in their prose (i.e. their latest) forms.
§ 3. THE CANTILÈNES, OR POPULAR POEMS.

ix

them can be ascribed to conscious artistic endeavour. They are
Volks-Epen, and not Kunst-Epen: in some respects they are com-
parable with the Homeric poems, in none with the Aeneid or La
Gerusalemme Liberata.

§ 3. In their own life-time the deeds of Charles the Great and of
his companions in arms were the subjects of short popular verses sung
by the people themselves in the daily intercourse of life. None of
the Charlemagne cantilènes, as French critics have called the popu-
lar poems, have reached us. Few of their class were committed
to writing; but we may infer from the testimony of various
witnesses that very many at one time existed.¹ In the earliest
Charlemagne romances the heroes expect their exploits to be celebrated
in song.² From the 7th to the 9th centuries a story of King Clotaire
was preserved in verse, and an early mediaeval writer describes how
Frenchwomen used to sing it together in chorus.³ Written some-
times in German, sometimes in Romance dialects, the cantilènes
treated of isolated events, briefly and vividly described, and inter-
spersed with exclamations of wonder, joy, and grief, which gave
them often a lyrical, rather than an epic, character. In English
literature the ballads that found their way into the Anglo-Saxon
Chronicle may perhaps be looked upon as most closely resembling
them. It is not until nearly the 11th century that professional
poets or reciters are met with in French literature. We then find a
class of men called jongleurs wandering from village to village, from
castle to castle, chanting to the accompaniment of a little viol which
they carried with them, stories of national or local heroes. It was
under their influence that the detached poems were brought together.
But hastily united either by themselves, or by professional poets who
were known as trouvères, they continued to be expanded or com-
pressed, often on the spur of the moment, as the prejudices of the
jongleur or his audience demanded. Nor for nearly three centuries,

² Chanson de Roland, 1014 and 1466. The edition of the Chanson which
I have used is M. Léon Gautier’s, published at Tours in 1881.
³ "Carmen publicum juxta rusticitatem per omnium pene volitabat ora ita
canentium feminaeque choros inde plaudendo componebant. "Vita sancti
Faronis," quoted from Historiens de France, iii. p. 505, by M. Gautier in his
Introd. to Roland, p. xvij.
after the *trouveurs* had committed most of the poems to writing, did the improvisations cease, and the process was subsequently, and with less excuse, adopted by later copyists. New ideas were introduced to harmonize with the views of each generation of hearers, and, in the days of their decadence, when romances with similar, if somewhat briefer, genealogies were taking their place in popular esteem, attempts were made to embody in the old poems all the characteristics of the new. By such manoeuvres as these they were enabled to survive till the invention of printing. Then, clothed in a garb of prose, they were freed from further radical changes, and a fresh lease of popularity which may be said to have not yet expired in France was thus secured for them. None of the Charlemagne romances exist in all these varied forms: some are extant in one shape, some in another; but of all of them such a development may be safely predicated.

§ 4. An examination of the earliest poem concerning Charles the Great, of which any manuscript is extant, will best indicate the leading features of the romances in their classical metrical shape. Like all of its class, it treats of the deeds of a single hero closely related to the Emperor, a fact which originally gave the poems the name of *chansons de geste*.¹ The *Chanson de Roland* has been justly placed among the noblest literary monuments of the Middle Ages, and has very many claims, as we shall show later, to the attention of English readers. It dates from the middle of the 11th century. The famous story which it has to tell is the defeat of Charles in the pass of the Pyrenees, and the death of Roland, his nephew, and of eleven other peers, as his chief warriors were called after an institution that comes into prominence in later French history. The incident, like the stories of all the oldest *chansons*, is roughly founded on a strictly historical basis. The episode is related in Eginohard's² authentic record of Charles' life, and to this day the scene of the disaster, the Waterloo of early mediæval France, goes, as

¹ The word *geste* has many meanings in mediæval French. Even in the earliest time it signifies not only an achievement, but the history which chronicles it. Cf. *Roland*—*Ço dit la geste*. 1685, 2095. Later, as we explain below, the word acquired the meaning of family. Traces of this usage appear in *Roland*, cf. v. 788. *Deus me confundet, se la geste en desment!*

² *Vita Karoli*, ix. Passages from this and other historical authorities are quoted and discussed in M. Gautier's *Introduct.*, pp. xii-xvi.
in the poem, by the name of Roncevaux or Roncesvalles. In the oral tradition, in which it reached the poet, there are many variations from the historical version, and the changes, to which it has been submitted, admirably illustrate the development that legendary history experienced before and since at the hands of all the jongleurs de geste. In 778, the historian informs us, the rear-guard of a vast French army retreating from a campaign in Spain against the Moors, was cut to pieces in the mountains by a band of Gascon rebels, and in the battle Roland, the commander of the Breton coast, and many other imperial officers were slain. In the poem the Gascons become Saracens, in accord with the Crusading temperament which was first growing up in Europe at the time of its composition. Roland is represented as the nephew of Charles in a desire which became more intense in the later poets to unite all their actors by lineal ties. The defeat of the French is attributed to the treachery of Ganelon, one of themselves, from whom afterwards descends the long line of traitors who figure in subsequent romances, and finally the evil doers are signally punished,—in order to give the story the moral tone that is a permanent feature of later chansons de geste.  

§ 5. The general style of the poem closely connects it with the cantilènes. Its opening is as brusque as that of the Iliad. It assumes on the part of its reader a knowledge of a large number of shorter poems on various subjects, of most of which nothing is now known in France except their names, though one of them has been preserved in an early Icelandic version. The Chanson bears trace of having already undergone many remaniements, and of having itself been originally constructed from a series of cantilènes narrating episodes of Charles' wars in Spain, bound together by a jongleur's

1 The versification of this poem is identical with that of all except the latest chansons. It is written in decasyllabics arranged in stanzas or tirades of varying lengths. The verses which number over 4000 in the earliest MSS. are assonanced, that is to say, the vowel sounds of the last syllable in each line of the tirade is the same. At the close of each stanza stands the word AOI, which either marks the reciter's pauses or is a rough indication of a musical note.

2 Léon Gautier's Roland, pp. 60 and 375. The story of the capture of Naples, a little town in Spain, by Charles (Jo vus conquis e Noples e Commibles, v. 198) is preserved in the Karlamungus Saga, the Icelandic collection of Charlemagne romances.
improvisations. A simple, persistent religious spirit pervades the poem. Its author was well acquainted with the stories of the Old Testament, and, like Joshua, Charles makes the sun stand still. In the characters of the heroes the poet has successfully portrayed the doughty simplicity and strength, combined with the tenderness of heart that we associate with the German races. They are drawn from Frankish models, and are innocent of Roman culture. Charles himself is of a patriarchal age, of unquestioned courage and irresistible authority, and loves his nephew with a sincerity that, when the catastrophe arrives, gives occasion to a scene of the purest pathos. Roland is a rash warrior filled with a manly affection for his friend Oliver, but at times he displays a childish pride which recalls Achilles to our memory. Female influence finds no place in this or any early poem. Roland, it is true, is affianced to la belle Aude, a sister of Oliver, but she plays a curiously insignificant part. Little that is supernatural enters into the story. The miracle that Charles performs, and the invincible nature of Joyeuse and Durendal, the swords of the Emperor and of his nephew, fail to disturb the realistic current of the narrative.  

1 Hist. Poët., pp. 70, 71.

2 The beauty of many portions of the poem and its vivid style may be well illustrated by this short tirade (ccv) narrating Roland's death:

"Ço sent Rollanz de sun tens n'i ad plus:
Devers Espaigne gist en un pui agut,
A l'une main si ad sun piz batut:
'Dens! meie culpe par la tue vertut,
De mes pecchiez, des granz e des menuz,
Que jo ai fait dès l'ure que nez fui
Tresqu' à cest jur que ei sui consoiiz !'
Sun destre guant en ad vers Deu tendut :
Angle de l'ciel i descedent à lui.'"—AOI.

The following translation of the passage, which loses very much of the force of the original, may assist some readers. It is taken from Mr. Justice O'Hagan's Song of Roland (Lond. 1880), p. 175. The rhymes destroy nearly all the effect of the French rhythm.

"Roland feeleth his hour at hand;
On a knoll he lies towards the Spanish land.
With one hand beats he upon his breast:
'In thy sight, O God, be my sins confessed.
From my hour of birth, both the great and small,
Down to this day, I repent of all.'
As his glove he raises to God on high,
Angels of heaven descend him nigh."
§ 6. Such are the general characteristics of this and probably very many other early *chansons de geste*. Of the six or seven of identical tone now familiar to us by name, some are still extant, while others are only known from external evidence; they are all referred to the end of the 11th or the beginning of the 12th centuries. They deal with similar military exploits,—with Charles’ wars in Saxony, Lombardy, or Apulia.\(^1\) In a few,—of a little less early date,—an attempt was made to fill in the domestic details of the Emperor’s life, and to embody legends of his youth and marriage.\(^2\) In all, the historical element is still present, though at times it grows very vague. To the *trouveurs* of crusading times, the Saracens are the only known enemies of the French, and the place that the Normans really held in a great part of Europe during Charles’ reign is erroneously transferred to them. But in no important respect, except in feeble literary style,—in greater coarseness and in more tedious repetition,—do these poems differ from the *Chanson de Roland*.

§ 7. Towards the close of the 12th century, however, the *Chansons de geste*, and *Roland* with them, gradually underwent further changes. They were lengthened unsparingly, and were inspired with a more distinctly feudal spirit. They glorified the resistance of the barons to their suzerains, in the disintegrating spirit of continental feudalism. To Charles himself little respect is paid. His actions and speeches exhibit him as a feeble dotard,\(^3\) and his vassals rise constantly against his authority. “*Laissons ce vieillart qui tous est assotez,*” says one of the characters in *Guy de Bourgogne*, a *chanson* of the 12th century, and rebellions against his rule form a leading motive in the poems of the date.\(^4\) The *jongleurs* and *trouveurs* freely reject

---

1 Such as *Aspremont* narrating the conquest of Apulia; *les Enfances Ogier*, that of Italy; *Guitalin*, that of Saxony; and *Balan*, that of Italy. All of them are not now extant in their early forms, but in their existing shapes have evidently not been radically altered from older originals. Of *Balan*, only a portion is still preserved, which occurs in the later romance of *Fierabras*.—*Hist. Poét.* p. 73.

2 Such is *Berte au grand pied*, the history of the mythical mother of Charles, which is evidently a legend of great antiquity, although no reference to Charles’ youth occurs in the *Chanson de Roland*.—*Hist. Poét.* p. 73.

3 He is also credited with a revolting sin, ep. Gautier, *Les Épopées Françaises*, iii. 65-6.

4 No less than 18 *Chansons* of the period treat of *les guerres de Charlemagne contre ses vassaux*. Among them is *Huon de Bordeaux*, and *Renaud of Montauban*, the *Chanson* of the eldest of the four sons of Aymon.
historical traditions, and with little diffidence invent new incidents and characters. The increased influence of the Crusades induced them to send their heroes, and, Charles among the number, to Constantinople, to Jerusalem, and to the further East, and novel adventures are thus provided to meet them at every turn. The female characters grow more important, and every warrior becomes enamoured of a Saracen maiden. The poets were now for the first time entering into rivalry with Chrétien de Troyes, the author of Perceval, and of Éric et Enide, French versions of the Breton tales of King Arthur, and were incorporating with the old narratives stories of pure adventure and enchantment which harmonized ill with the severe facts of the ancient legends. The romance before us may itself be ascribed in its earliest extant form to this class of chansons, and supplies us with copious illustrations of its characteristic features.

§ 8. One other change in principle the chansons de geste were slowly experiencing throughout the 13th century. There was something conservative about this new development: although it boldly defied all historical probability, it strictly defined the limits within which the poets, who adopted its method, might allow their imagination to work. Not content with rehearsing the careers of individuals, the attempt was made to combine the separate poems into great cycles, which should narrate the fortunes of families of warriors. The poets recklessly created relationships between the various heroes of the isolated chansons, and by endowing them with similar characteristics and destinies, they attempted to force upon their romances some internal unity. Frequently their object was to connect their patrons and their patrons' enemies with warriors or traitors of olden time. Their tone was purely realistic, and the practice gave a new meaning to the word geste, and chansons de geste were interpreted as family histories. Charles or his father is the progenitor of the chief apocryphal family of the kind, but two other lines are known at least to have been worked up by the trouvères with equal care.¹ Some,

¹ N'ot ke .III. gestes en France la garnie; Dou roi de France est la plus seignorie. ... Et l'autre aprêz, bien est droit que je die, Est de Doon À la barbe florie. Cil de Maience qui tant ot baronie. ... La tierce geste, qui molt fist à prôsiar, Fu de Garin de Monglaine le fier. Girart de Viane. pp. 1, 2, chanson of prob. first years of 13th century, quoted in Hist. Poët. p. 76.
like the Labdacidae and Pelopidae, were represented as bearing a fatal curse, but no religious notion, as in the Greek stories, was mingled with its transmission. It was wholly ascribed to the accident of blood relationship, and there was no further attempt to explain its cause. Doon of Mayence, the father of one of the geste, has, for example, the questionable honour of being regarded by the writers of this class of Chansons as the ancestor, through Ganelon, the villain of Roncesvalles, of a whole army of earthly traitors. All who intermarry with his family inevitably grow as sinful as their kinsmen.¹

§ 9. After the 14th century there is little fixed principle in the development of the Charlemagne romances. Additions and interpolations, sequels and prologues of pure invention follow each other in rapid succession. The jongleurs' chief endeavour was to catch the popular ear, and with that object before them they adopted every changing literary fashion. It was in vain that the older trouvères protested that they were losing sight of the historical spirit of their predecessors.

"Chil nouvel jongléor, par leur outrecuidanche
Et pour leur nouvians dis, l'ont mis en oublianche,"

is the complaint of the author of Doon de Maience.² When the Alexandrian romances were at the height of their popularity, their versification was borrowed with its twelve-syllabed lines—a metre still known by the name of the hero which it was first employed to celebrate.³ Similarly, the authors of the chansons tried to refine the savagery of their old characters by foisting upon them the gentle courtesy of the Arthurian heroes and heroines. In many of their compositions the magical element of Eastern literature finds a large place, and in the later Middle Ages their successors made no resistance to the spurious chivalry that overran all the literature and social life of the period.⁴ At the same time Charles' history, as it was narrated

¹ The Chanson Doon de Maience dates from the 14th century. Alxinger, the German poet, attempted to make of it an epic poem in 1787.
³ The poem of Roland actually underwent the alteration. Cf. M. Gautier's Introd., p. xxxvij. Huon and other poems were wholly rewritten in Alexandrines.
⁴ Vide, for example, the changes that came over the story of Oyier le Danois, of which a great portion exists in a 12th century version. In the latest version the hero visits the palace of Avalon, and is saved by the fairy Morgana, the sister of King Arthur, who, also living there, is visited by the Knights of his
in the *chansons*, found its way into the Chronicles and Latin ecclesiastical poems,\(^1\) as at an earlier date the traditional poetry concerning Roland had entered the Chronicle wrongly ascribed to Turpin, and there the legends were fated to assume a markedly clerical tone.

§ 10. About the date of the invention of printing the metrical romances received their final form.\(^2\) They were reduced in their contemporary shape to prose, and were soon afterwards printed and published. Many of them are characterized by the affectations and intricacies of style which Cervantes has powerfully satirized in his introduction to *Don Quixote*. But the earliest *Chansons* have for the most part escaped this final desecration. The simplicity of the *Chanson de Roland* did not satisfy the perverted literary tastes of an age which was wont to "praise Syr Topaz for a noble tale." All knowledge of it in its purest shape was lost; the manuscripts containing it disappeared, and the one revealing it to us in its 11th century form was only recovered during the present century.

§ 11. We need not dwell for our present purpose on the later history of the Charlemagne romances. The rise of the theatre did not affect them. With their characters continually repeated, with their perpetual battles, with their lack of female interest, they did not lend themselves to dramatization, and with only one or two was the experiment ever made in France. A few poems, based on incidents in Charles' romantic career, appeared in France in the 17th century. Napoleon, who posed in Europe as the 19th century Charlemagne, encouraged the study of his authentic and fictitious history, and his brother Lucien had the temerity to publish a volume of verses on "le digne précurseur de son frère." The romantic movement of the last century did not immediately affect the Charlemagne romances. They were known only in the late and degenerate prose versions, and although extracts from them were published in *La Bibliothèque des Romans* about 1778, all trace of their development was sought in vain. It was in the 19th century

---

\(^1\) *Hist. Poët.* pp. 92-107.

\(^2\) Prose versions of thirteen *Chansons* were printed in France between 1480 and 1500.— *Hist. Poët.* p. 170.
that a vigorous and sustained effort was first made to learn their history, and to rediscover their original forms. The result of this endeavour, with which the name of Paulin Paris must be chiefly connected, has been to give the metrical romances a place among the most cherished remains of French mediaeval poetry, and to raise about them a gigantic critical literature.

§ 12. If we carefully bear in mind the development of the French Charlemagne romances, which has here been very briefly sketched, we can readily determine the relations to which those that have been introduced into England stand towards them. One criticism may be made on nearly the whole of the English series. They almost all bear trace of being mere translations from French originals, although these have not always reached us. New details are occasionally introduced, but their leading features are literally borrowed, nor have the translators chosen the best or purest models. They have taken *chansons de geste* of the 14th and 15th centuries, and those of an earlier date appear to be unknown to them. The explanation, that a learned French critic has suggested for the fact is probably the true one. "At the time when our epic poetry was flourishing," he says, "that is, in the 13th and far more in the 12th centuries, our *chansons de geste* did not require translation to be understood in England by all whom they could interest; and in the 14th century when English writers wished to appropriate some of them, the old poems had been re-written, and the best of the early ones forgotten."¹ The circumstances that the *Chanson de Roland*, believed by several French writers to be the work of a Norman,² was read as generally in England as in France, and that the earliest extant manuscript of another *Chanson* of the 12th century, relating to Charles' apocryphal travels, leaves no doubt that it was prepared for Anglo-Norman readers,³ gives the best possible support to such criticism. The small effect that the English Charlemagne romances (except in the special case of *Huon of Bordeaux*) have had on our later literature is

1 M. Paul Meyer in *La Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes* (1867), p. 309.

2 Such is the opinion of M. Gautier, *Introd. to Roland*, pp. xix—xxiv.

attributable mainly to two causes. In the first place their literary inferiority must be generally acknowledged, and in the second they were in constant rivalry with the Arthurian romances which, although also borrowed from France, appealed more nearly to the history of our own past, and attracted by their gentle chivalrous tone, and their greater abundance of human interest, many writers possessed of a literary power which effectually naturalized them in this country. But it would be as serious an error to under-estimate, as to over-estimate, the influence of the Charlemagne literature in this country, and for myself I believe it has not yet, as a whole, been adequately measured.

§ 13. Including all the fragments of which we have any remains, the English romances are ten in number. Several of them treat of the same legend. Seven are in a metrical form, and have been referred to dates varying from the middle of the 14th to the opening of the succeeding century. Three are translations of prose versions, and appeared in England soon after the invention of printing.¹ The quasi-

¹ For the use of students the general results at which the editors in this series have arrived as to the number, date, and origin of the English Charlemagne Romances may be tabulated thus:

**ENGLISH CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES.**

**A. Fierabras cycle.**

- **Metrical.**
  2. *Sir Ferumbras* (? 1380).

- **Prose.** 3. *Charles the Grete*, 1485 [Caxton].

**B. Otinel (or Otuel) cycle.**

- **Metrical.**
  1. *Roland and Vernagu.*
  2. *Sege of Melayne* (? 139 ?).

**PROBABLE ORIGINS.**

1. An early version of the *Fierabras* story in *Balan*, a lost *Chanson* (12th c.).
2. *Fierabras*, *Chanson de geste* (13th c.).
3. French prose romance of *Fierabras* (15th c.), formed of the *Ch. de g.* with extracts and additions from late Chronicles.
1. a & β. Remnants of a small English cycle, of which a is probably based on Chroniclers' (and mainly Turpin's) summaries of *Chansons*, not now known.
β. Derived from a version of *Otinel* other than that in the extant *Chanson* of the name.
2. Late prologue to *Ch. de g. Otinel* (13th c.) not extant in France.
3. *Otinel, Chanson de geste* (13th c.).
historical events, to which all with four exceptions refer, are prior to the great expedition to Spain, in which Roland met his death, but they have a very vague historical foundation. The death or conversion of Saracen chiefs, and the marriage of their hastily-baptized daughters with Christian heroes are invariably the central motives of the poems, and the French warriors are challenged to fight with truly 'damnable iteration' by Saracen giants like Ferumbras, Otuel, and Vernagu. The early romances do not evince strong crusading tendencies so distinctly as an emphatic ecclesiastical or theological tone of thought, which is not present in any but the late French poems. *Fierabras* and *Otinel*, two well-known *chansons de geste*, have inspired the greater number of the Early English romances. They narrate the struggles between Charles, as the champion of the Papacy, and the Saracen enemies of Rome; in the first romance the Emperor's object is to recover *les reliques de la Passion*, and in the second to baptize the leading opponent of Christianity. In their extant French forms both poems date from the 13th century; but they bear traces of having already undergone frequent *remaniements*, and although they are free from the extravagant interpolations common to those of a later date, they are far from being the best literary examples of their class. Of *Fierabras*, *Sir Ferumbras*, the metrical romance, which appeared first in this series, is a fairly literal English rendering,¹ and Caxton's prose romance of *Charles the Grete* is translated from an extended French prose version of the same *Chanson*.² *Fierabras*, in an earlier form, originally constituted the central portion of a longer poem known to some early chroniclers, under the

C. Detached Romances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metrical</th>
<th>Prose.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Ranulf Coilzar (c. 1475).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Four sons of Aymon, 1490 [Caxton].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. *Remaniement* (13th c.), of *Chanson de Roland*, now unknown.
2. Most probably original.
3. French prose version (15th c.) of the *Ch.de g.*, *Rouand de Montauban* (13th c.).
4. French prose version (15th c.) of the *Ch.deg. Huonde Bordeaux* (13th c.).

¹ The English Charlemagne Romances, Pt. I. *Sir Ferumbras*, edited by Sidney J. Herottage, B.A., E. E. T. S. 1879. (From Ashmole MS. 33.)
² Pts. III. and IV. ed. S. J. Herottage. 1880-1. (From unique Brit. Mus. copy.)
title of Balan, and the Sowdone of Babylone, which is evidently an adaptation of a more detailed version of the opening part of the story of Fierabras than that to be found in the surviving Chanson, is probably based on a portion of the lost cycle, doubtless extant in the time of the English translator. Similarly, Otinel has given birth to two metrical translations, of which the one in the Thornton MS. adheres with much literalness to the Chanson, as we now have it, and the other, in the Auchinleck MS., is altogether freer in its general treatment, and perhaps drawn from a remaniement other than any we now possess. The two romances of The Sege of Melayne and Roland and Vernagu can be referred to no known French poems, but we must hesitate before pronouncing them original English productions. The former is probably taken from some introduction to Otinel, written at the period when every Charlemagne legend was receiving various amplifications. The latter is reasonably thought by M. Gaston Paris, to have belonged to an English poem of the 14th century, bearing some such title as 'Charlemagne and Roland,' mainly based on extracts from Turpin's Chronicles and a late version of Otinel.

Of the remaining English romances the fragment of the Song of Roland is drawn from a poor 13th century version of the great Chanson de Roland. Caxton's Four Sons of Aymon and Lord Berner's Huon of Bordeaux are both direct translations of French prose romances, that is, of amplified and corrupted versions of two 13th century chansons de geste, Renaut de Montauban, and Huon de Bordeaux. Rauf Coileyar, in the absence of all evidence to the contrary, has been regarded as an original English poem. It is evidently of a late date, and its connection with the other Charlemagne legends is very slight. Thus almost all the English romances share the characteristics of those chansons de geste which have under-

1 Pt. V. The Romance of the Sowdone of Babylone, edited by Dr. Hausknecht (E. E. T. S.). 1881. (From Phillipps' MS.)
4 Pt. II. pp. 1-53.
5 Pt. VI. pp. 1-65.
6 Pt. II. pp. 105-137. (From unique Lansdowne MS.)
7 Pt. IX. (Not yet reprinted.)
8 Pts. VII. and VIII. (1882.)
9 Pt. VI. (1882.)
gone numerous renovations. Of the Charlemagne poems in their purest shapes English literature clearly knows nothing.

§ 14. Of the popularity of each of these poems, which in the case of *Ferumbras* and *Otuel* was certainly great in the 14th and 15th centuries, evidence has been given in the prefaces to the various volumes that have already been published, but in the general survey I am here taking I may bring together a few general facts to demonstrate the limits of their influence. We believe that in the early Middle Ages our Norman ancestors were generally well acquainted with the great incidents of the series of legends, although of the vastness of the cycle they knew little. Descriptions of Charles and stories of Roland, for example, were certainly received here with universal favour. It is very probable, as many have pointed out, that the *Chanson de Roland* was sung by the Normans at the battle of Senlac. M. Gautier is of opinion that it is the work of an Anglo-Norman poet, and some French critics have even ascribed it to a famous abbot of Peterborough. Beside these disputable opinions we may place the facts that the earliest and chief manuscript of this poem has been for many centuries, and is still, in an English library, and that Anglo-Norman versions of other Charlemagne romances leave no doubt that they were largely read in England in the 12th and 13th centuries. Norman-French poems of the period, moreover, always do honour to Charlemagne and Roland. In some verses, in an early English poem, probably of the time of Edward I., we meet with such a passage as this:

Fele romanses men make newe
Of good knyghtes strong and trewe;
Of hey dedys men rede romance,
Both in England and in Fraunce,
Of Rowelond and of Olyver
And of everie Doseper.

In later times the Pyrenees were always identified in England with the disaster of Roncesvalles, and when the Black Prince's expedition to

---

1 Mr. Herritage quotes the famous lines from Wace's *Roman de Ron* on the point (Pt. II. of the Series, p. xix). Mr. Freeman, in his *Norman Conquest* (iii. 478), is of opinion that Wace's statement refers to the *Chanson*.

2 Introd. to *Roland*, xiv-xxvi.

3 Quoted in Warton's *English Poetry* from an introductory poem to *Richard Cuer de Lion* (temp. Ed. I.), ii. p. 25. (Hazlitt's Edition.)
Spain was celebrated in a Latin poem, a monkish gloss reminded its readers that *Carolus magus rediens de Hispania amisset ibi Rothelande et caeteros in Roncevale sepultos*.¹ Chaucer, moreover, and other poets knew Ganelon, the traitor of Ronescalles, as a typical villain, worthy of a place beside Judas Iscariot or Simon.² One circumstance in the legend of Roland—his friendship for Oliver—has given us a very common proverbial phrase which France never possessed.³ Spenser, like many of his predecessors from the time of Robert of Brunne, has anglicized the word *douceperes*, which in the Charlemagne romances is the technical name of the twelve chief companions of the Emperor, and uses it in the singular in the sense of a mighty warrior.⁴ And for a long time in England the fame of the defeat of Ronescalles survived in a common adjectival epithet, and a strong voice or a strong woman was known as a *rouncival* voice or a *rouncival* woman.⁵

After the Middle Ages Charles the Great grew less familiar to Englishmen, but he was not unknown to them, and the prose romances, which only show him in inglorious dotage, were widely read. More than one play in the 16th century was based on his exploits and those of his companions, and Dyce's statement that he was unacquainted with any old play in which that monarch figures must be regarded as based on imperfect information.⁶ We

¹ Wright's *Political Poems*, i, 105. (Rolls' Series.)
² Chaucer, *Nonne Prestes Tale*, 15, 232-4. The Fox is thus addressed:—
  "O false morderour, rucking in thy den!
  O newe Scariot, neve Ganelon,
  O false dissimulour, O Greek Simon."

See also *Monkes Tale*, 14, 653-6.
³ The exact origin of *A Roland for an Oliver*, which is omitted, so far as I can see, from W. C. Hazlitt's *English Proverbs*, has never been explained. The French expression of the same character runs—*Je lui baillerai Guy contre Robert*. A discussion some years ago, in *Notes and Queries*, as to the growth of the phrase, failed to throw any real light on the subject.
⁴ Cp. 'Big-looking, like a doughty Doucepere,' *Faerie Queene*, III. x. 30. Warton in his *Observations on the Faerie Queene* (i. 252-8) gives an instructive account of the use of the word in England.
⁵ Nares' Diet. (ed. Halliwell and Wright), s.v. *Rouncivall*, large, strong, 'Th'art a good rouncivall voice to cry lantern and candlestick,—Satiromastix. Speaking of gigantic bones seen at Ronescalles, Mandeville says, 'Hereof I take it comes that seeing a great woman we say she is a Rouncivall.'—*Travels*, Fol. 22. Ed. 1600. Similarly, Tusser, as Mr. Herriague points out to me, calls narrow-fat peas, 'rouncivall pens.'—*Husbandry*, ch. xli. 1. 9.
⁶ Dyce's *Peele*, ii, 88.
have at least one drama in manuscript, of which he is the hero,¹ and two others are known to have existed, although no longer extant, in which he must have played an important part.² Meanwhile Roland or Orlando was re-introduced to English readers in Elizabeth's reign by Sir John Harrington's popular translation of Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*, and upon this foundation Robert Greene based one of his tame dramatic productions.³ And, though the Roland of the Italian poet differed very much from his prototype in the *chansons de geste*, his reappearance in a new form temporarily renewed their familiarity with his name and many of his characteristic adventures.

Shortly after the 16th century, Charles the Great and Roland, like other mediæval heroes, were practically lost sight of in England, and little attempt has since been made to revive an interest in their legendary history. Not even in chap-books were their achievements perpetuated, and they failed to attract the genius of any great literary worker who might have given them a lasting place in the higher branches of our literature. We have in all periods to seek in somewhat obscure places for indications of their popularity, and, although we may legitimately infer that the Charlemagne heroes were ever held in high honour in mediæval and Tudor England, and although we know that they made their way into the common parlance of our countrymen, we cannot regard them, with one exception, as leaving upon our literature any deep or permanent impression.

¹ My friend, Mr. A. H. Bullen, has pointed out to me the Egerton MS., 1994, in the British Museum, where the play is to be found. He has given an account of it in the 2nd volume of his *Collection of Old Plays*, and I have there, at his request, added a note on the manner in which the legend, embodied in the play, reached this country.

² They were based on Caxton's *Four Sons of Aynon* and Berners' *Huon of Bordeaux.* Vide Henslowe's *Diary*, and *infra*, p. xlvii.

³ *The Historie of Orlando Furioso, one of the Twelve Pieres of France.* 1594. *Infra*, p. xlix.
## II.

**THE ROMANCE OF HUON OF BORDEAUX.**

| § 3. Its main characteristics, p. xxvi. | § 13. The political career of Lord Berners, p. xl. |
| | § 22. Conclusion, p. lvii. |

§ 1. The romance of *Huon of Bordeaux* illustrates in several ways the general remarks I have been making on both the French and English versions of the Charlemagne legends, but, beyond the characteristics that it has in common with its class, it possesses certain features peculiar to itself, that perhaps give it its highest interest in the eyes of English readers. In France it has undergone a very extended development, capable of a clearer presentation than in the case of many other of the *chansons de geste*; in England, translated almost literally, it has not only enjoyed its full share of popularity, but, by supplying the Elizabethan poets with the story of Oberon, has exerted upon English literature an influence to which no other members of its class can legitimately lay claim.

None of the forms in which we know the romance of *Huon* can be referred to a very early date. The oldest extant *chanson de geste* on the subject, the manuscript of which is now in the library of
Tours, possesses hardly any of the characteristics of the Chanson de Roland. Its incidents are more complicated, and belong for the most part to a very different world. The central interest of the poem is divided between the peer of France, who plays the title-rôle, and an omnipotent and omniscient dwarf, who adorns the throne of fairy land. It is impossible to ascribe the story, as it first appears, to any date anterior to the middle of the 13th century. Four times was it probably rewritten in metre before the invention of printing, when it was reduced to prose in France, and in that garb brought to our own shores. But in spite of the amplifications and continuations that the tale has experienced—changes which have more than tripled its original length—the first half of both the French and English prose versions has preserved with little alteration the story as it appears in the 13th century chanson. The chapters printed in the volume before us present the old story in its original literary shape. The last portion of Lord Berners' translations, like his French original, owes its origin to sources of far less antiquity.

§ 2. So much of the legend of Huon as reverts to the 13th century is to the following effect. The story in the Chanson opens four years after the death of Séguin, the duke of Bordeaux. His two young sons, Huon and Gerard, who have inherited his property, have not as yet done homage to the Emperor, their suzerain. But their troubles have already begun. A traitor at Charles' court, Earl Amaury by name, covets their inheritance, and on the ground that they have not already acknowledged in person their vassalage, denounces them to Charles as rebels against his authority. The Emperor at the moment is of great age and feeble health, and, being about to resign his crown in favour of his son Charlot, is desirous that his supremacy should be recognized in every part of his dominions. Huon and Gerard are, therefore, ordered to appear at once before him at Paris, or forfeit their estates to the Earl, who

1 For an account of the MS. see M. Guessard's edition of the poem, Paris, 1860. p. xxxix. et seq. Its versification is like that of La Chanson, but its tirades are much longer, extending at times to 500 vv. The length of the Chanson is 10,495 lines. Neither the name nor province of the author is known.
had called the Emperor's attention to their dereliction of duty. Well aware that they could give satisfactory proofs to their royal master of their loyalty, the traitor, as soon as he learnt that the youths were on their way to the capital, induced the prince Charlot, Charles' elder son, over whom he exercised unlimited control, to join him in a plot for waylaying and killing them on their journey. But his plans were unsuccessful. Charlot wounds Gerard, but is himself slain by Huon. The Emperor, on learning the death of his son, vows eternal vengeance upon his murderer. A duel between Huon and Amaury, which proves fatal to the latter, only inflames his wrath, and he finally dismisses the young knight on a grotesque, but perilous, and, to all appearance, fatal mission to Babylon. There the first part of the *chanson de geste* of Huon of Bordeaux may be said to close, and in the remaining verses the form of the story somewhat changes. Very perilous indeed are the adventures that Huon meets in the East, although he is fortunate enough to find a companion in Gerames, an old friend of his father's, who is living a hermit's life among the Saracens. To most of the dangers he must have succumbed, but he only relied on human means of protection. Happily, however, he finds other aid. Oberon, the dwarf-king of the fairies, whose dominions lie between Jerusalem and Babylon, taking pity on the knight's misfortunes, proffers his assistance, and with such support Huon not only successfully performs his mission, but woos and marries Esclaramonde, the daughter of the Emir of Babylon, on her conversion to Christianity. On his return to France the treachery of his brother Gerard plunges him once again into difficulties, but Oberon extricates him from the new dangers, reconciles him to the Emperor, and ultimately names him his successor on the throne of fairy land.

§ 3. The story, it will be perceived, has all the characteristics which were attributed to the *chansons de gestes* in their decline. Charlemagne has no dignity about his bearing. His power is jealously regarded by his vassals, and he is more than once placed in a position of signal humiliation. "Syr, yf ye do as ye hane sayde," are the words addressed to him by one of his counsellors in Lord Berners' version, which here almost literally translates the old French poem—"Sir, yf ye do as ye hane sayd, I nor neuer any other man shall truste you,
& every man shall say, fare & here, that herof (hear of) thys extorsyon, that in the end of your dayes ye are become chyldysche, & more lyke a sot then a wyse man." 1 Other circumstances are still more decisive. A reference to Tristram's love for the "fayre Ysoude" and some points in the genealogy of Oberon, indicate that the author was acquainted with the Arthurian romances, 2 and Huon's statement that he "departyd out of fraunce . . . That any adventure that I myght here of, though it were neuer so perelous that I shulde neuer eschew it for any fere of deth," brings him in close relations with the heroes of the romans d'aventures. 3 The absurd length to which the writer pushes the endeavour, that characterizes the later poems of the jongleurs, to bring his hero into lineal relationship with all sorts and conditions of men with whom he comes in contact on his journeyings, is another testimony to the lateness of the present form of the legend. 4 The important place which the enchantments of Oberon hold in the story, the care bestowed on the treatment of the character and influence of Esclaramonde, the hero's bride, and the extravagant unreality of Huon's adventures in the East, likewise supply conclusive evidence in favour of a similar inference. The 13th century Chanson must be positively placed among those romances which attempt to graft on the simple lines of the pure chansons de geste the varied incident of the tales of the Round Table, and the magical machinery of Eastern stories like the Arabian Nights' Entertainment.

1 Infra, p. 47, ll. 9, et seq.—
"Quant les noveles iromt par la pais
Que diront tout li haut homme jentil?
Vos jugemens n'ert mais en France ois,
Tout diront mai, li grant et li petit;
Qu'en vo vieleece estes tous rasotis."
Huo, de Bordeau, ll. 22-29, et seq.

See also, Oberon's reference to the Emperor's fatal sin, ll. 10,225, et seq., and infra, p. 258.

2 Infra, p. 157, l. 27, Huon de Bordeau, l. 6808,—
"Tristrans morut por bele Isent amer."
For Oberon's genealogy see below, pp. 72-3.

3 Infra, p. 97, l. 1, et seq., and Huon, l. 1595, et seq.

4 Huon claims relationship with the Pope of Rome, with the Abbot of Cluny, with Garyn of Saint Omers, a lord of Briadisi, with Macaire, the pagan tyrant of Tormont, with Sebylle, the prisoner of the castle of Dunostre, and many others, as the reader will perceive for himself.
§ 4. There are many traces in the poem itself of a legend of a 
previous period, devoid of such embellishments as I have noticed,—
of a chanson celebrating Huon's exploits before an enchanted world
had become a commonplace with the trouvères or jongleurs. Much
of the versification of the 13th century, for example, has an older
rhythm.1 The story of the causes of Huon's banishment, after a
few slight modifications have been made, has an early mediaeval tone,2
and, although the historical element is not readily detected, it is easy
to perceive that in it has been incorporated many vague memories of
early historical events. An early chronicler tells us how a duke of Bor-
deaux, whose son once challenged Charlot, the Emperor's heir, bore, like
the father of the hero of the romance,3 the name of Séguin. Instances,
moreover, of such disagreement with the ruler of France as Huon
exhibits, occur frequently in the history of the princes of Aquitaine
in the 8th century. Similarly, an early manuscript of an epic poem
of the 12th century, narrating the exploits of the chief warriors
of Lorraine—Les Loherains,—contains seventeen verses which
tell how Huon, the son of duke Séguin of Bordeaux, slew an earl
at Paris, and, being for the crime banished the Empire, went to
Lombardy, where he married the daughter of a Count, and finally
died of poison.4 If this form of the legend has little claim to be
considered of the highest antiquity, it sufficiently proves that Oberon
was not originally the protector of Huon after his banishment, and
that his journey to the East may be regarded as purely apocryphal.
But a closer parallel to the adventures of Huon at Paris has been
found by a recent writer in Romania, in historical facts which pos-
sibly have a better claim to be considered as the prototype of the
tale. Certain events that took place under Charles the Bald are
almost identical with those recorded in the first part of the romance.
And, if we allow the general resemblance, the confusion of identity
between the Emperor and his grandson, an error that could be

1 This and the recurrence of the same couplets are noted by M. Gautier in
his support of this view.—Les Épopées Françaises, iii. 732.
2 That is to say, the first 2000 lines of the Chanson and just 20 chapters
of this text (pp. 1-53).
3 Les Épopées Françaises, iii. 732.
4 Quoted by M. Gautier (as above).
paralleled in all popular literature, need not cause us much embarrassment. During the reign of Charles the Bald, authentic records tell us, the county of Bordeaux was governed by a duke, named Séguin, whose bold defence of Saintonge against the Normans, usually confounded in the French national traditions with the Saracens, exactly fitted him to be the hero of popular cantilènes and of later epic narrative. Similarly, Charles the Bald’s eldest son closely resembles the Charlot of the romance. Like the latter, he was “ryght prynuy” with traitors, and he was slain by a brave warrior in pursuit of a foolish adventure. How these floating traditions of Séguin, Huon and the heir of Charles the Bald may have crystallized, and at length have been introduced into the great Charlemagne epic cycle, is a process of assimilation that must be readily intelligible to the student of popular mythology.

§ 5. As early as the 13th century, however, we have evidence that Oberon became an essential part of the story. Albericus Trium Fontium, in his chronicles which were finished about 1240, gives a version of the legend very similar to that of the romance. “Mortuus est,” he writes, “etiam hoc anno (810) Sewinus dux Burdegalensis, cui fratres fuerunt Alelinus et Ancherus, hujus Sewini filii Gerardus et Hugo, qui Karolum, filium Karoli, casu interfecit, Almaricium proditorem in duello vicit, exul de patria ad mandatum regis fugit, Alberonem, virum mirabilem et fortunatum reperit, et coetera sive fabulosa sive historica connexa.” The passage constitutes one of the earliest records of the existence of the fairy king under the name of Oberon (Auberon) in European literature, and his importance in our own literature, together with the part he takes in the romance before us, is sufficient excuse for our dwelling on his origin and early history. M. Gaston Paris has attempted to show that an apocryphal prince of

1 Infra, p. 15.

2 M. Longnon in Romania, t. iii., has carefully worked out the probable connection of Huon with the reign of Charles the Bald, and has reprinted from various early chronicles all that is known of Séguin or the young Charles. Charlot bears in Huon exactly the opposite character to that which he does in the earlier Chanson de Geste of “Ogier le Danois,” and there is no historical basis for his treacherous behaviour, unless we admit M. Longnon’s theory.—Gautier, Les Epopées Françaises, vol. iii. 734.

3 M. Guessard’s Huon de Bordeaux, p. xii.
the Merovingian dynasty, who was credited with singular powers of enchantment, bore the name of *Albericus*, but we are not ready to regard the Oberon-legend as based on any strictly historical foundation.\(^1\) He is probably a purely mythical character, and, so far, is wholly foreign to the Charlemagne cycle; but, nevertheless, the author of *Huon* has not the slightest logical justification for placing him in an Eastern environment. He springs from the mythology of the Western world, and though many arguments have been advanced to connect him with Celtic or Welsh myths, I incline to the opinion that he is purely Teutonic. M. de la Villemarqué has most vigorously supported the Celtic theory. He identifies the fairy king with the ruler of the enchanted world in Welsh romances, Gwyn-Araun by name, of which he claims Oberon (*i.e.* Auberon, as it is usually spelt in French) to be a literal translation. In Welsh mythology he asserts that Gwyn is brought up, like Oberon, by "Morge li féé," and, similarly, is a dwarf in appearance, and bears at his neck a magic horn.\(^2\) But the Germanic theory is based on firmer and wider foundations. Auberon, as Keightley long ago pointed out, very closely resembles the dwarf Elberich or Alberich, who figures in many early German folk tales.\(^3\) In the *Nibelungen-lied* Alberich is the guardian of the celebrated hoard which Siegfried won from the Nibelungen, and in a story of the *Heldenbuch*, a collection of German romances of the 13th century, a king of the elves bearing the same name plays a rôle very similar to that of Oberon in *Huon of Bordeaux*. Here Ortnit, a German emperor, visits the Sultan of Syria to gain his daughter. Alberich meets him on his journey, and aids him in his quest. He is three feet in height, can foresee the future, and forbids, as in the case of Huon and Esclaramonde,

---


\(^3\) Keightley's *Fairy Mythology*, p. 206. Alberich is connected by Grimm (*Deutsche Mythologie*, p. 599) with Alp- Alb- Elb = elf. *Ich*, another writer explains, is a German termination which has been replaced in French by the Romance termination *on*.
all intercourse between Ortnit and his pagan bride until after the latter's baptism. The connection between him and Oberon is, as Keightley has remarked, indubitable, and the German story, of which he is one of the chief heroes, is almost identical with parts of Huon. But there is little need to accept the opinion of some continental critics, and regard either of the tales as borrowed from the other. As M. Gaston Paris has suggested, Alberich or Auberon, perhaps originally a hero of Rhenish folk-lore, doubtless formed part of the Frankish, as of all German, mythology, and his traits have been preserved in the romances of both France and Germany.

§ 6. But though of Teutonic origin, Oberon in the romance before us has submitted in no slight degree to other influences, and has absorbed characteristics from very different sources. His poetic creator would seem indeed to have made of him a point de rencontre for those three great currents of the narrative poetry of early mediaeval France of which we have already spoken. He represents the ideas that were identified not only with Frankish history, but also with that of Bretagne et Rome la grand. Mainly Frankish in tone, Oberon has assimilated some of the spirit not only of Breton romance, but of classical and scriptural antiquity, as it was known in the Middle Ages. Any one of the curious pedigrees that appear in the various versions of the romance illustrates the mingled elements of which he is compounded. In the 13th century chanson he thus describes his birth,—

"Jules Cesar me nori bien soué;
Morge li fée, qui tant ot de bianté,
Che fu ma mère, si me puist Dix salver,
De ces II fui concus et engerrés."—Vv. 3492-6.

He is, in fact, a son of Julius Caesar and Morgan le Fay. The former in mediæval legend, it should be borne in mind, is little connected with the Caesar of history. With Alexander the Great, to whom he is often lineally allied, he shares in the romances the honour of typifying papal and imperial Rome, i.e. Christianity and the Western Empire, and his introduction into Oberon's genealogy is the mode adopted by the poet to explain, as Teutonic mythology fails to do, the Christian zeal and crusading fervour, combined with the humane

1 Infra, pp. 153-1; Huon de Bordeaux. 6688, et seq.
tenderness and sober temperament, by which the dwarf is characterized in the romance. Even in *Ortnit*, Alberich, who in so many ways is a counterfeit presentation of Huon’s fairy king, like most dwellers in the enchanted world of Germany, resembles “Puck or Robin Goodfellow,” and bears no trace of Oberon’s “note of high seriousness.” His mother, who can be none other than the third sister of King Arthur, “a great clerk in nigromancy,” is similarly given a place in the pedigree, that her presence may account for the Celtic or Breton features implanted in the Oberon of the story of *Huon*. The fear, with which he is at first regarded by the knight and his faithful companion, Gerames, recalls the reputation which the dwarfs usually bear in Breton tradition. The notion that Huon, like Falstaff, had of fairies, “he that speaks to them shall die,”—is not common in purely Teutonic stories. At the same time his delicate beauty—his “aungelyke vy-age”—connects him with another aspect of Celtic mythology, while his magic cup, which is always full in the hands of the virtuous man, but is empty in those of the sinful, has many parallels in the Arthurian and Gaelic romances, but none in those of ancient Germany, or in the early Charlemagne cycle. Furthermore, his Asiatic home and the luxurious splendour of his enchanted palaces and attire recall the stories of the Caliphs. We may therefore finally conclude that Oberon, as he was known in early French literature, was a figure derived from Frankish folk-lore, but, that he has not only been enveloped by the author of *Huon de Bordeaux* in traditions of Christian Rome and Brittany, but has also been tinged with an Eastern colouring. Such, it may be suggested, is a legitimate analysis of his complicated character.

§ 7. The intricacies and incongruities that had, as we have seen, been foisted on an early and simple legend of Huon, even in the 13th-century *chanson de geste*,—the first connected form in which the story is extant,—did not prevent it experiencing further complications

---

1 Ce caractère traitre et sournois des mains est le plus ordinaire dans les traditions bretonnes; ils ne parlent guère que lorsqu’ils trouvent l’occasion de nuire à quelqu’un, comme ici (i. e. in *Tristram et Iseult*, where King March’s dwarf denounced them), etc. De la Villemarqué. — *Les Romans de la Table Ronde*, p. 421.


3 *Infra*, p. 76.
at the hands of succeeding *jongleurs bâtards*. Oberon was a character capable of inspiring too lengthy a series of strange adventures to allow a speedy arrest of the development of the romance, and the 10,000 lines of the old poem were lengthened almost immediately to 14,000, and ultimately to 30,000 verses. While the story of Huon's quarrel and strife with the Emperor is preserved in all the extant versions in its main outlines, the *remaniements* of the later part of the 13th and 14th centuries either endeavour to supply their readers with more elaborate information as to Oberon's career before he makes the acquaintance of Huon, or extend the history of the knight himself until he is firmly seated on the throne of fairy land. And a series of stories about his sons and daughters and grand-daughters, in many of which he is made to play the part of a *Deus ex machinâ*, is finally added. Such amplifications, it need hardly be said, are purely fabulous; they are crowded with incidents hopelessly irrational, and often brutally unnatural; and a perusal of them must lead every reader to worship with a whole heart at the shrine of Cervantes, who ultimately succeeded in directing into other channels the perverse ingenuity of the authors of like fictions.

§ 8. No less than seven continuations of *Huon* are extant; four of them have been introduced into the prose version, and form, as in his original, the concluding chapters of Lord Berners’ translation. The greater number of these extensions may be found in a unique 14th-century manuscript now at Turin. The document opens with a lengthy metrical prologue entitled *Le Roman d'Auberon*, which is one of the most remarkable examples of the confused historical notions of mediæval writers with which I remember to have met. It is based for the greater part on detached verses of the

1 The French MSS. of the metrical romance may be arranged thus:—
(1) Tours MS. (10,000 vv.). 13th cent.
(2) Paris MS. I. (14,000 vv.). 13th cent.
(3) Turin MS. (30,000 vv.). 14th cent.
(5) Hamilton MS. 1341.

2 The fullest description of the MS, and its contents may be found in M. L. Gautier, *Les Épopées Françaises*, iii. 742. Prof. Graf has printed the introductory poem to which I refer as Part I. of a series entitled *I complimenti della Chanson d'Huon de Bordeaux*, Halle a/S. 1878.
13th-century *chanson of Huon*, combined with copious extracts from the Arthurian romances, and much Oriental and Scriptural imagery. Judas Maccabaeus is the hero of its first pages. After fighting with the Saracens, he marries a Saracen princess, and has by her a daughter, Brunehaut, who is destined by the fairies to pass her life in fairy land. Nevertheless, she is wooed and won by Julius Cæsar; but her married life proves unhappy, and her husband at length deserts her, when on a visit to the court of King Arthur, for Morgan le Fay. Of the last union Oberon is the offspring, and, after many chivalric adventures at King Arthur's court, Caesar's son at a dangerous crisis receives assistance from the dishonoured Brunehaut on condition of befriending Huon, of whose existence he thus hears for the first time. The old tale of the knight of Bordeaux then follows, and it is succeeded by five *chansons* detailing the adventures of Huon's descendants.

Of the first part of the extended romance (*La Chanson d'Esclaramonde*) Huon's wife Esclaramonde is the heroine. Raoul the Emperor of Germany, smitten with love for her, lays siege to Bordeaux, and Huon in order to gain assistance sets sail for the East. His adventures there are more astonishing than before. In his wanderings he meets with Judas Iscariot and Cain, and finds apples of youth with which to rejuvenate all his friends. One of his experiences is identical with an adventure of the third calendar in the *Thousand and One Nights*, repeated in the so-called *Travels of Sir John Mandeville*. But Huon survives all his dangers; with Oberon's aid Bordeaux is saved, and the knight and his wife are conducted on a winged horse to fairy land, on the throne of which the former is at length seated. The wooing of Clarisse or Claricette, the eldest daughter of Huon and Esclaramonde, is the subject of another preposterous addition (*La Chanson de Clarisse et Florent*). Courted by all the princes of Europe, from Hungary to Aragon, she is subjected to every variety of persecution. But she finds a true champion in Florent, the son of Peter of Aragon, with whom Huon, in his rôle of king of fairy land, ultimately unites her.¹ The adventures of Ide,

¹ M. Gaston Paris sees in this story the influence of the well-known romance of Aucassin et Nicolette. See the notes on chaps. 158, *et seq.*
the daughter of Claricette and Florent (La Chanson d'Ide et d'Olive), immediately follow in the Turin manuscript, and here the imagination of the author assumes very repulsive features. Ide, to escape from the incestuous advances of her own father, travels in man's clothing to the court of the German Emperor, and is forcibly married to his daughter, who has been unhappy enough to fall in love with the stranger. But a strange divine interposition at length extricates the actors from their curious embarrassment. The lengthy series of stories concludes with an account of the misfortunes of Godin, a son of Huon (La Chanson de Godin), whose enemies are only routed by his father's enchantments.

§ 9. Another version of Huon's adventures after his reconciliation with the French Emperor is found in a unique manuscript in the National Library at Paris, which is usually referred to the 15th century. Three years pass, and the knight leaves Bordeaux for Oberon's dominions. After passing through Rome and visiting the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, he is welcomed to Fairyland, and amid gorgeous ceremonies crowned its king. Dangers, however, beset him even here. He has to fight a lengthy war with a tribe of giants, but after overcoming them, his wife, and a daughter Judie, of whom the writer says, "plus belle rien ne vit nulz hons vivant," come to share his kingdom. The manuscript breaks off when Huon is just entering on a new war. Another manuscript of the same date as the former contains the romance wholly rewritten and amplified in Alexandrine verse. It is of interest mainly for the familiar references it makes to another amplification of the story, le livre de Croissant, a great-grandson of Huon, which is only extant in the prose versions.

Of other forms of the story we know very little. A beautiful manuscript in the Hamilton collection—le Roman du Loyal Comte Huon, bearing the date of 1341—may or may not be a copy of one of the manuscripts which have been described as unique. So far as we know, it has never been examined by the French critics of mediaeval literature, and I have been unable to obtain a glimpse of it.¹ There

¹ My only knowledge of this MS. is derived from an account of the Hamilton MSS, recently sold to the German Government, and now I believe in Berlin, that appeared in the Athenæum, November 11th, 1882. The description is as follows:—Huon, de Bordeaux: Le Roman du Loyal Comte
exists, however, in the Dutch language two versions of the story, which are of interest as proofs of its ubiquitoussness, if of little else. One in verse, dated about 1400, tells the tale of Huon’s return from the East with a few slight variations from the tale as told in the 13th century chanson de geste. The other is in prose of the first half of the 16th century.\(^1\) It is very short, and the fact that the place of Gerames, Huon’s companion in the French romance, is taken there by Aleaune (Alelmus), an uncle of the knight, who figures in the Chronicle of Albericus Trium Fontium, leads me to suppose that it is based on the chanson in some slightly earlier form than any now extant in France.

§ 10. After so varied an existence as I have here sketched, the romance of Huon was finally reduced to prose in 1454. It was immediately based on the previous metrical versions, and probably the manuscript, now in Turin, was most frequently in the hands of its author. Only one difference of any importance is noticeable in the course of the story of Huon and Oberon. The latter’s genealogy is slightly developed, and he is credited with other maternal relatives than those mentioned in the metrical romances. According to the prose story his mother was the lady of the island of Cephalonia, “who was sum tyme wel belouyde of the fayre Florimont of Albaney.” But deserting Florimont, “who as then was yonge,” she married another by whom she was the mother of Neptanabus and the grandmother of “Alexander ye græte.” Her charms subsequently attracted “Sezar as he crossed to Thesalee wher as he fought with Pompee,” and thus Julius Caesar was his father as in the previous versions. The reference to Florimont shows that the prosateur was acquainted with Aimes de Varenne’s romance of that name, which, in the spirit of the poetical amplifiers, he doubtless laid directly under contribution when altering the pedigree of his fairy king.\(^2\) The prose reduction, which

Huon, in verse, a manuscript on vellum of the 14th century, being dated 1341. It is ornamented with 76 curious paintings illustrating the romance.

\(^1\) Cp. Huyge von Bourdeus, ein Niederländisches Volksbuch, herausgegeben von Ferdinand Wolf. Stuttgart, 1860. An original prologue gives some additional information as to Charles’s history before the opening of the story. His wife is Hildegaert; she has three sons and three daughters.

\(^2\) Florimont is an early French romance, touching the ancestry of Alexander of Macedon. It has itself undergone a development very similar to that of Huon. In its earliest form it has been referred to the 12th century.
§ 11. LATER HISTORY OF THE ROMANCE IN FRANCE. XXXVII

has no other claim to originality, includes besides the legend of Huon the stories "of those that issued fro him." Three of the suites of the Turin manuscript, viz.: (1) the story of Esclaramonde, (2) that of Clariette and Florent, and (3) that of Ide and Olive, have been incorporated with it, and the last portion contains the romance of Croissant, which, as we have noted, has not found a place among the metrical remaniements, and occurs here for the first time. The prose version was undertaken, an introductory note tells us, at the express desire of two great lords at the court of Charles VII.—Charles de Rochefort and Hugues de Longueval, and of a third person, Pierre Ruotte. No manuscript of it exists, though it doubtless was largely read in that form by the noblemen at the court of Louis XI., by whom compositions of the kind were held in high esteem. It was printed for the first time at Paris in 1513 by Michel Lenoir.1

§ 11. Of the popularity of the romance in France there is no lack of evidence, and to grasp its real position in continental literature, I may briefly dwell on it here. Many references to Huon and his adventures occur in the chansons de geste of a later date than the one to which he gives his name. His relationship to Oberon made a deep impression on subsequent poets. He is commonly known to them as

Huëlin à la clere fachon
A qui fist tout de bien le bon roi Oberon,

and elaborate attempts are often made to connect him and his father, Severin de Bordele, in genealogical tables with other great families of the Charlemagne cycle. The number of extant poetical remaniements is itself a proof of the favour the tale met with in the middle ages, and the wide dissemination of the prose version of the story in later times is attested by the number of editions through which it passed. In the 16th century it was reprinted no less than six times, and not only at Paris, but also at Rouen and Lyons. In the 17th century seven new editions were published, and others followed in rapid succession in

1 The colophon of the earliest British Museum copy, which is the only French prose version I have consulted, bears date le xxvi jour de novembre mil. v. ecus et treize. Brunet (Manuel du Libraire s. v.) gives the date of the oldest copy known in France as le xxiiiij jour de decembre mil cinq cens et seize. The printer is also Michel Lenoir. The Brit. Mus. copy (12311, i. 12) is therefore probably the earliest edition known. No French editor has noted an earlier edition than that of 1516.
subsequent years. A curious fortune awaited the book in the reign of Henry II. The romance was dramatized, and a religious guild at Paris, whose members were known as "les confrères de la passion et resurrection de nostre sauveur et redempteur Jhesus Christ," undertook its performance during the Christmas festivities of the year 1557. Upon very few of the Charlemagne epics, as we have had occasion to remark already, has the honour of a dramatic version been conferred, and the fact that Huon of Bordeaux was selected for the distinction is an emphatic proof of the high place it held in popular esteem. But objections were taken to the proposed representation. The Provost refused to allow the preparations to proceed, and the actors had to appeal to the Parlement of Paris, to enable them to carry out their original intention. Their petition, which greatly agitated the French capital, was granted with the limitation that le jeu de Huon was not to be performed within the hours "durant lesquelles se celebre le divin service par les eglises et parroises de ceste ville, et ce le lendemain de la feste de la Nativité Nostre seigneur et sans scandale." The opposition to the performance was probably due in great part to the strictly religious character that the theatre in France bore at the time. Other indications of the general attention bestowed upon the romance are to be found in the French historical literature of the 17th century, where it is treated as a work of high historical authority, and Huon himself is seriously described as one of the heroes "of the antique world," to whose valour the development of southern France was mainly due. In Germany it will be remembered that Wieland has based on the French prose romance of Huon, published in 1778 in an abridged form, his long poem of Oberon. Whatever opinion we may hold of its literary value, to it is due a wide extension of Huon's and Oberon's popularity on the continent.

§ 12. The first edition of Lord Berners' English translation of the

1 Brunet, Manuel du Libraire, s. v.
2 M. Guessard's Huon, pp. xxvij—xxxiiij
3 M. Girardin (Cours de littérature dramatique, iii, p. 235) has elaborately compared Wieland's poem with the old romance, and with justice complaints of the incongruous idyllic sentiment introduced into the story of Huon's relations with Esclarmonde, whom Wieland has rechristened Rezia, and of the complicated passions that the German poet foists upon his characters. Wieland's Oberon was published in 1780.
romance is wholly based on the French prose version. 1 Chapter by chapter it follows the printed copy of 1513, which may fairly be regarded as its original, and the translator has performed his task with the utmost fidelity. The book is of the highest rarity. For many years collectors imagined it to be irrecoverably lost, 2 but a copy, the only one of which we have any information at present, was sold at the sale of Dr. Bliss's library, and at the Corsser sale in 1869, when it was purchased by the late Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, and it is now the property of his son. 3 Two copies of a third edition of the

1 Tabulating the results which have been arrived at as to the various portions of the prose story, Lord Berners' translation may be arranged thus:—

**LORD BERNERS' TRANSLATION.**

I. Chapters 1-85 (included in part I).

*α.* Chaps. 1-20.

*β.* Chaps. 21-85.

II. Chaps. 86-157.

III. Chaps. 158-173

IV. Chaps. 174-180.

V. Chaps. 181-end.

**WHENCE DERIVED (THROUGH THE FRENCH PROSE ORIGINAL).**

I. The xiiiith century Chanson de Geste de Huon as it appears in the Turin MS.

*α.* Vv. 1-2000 = an old Carlovingian legend.

*β.* Vv. 2000-10041 = later story of Oberon.

II. La Chanson d'Escaramondo in the Turin MS.

III. La Chanson de Clarisse et Florent in the Turin MS.

IV. La Chanson d'Ide et Olive in the Turin MS.

V. La Roman de Croissant, referred to in the Paris MS. (II.) of the Alexandrian rifacimento, but not known elsewhere.

Of the extant amplifications Le Roman d'Amberton, the story of Huon in Fairyland (in the Paris MS. I.) and the tale of Godin (in Turin MS.) are excluded from the prose versions.


3 Through whose hands the copy has passed in previous centuries we do not know. Early in the 16th century it was probably in the hands of some love-sick youth who, in the writing of that date, has placed on the margin of Lord Crawford's copy (fols. cxi, back, and cx) the following lines:—

> My faythfull hart dothe loue right well
> Her that I can not atayne;
> Wherfore ther is no towng can tell
> The greves that I sustayne.
> If I shoulde spend a sumers day
> To wrytte in verse or prose,
> I cowld my dolent mynd display,
> Nor yet halfe my lome disclose.

In the seventh line *not* has been erased, and *my* superscribed, but both are
English romance are also extant,—one at the British Museum, and the other at the Bodleian Library,—and it is stated on their title-pages that the rude English of the earlier editions has been here corrected and amended. Of the intervening edition no trace has yet been found.

§ 13. The life of Lord Berners, the English translator of the story, whose name has been "canonized in Fame's eternal calendar" as the translator of Froissart, forms an interesting but little-known chapter of our political and literary history, and a brief summary of such facts as I have been able to collect together will tend to give the romance before us an additional interest. Born probably at Tharfield in Hertfordshire about 1469, Anthony a Wood¹ is of opinion that, like Tiptoft, the Earl of Worcester, whom in point of literary culture he closely resembles, Berners was educated at Balliol College, Oxford. As early as 1474 he succeeded to the title of his grandfather, John Bourchier, who had been created Baron Berners² in 1455 and was a descendant of Edward III. through his mother, and a younger brother of Thomas Bourchier, Archbishop of Canterbury (1454-1486). On the marriage of one of the royal princes in 1477 he was knighted, and in 1484 at the early age of fifteen Lord Berners would seem to have entered into very active political life. He apparently joined in a premature attempt to raise Henry, duke of Richmond, to the throne, and on its failure he had to flee to Brittany.³ After the accession of Henry VII., who had received much assistance from his friends, Berners came prominently forward in English politics. In 1492 he entered into a contract "to serv[e] the king in his warres beyond see on hole yeere with two spere[s]."⁴ Five years later he gave signal aid in needful for the sense. The copy sold for £19 at Dr. Bliss's sale, and £85 at the Correr sale.

¹ Anthony a Wood, Athenae Oxonienses, i. 72; see also Fuller's Hertfordshire Worthies, p. 32. By far the best memoir of Lord Berners is that prefaced to Mr. Utterson's edition of his translation of Froissart, but it is very imperfect. (Lond. 1812), i. pp. 4-23.

² Dugdale's BARONAGE, ii. 129. Lord Berners' father is described as Humphry Bourchier, and was slain at the battle of Barnet, and buried at Westminster Abbey. His mother was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Frederick Tilney and widow of Sir Thomas Howard, knight. The first Lord Berners was the youngest son of the Earl of Kwe, whose heir was created Earl of Essex by Edward III.

³ Hardyng's Chronicle (ed. Ellis, 1832), p. 529.

⁴ Rymer, Foedera, xii. 479.
crushing a rebellion of Cornishmen against Henry VII.’s tax-gatherers under Michael Joseph, the blacksmith, and from that date he was received with high favour at court, as “a martial man, well seen in all military discipline.” 1 Henry VIII. we know from many circumstances to have been intimately acquainted with him. In 1513 he travelled in the king’s retinue to Calais, 2 and was present with the English army at the capture of Terouenne, where he performed services of no little valour. The war in Scotland was also probably conducted under his superintendence, and he was marshal in the Earl of Surrey’s army about the time when Flodden Field was fought. 3 On the occasion of the marriage of Princess Mary to Louis XII., 4 Lord Berners was appointed Chamberlain to the English Queen of France, 5 but he had no intention of remaining permanently abroad. He had already been granted by the king (18th May, 1514) the reversion to the office of Chancellor of the Exchequer, 6 and in 1516 (28th May) he was apparently inducted into the honourable post. 7 Arrayed in his official robes he at a later date sat for his portrait to Hans Holbein, the painter to Henry VIII.’s court. 8 In 1518 Berners was sent with the Archbishop of Armagh, a notable diplomatist of the day, on a special mission to Spain to form a lasting alliance between Henry VIII. and Charles of Spain, and the letters of the envoys represent Lord Berners suffering from a severe sickness. 9 He is, however, at times well enough to send home to Henry VIII. accounts of the bull-baiting and other sports that took place in the Spanish capital. Negotiations dragged on from April to December, and money was not sent from England with such regularity as to enable the am-

1 Fuller, p. 27. Walpole’s Royal and Noble Authors, i. 239
2 Brewer’s Letters and Papers of Henry VIII., i. nos. 4307, 4314, &c.
3 Ibid. i. 4375. 4 Oct. 9, 1514.
5 Ibid. i. 5483.
6 No. 5097. 7 Ibid. ii. no. 1946.
8 Wornum’s edition of Walpole’s Anecdotes of Painting, i. 82. In one hand he holds a lemon, which is thought to have been regarded as a safeguard against plague infections, and perhaps alludes to Lord Berners’ escape from the disease, while attending to the duties of his office. The picture is now in the possession of the Hon. H. Tyrwhitt Wilson, a lineal descendant of Lord Berners, and is at Keythorpe Hall, Leicestershire.
9 Brewer’s Letters, ii. 4383, 4436, &c. At times Berners is described as sick in bed, and the Archbishop has to perform the business of the embassy alone. In one letter gout is mentioned as the cause of his sickness.
bassadors to live with comfort or dignity.¹ "God send hit (i.e. the embassy) an ende," Berners writes to Wolsey (26th July, 1518), "for we lye here with most charge and expence, horse & man, & in most scaretie of all things as well meate as drink that may be thought." Early in 1519 Berners was again in England, and among the noblemen who were ordered to attend the king at The Field of the Cloth of Gold his name occurs. His reputation stood at the time very high, and the Privy Council gave him a vote of thanks (July 2nd, 1520) for an account of the interview between the English and French kings that he had sent them from France. But Lord Berners' busy career was approaching an end. His activity can hardly be exaggerated. While holding high state offices, he had frequently attended Parliament, and had regularly performed the duties of Justice of the Peace for Hertfordshire and Surrey.² He had, moreover, entered upon several harassing law-suits, touching the ownership of several manors in Staffordshire, Wiltshire, and elsewhere,³ and he was experiencing much pecuniary embarrassment. He had borrowed as early as 1511 £350 from the king,⁴ and the loans were frequently repeated. He had no means wherewith to pay his debts; his health was failing, and he apparently desired leisure. A vacancy in the governorship of Calais seemed to present a means of relieving him of his difficulties, and in December 1520 he was appointed deputy of Calais during pleasure with £100 yearly for himself and £104 as 'Spyall money.'⁵ And the remaining years of his life were spent in such retirement as his new position afforded.

§ 14. It was at Calais that he undertook almost all his literary work. He had probably been, like several of his younger contemporaries, a considerable reader from his youth, and may possibly have been one of those persons "of noble estate and degree," whom Caxton frequently describes as ever ready to assist him in his enterprises. Berners doubtless became well acquainted early in life with the French and Spanish languages, and thus he was enabled to make direct

¹ Brewer's Letters, ii. no. 4342, 4228, &c. The payments to the embassy were 5 marks a day.—ii. p. 1477.
² In all the Commissions of the Peace issued for these counties during the early years of Henry VIII.'s reign his name appears; e. Brewer's Letters passim.
³ Ibid. iii. nos. 1286-8.
⁴ Ibid. i. no. 2044.
⁵ Ibid. iii. no. 1074.
§ 14. HIS LITERARY CHARACTER.

acquaintance with the chivalric romances that formed the popular literature of both Spain and France. After his energetic work in previous years, time at Calais probably hung heavily on his hands, and he tells us that it was "somewhat in eschewing" of idleness which "is reputed to be the moder of al vices" that he began his labours as a translator. History, whether of fact or fiction, was, according to his own confession, his literary passion. "When I aduertysed, & remembred the many-folde commodityes of hystorie," he writes in the prologue to Froissart's Chronicle, "howe benefciall it is to mortall folke, & eke howe laudable, & merytoryous a dede it is to write hystories, [I] fixed my mind to do some thynge therin, & euer, when this ymaginayon came to me, I volued, tourned & redde many volumes, & bokes conteyning famouse histories." And it was thus that he was led to undertake the translation of a book like Froissart's Chronicles. But he was troubled by little critical sensitiveness as to the truth or falsehood of historical records, and he interpreted history in the freest possible sense. The impossible adventures in some of the books that he "did into our maternal tongue," he admitted "to our humayne reason, sholde seme to be incredible." "But then," he proceeds, "I called agayne to my remembrance, that I had redde, and seene many a sondrye volume of dynere noble hystoryes, wherein were contayned the redoubted dedes of the auncyent inuynsyble conquerours, & of other ryght famous knightes, who achened many a straunge & wonderfull adventure, the whyche, by playne letter to our understandyng, sholde seme in a maner to be supernaturall; wherefore I thought that this present treatise myght as well be reputed for trouth as some of those." But credulity was by no means the most striking feature of Lord Berners' literary character. There is a humility and simple piety in all his original writing that claims the loving respect of his readers. He did not presume, he says of one of his books, "to have reduced it in to fresshe ornate pollyshed Englysshe, for I know myselfe insuffycyent in the facondyous arte of rethoryke." He never regarded himself as other than "a lerner of the language of Frensshe," although he had spent years in studying it. His prefaxes invariably concluded with a hope that the reader would kindly view his shortcomings, and
often with the words:—"In theyr so doyne, I shall praye to God that, after this vayne & transitory lyfe, he may brynge them into the perdurable joye of heuen. Amen."  

§ 15. It was Henry VIII., who had already so often befriended Lord Berners, that first encouraged, if he did not suggest, the great undertaking of his literary career—the translation of Froissart's 'Chronicle'; and he writes himself that he was moved to the task "at the highe commandement of my most redouted souera}r & lorde kynge Henry the viii." The first volume of the work was published in London in 1523, and the second and last in 1525. And I regard this translation as Lord Berners' first published book. In the introduction he speaks with more than his usual modesty as an untried author, and in the tentative tone of a literary beginner details the principles of translation he has thought proper to adopt. He begs all the "readers & herers therof to take this my rude translacion in gre." "And in that," he continues, "I haue not folowed myne authour worde by worde, yet I trust I haue ensewed the true reporte of the sentence of the mater: & as for the true namyng of all maner of persanages, contreis, cyties, townes, ryuers, & felds, whereas I coude not name them properly nor aptely in Englysshe, I haue written them accordyng as I founde them in frenche." Of the success of the book it is unnecessary to dwell here. The noble gentlemen of England, for whom the translator stated it to have been written, gave it a warm welcome, and to its popularity has been ascribed the taste for historical reading and composition by which later literary compositions of the century were characterized. The style is vivid and clear, and although a few French words have been introduced, Lord Berners has adhered, as a rule, so closely to English idiom that the work might almost be mistaken for an original English production. It was the longest, as

---

1 See besides the Introduction to Froissart, that to Sir Arthur of Lytle Brytayne in Utterson's reprint (1812), and to Castel of Love in Walpole's Noble Authors, i. 243-4.

2 These quotations are taken from the earliest edition of the translation (1523).

3 Marsh, Hist of English Language, 1862, pp. 495-501, where a suggestive criticism of Berners' translation will be found.
it was the highest in point of literary merit, of any of the few prose histories that had appeared in our language. Hall, Fabian, and Holinshed were subsequently all more or less indebted to it, and repeated editions, published in Elizabeth’s reign, testified to its continuous popularity.

§ 16. The other works that Lord Berners undertook at Calais were of a very varied kind. The Charlemagne romance of Huon of Bordeaux, I think it probable, followed Froissart’s Chronicle at no long interval, although its publication was probably much delayed. About the same time he undertook the translation from the French of The Hystory of Sir Arthur of Lysle Brytayne (i.e. Brittany), and of a Spanish romance known as The Castel of Love. Later he rendered into English from a French version The Golden Bohe of Marcus Aurelius, and although no other works from his pen are extant, he is credited by some writers with a ‘comedy’ entitled Ite in Vineam, which, Anthony à Wood tells us, was frequently acted at Calais after vespers, and a tract on The duties of the inhabitants of Calais. Warton, on the authority of Oldys, also ascribes to him a translation of Petrarch.

§ 17. But while engaged in literary pursuits he did not neglect the duties of his office. In 1522 he had received the Emperor Charles V. before crossing the Channel on a visit to England, and the State Papers contain numerous letters from him to Wolsey and other great officers of State, as to the provisioning of the fortifications of Calais; as to the distinguished strangers who arrived there; as to the movements of the armies of France or the Low Countries in the near neighbourhood, and like details. But the close of his life does not appear to have been a happy one. Weak in health and embarrassed by debt, had it not been for the encouragement he received from noble lords and ladies, at the special request of one or more of whom each of his books was undertaken, he would not, it seems, have persisted in his laborious work of translation.

1 Walpole’s Royal and Noble Authors, i. 242.
2 Ath. Oxon. i. 33.
3 Warton, Hist of English Poetry, iii. p. 64.
5 The introduction to Huon of Bordeaux in the Oxf. copy of the 1601 edition; see infra, p. ii.
is bitterly harassed, as his letters show, by his continual lawsuits, which begin to touch his Hertfordshire property, and by the loans that the king had from time to time made him, and which still remained unpaid. In the last years of his life he tried to conciliate his Sovereign, who probably demanded payment in no gentle tone, by frequent presents of hawks;\(^1\) but Henry apparently looked anxiously for the death of his old friend in order to distrain on his property for the debts still owing to him. During his last illness special agents of the king were despatched with indecent haste to watch over Berners’ personal possessions in behalf of his creditors. At length on March 16, 1533, the end came.\(^2\) Six days before, Lord Berners had completed his rendering into English of the *Golden Boke of Marcus Aurelius*, and doubtless knew then that his end was near.\(^3\) On his death Henry showed little respect for his memory. He at once ordered all his goods in his house or the town to be arrested until further notice, and his post to be filled immediately. His affairs were found, owing to his illness, to be much disordered, but the inventory taken of his property, and, now at the Record Office, proves that he lived in no little splendour, and it contains an interesting entry stating that eighty books and four pictures formed part of his furniture. Unfortunately all details of these possessions are irrecoverably lost.\(^4\) It was thus experiencing his full share of the petty vexations of life that Lord Berners passed away. To most readers he survives nowadays as a shadowy name; but such details as I have set down show that his exploits in the various spheres of war, politics, and literature give him a strong claim to a place among the worthies of 16th century England.

\(^{1}\) Cp. Privy Purse Expenses for 1529-31, pp. 54 and 231, where gratuities to Lord Berners’ servants for bringing the hawks are recorded.

\(^{2}\) *Henry VIII’s Papers*, vi, nos. 238 and 239. A letter begins bearing date March 16, 1533, “My lord deputy is dead.”

\(^{3}\) The first edition of 1534 has in the colophon the words: “Ended at Caleis the tenth Day of Marche, in the yere of the Reigne of our Soveraygne Lorde Kyng Henry the VIII. xxiii.” (i. e. 1533).

\(^{4}\) I carefully examined the inventory in the hope of finding some account of Lord Berners’ books. All that occurs there on the subject is:—“Item in the stocke iii books vz one of Latten & frence,” and below, “iiiij pictours.”—Cp. Brewer’s *Letters* (in Mr. Gairdner’s continuation), vi. p. 611.
§ 18. ROMANCES IN ELIZABETHAN ENGLAND.

particular, there is no lack of evidence. Romances from the reign of Henry VIII. to that of Charles I. formed the most popular literature in England. Their numbers were prodigious. A brief examination of the Stationers' Registers shows with what energy the printers set before their public translations of French, Oriental, Italian, and Spanish story-books. At the opening of the century Caxton and Lord Berners have themselves described how anxiously the noble classes, who formed the only contemporary reading public, awaited the publication of their translations. Nor, when the stage was at the height of its prosperity, did the romances cease to be the favourite recreation of the reading classes, which grew in number as the century advanced. The plays, it must be remembered, were not designed for private perusal. Their appearance in print was due to fraud and piracy, and was a constant source of complaint with authors, managers, and actors. Only a few play-books found their ways into the hands of readers, and recourse continued to be made to works like those before us. A writer in 1586 tells us with what unalloyed delight a country gentleman would listen to "pleasant mad-headed knaves, that bee properly learned & will reade in diverse pleasaunt bookes & good Authors: as Sir Guy of Warwicke, the four sonnes of Ammon," and works of like description. Edmund Spenser in his famous letter to Sir Walter Raleigh writes that it was because he desired to be "most plausible and pleasing" that he coloured his allegory "with an historical fiction, the which the most part of men delight to read." George Chapman in 1611 describes a typical Statesman as one who was well acquainted with the Gesta Romanorum and similar volumes. Some writers are inclined to bestow extravagant eulogy on the romances of Chivalry. Thus John Taylor, the water-poet, writes, with perhaps a touch of sarcasm, when speaking of their heroes: "In all ages and countries it hath ever bin knowne that famous men haue flourished, whose worthy Actions & Eminency of place haue ever bene as conspicuous Beacons Burning & blazeng to the Spectators' view. The sparkes & flames

1 English Courtier and the Country Gentleman, 1586, quoted in Mr. Furnivall's edition of Captain Cox's Ballads.—Ballad Society, p. xix.
2 Chapman's May Day, iii. 1.
whereof have sometimes kindled courage in the most coldest & effeminate cowards.” But such literature had at the same time its detractors, as much of it well deserved. Roger Ascham in his Scholemaster (1571), like the niece of Don Quixote, regarded all the romances as mischief-makers, and complained that even Sir Thomas Malory’s Morte d’Arthur was full of ‘slaughter’ and ‘bawdrie.’

Similarly, Francis Meres, in his Palladis Tamia of 1598, censured romantic histories as being “no lesse hurtfull to youth then the works of Machiavel to age.” Robert Burton bitterly complains of the gentry: “if they read on a book at any time it is an English Chronicle” (like Amadis de Gaule, &c.), “a playe booke or some pamphlet of news,” and elsewhere he says of “such Inamoratoes as read nothing but play-bookes, idle poems,” and so forth, that many “proue in the ende as mad as Don Quixot.” But nevertheless romances continued to be generally read till the time of the Rebellion, especially by the half-educated classes.

Beaumont and Fletcher in their humorous farce of the Knight of the Burning Pestle show how chivalric tales fatally disturbed the equanimity of the lower middle classes at a little earlier date.

§ 19. Of such popularity and such censure Lord Berners’ translation enjoyed a full share. His hero for a hundred years was given a place among the worthies of antiquity. He is set beside Godfrey of Boulogne, King Arthur and his knights in a poem, written shortly after the death of Henry VIII., the form of which is almost identical with Villon’s Ballade des dames mortes, familiar to most English readers in Rossetti’s exquisite translation. In 1558 the book is mentioned in an inventory of the property of Richard Brereton,

2 Meres’s Palladis Tamia, 1598, p. 2668.
3 Anatomic of Melancholie, ed. 1621, p. 183.
5 Cp. London Chaunticleeres, 1659, where much popular literature of the kind is referred to.—Hazlitt’s Tudley, vol. xii.
6 The play was first performed 1613. A grocer’s apprentice is there driven from his shop by a desire of pursuing feats of arms, and cuts a very ridiculous figure. It reached its height of popularity about 1635.
7 Percy’s Folio MS. Ballads and Romances (ed, by Hales and Furnivall), 1868, iii, p. 171. On the Fall of Princes:—“Where is Huon of Bordeaux, where is he?”
§ 20. Oberon in English Literature. 

and valued at the high sum (for those days) of xvijd, and in 1572 the work is referred to among others, in a brief pamphlet, as fit for gentlemen’s reading. Three years later Master Laneham in his letter, descriptive of the Kenilworth festivities of 1575, tells us how Cox, the quixotic old Captain of Coventry, who took a leading part in the pageants, had Huon of Bordeaux among other famous romances “at his fingers’ ends.” Gervase Markham, a voluminous prose writer on practical subjects in Elizabeth’s day, in A Health to the Gentlemanly profession of Serving men (1578), has quoted largely from Lord Berners’ translation, when ingeniously illustrating the evil influence of Mammon. Spenser was evidently well acquainted with the book, and describes how Sir Guyon, his knight of Temperance, “knighthood tooke of good Sir Huon’s hand, When with King Oberon he came to Faery land.”

Similarly Huon of Bordeaux is panegyrized by John Taylor, the water-poet, in the passage I have quoted above, and bitterly censured by Francis Meres and Robert Burton. But there exists another curious indication of the high place the romance continued to hold in popular esteem at the end of the century. An entry in Philip Henslowe’s Diary proves that it was dramatized and produced in that form by the players of the Earl of Sussex in 1593-4. The note runs as follows:—

Rd at hewen of burdoche, the 28 of desembr 1593 iiij
Rd at hewen of burdokes, the 3 of Jenewary 1593(-4) xiiij
Rd at hewen, the 11 of Jenewary 1593(-4). The play, although no trace of it is now extant, was thus at least three times performed.

§ 20. A review of the position that Huon of Bordeaux holds in our literary history would be manifestly incomplete without some reference

2. A Brief and Necessary Instruction, &c., by E. D. 1572. Quoted from Collier by Mr. Furnivall in his introduction to Cox’s Ballads.
4. Fol. G. 4. Only two copies of this rare pamphlet are, I believe, known. Both are in the Douce collection of the Bodleian Library. See below, chaps. viii.-cx. (the story of the Adamant), whence the passage is taken.
to the Oberon of Elizabethan literature. That the fairy king first became known to this country through the agency of Lord Berners' version of his story, there cannot be a shadow of a doubt. Chaucer, it is true, gave to Pluto the title of "King of Faerie" in his Marchantes Tale, but the little dwarf Oberon, with his unapproachable beauty and gentle carriage, is the only rightful possessor of the throne of fairy land in our literature. The question has before been raised as to whether Shakespeare was acquainted with Lord Berners' Huon of Bordeaux when he wrote Midsummer Night's Dream. There is no obvious identity of spirit between the protector of Huon and the husband of Titania, and we can only give a tentative answer. Oberon had appeared on the throne of fairy land before Shakespeare produced his comedy. In the Faerie Queene he figures in the Antiquitie of Faerie as the latest sovereign of the enchanted world. In 1591 the fairy king had appeared in a dramatic entertainment, exhibited before Queen Elizabeth when on a progress in Hampshire. Similarly, he plays a part in Green's tragedy of James IV. (1594), but he there retains so few of the characteristics of the French original, and holds so incongruous and absurd a position, that we should be loth, although many critics have supported the assumption, to believe that Shakespeare was under obligation to so despicable a production. The Oberon of the great poet's fairy-comedy, although he is set in a butterfly environment, still possesses some features very similar to those of the romantic fairy king. If he is not brought into relations with so purely mundane institutions as the Papacy and the Empire, he is concerned in the affairs of Athens. One point in Midsummer Night's Dream, moreover, seems to make the relationship between the two Oberons a matter of less doubt than has been generally allowed. The mediaeval fairy dwells in the East: his kingdom is situated somewhere to the east of Jerusalem, in the far-reaching district that was known to mediaeval writers under the generic name of India. Shakespeare's fairy is similarly a foreigner to the western

1 Canterbury Tales, line 10,101, &c.
2 F. Q., bk. 11. x. 75.
3 Halliwell's Folio of Shakespeare, i. 80.
4 The Scottish story of James the Fourth the trayn at Ffaldon intermixed with a pleasant Comedie presented by Oberon kynge of fayres.—Arber's Transcript, ii. 618.
world. He is totally unlike Puck, his lieutenant, "the merry wanderer of the night," who springs from purely English superstition, and it is stated in the comedy that he has come to Greece "from the farthest steep of India." Titania, further, tells her husband how the mother of her page-boy gossiped at her side, in their home, "in the spiced Indian air by night-fall." And it will be remembered that an Indian boy causes the jealousy of Oberon. Some portions of the romance I, therefore, believe Shakespeare to have assimilated, and to be still visible in his ethereal play. The inference is perhaps supported by a direct reference to Huon of Bordeaux, as some commentators have regarded it, in another of Shakespeare's comedies. In Much Ado About Nothing, Benedick offers among the many "embassages" he would undertake rather than hold three words with Beatrice, to "fetch you the hair of the Great Cham's Beard," and it has been supposed that we have here an allusion to Huon's endeavour to obtain the beard of the Admiral of Babylon. The origin of the later Oberons of Drayton, Randolph, and Herrick calls for no comment here. They are obviously based on Shakespeare's own fairy king.

When Lord Berners' translation ceased to be read, the achievements of Huon of Bordeaux lapsed into obscurity. But his story was curiously revived at the beginning of this century. Wieland, the German poet, as I have said already, based on Huon of Bordeaux his poem of Oberon, and Mr. Sotheby's English translation of the production gained great popularity in this country. Upon it, moreover, was based the libretto of Weber's opera of Oberon, which was written for and first performed in a London theatre (April 12, 1826). It is thus that the name of the knight of Bordeaux, as the hero of the opera, has found brief mention in one of Thackeray's novels.

1 M. N. D. II. ii. 65-6. 2 Ibid. II. ii. 10. 3 Much Ado, II. i. 263. 4 Halliwell's Folio of Shakespeare, iv. 77. Cartwright in his Siege, or Love's Convent, 1651, p. 157, has imitated the passage and brought it into closer harmony with Huon's mission.

"Fetch you a hair of the Great Cham's beard;
No more? I'd thought you would have bid me pull
The Parthian king by th' beard, or draw an eye-tooth
From the jaw royall of the Persian monarch."

5 Newcomes, i. 115. J. J. Ridley when listening to Miss Cann's feeble piano-strumming imagines he sees before him "Sir Huon of Bordeaux sailing up the quay with the Sultan's daughter of Babylon."
§ 21. The bibliography of Lord Berners' translation demands some fuller attention than we have already given it. The editio princeps is a black-letter folio of 191 leaves, and is embellished by grotesque initial-letters, and by numerous woodcuts which are more than once repeated, and often indicate much delicacy of workmanship. It is in many ways imperfect. The book almost certainly began, like Caxton's romances, and the other extant works of Lord Berners, with an address to the reader, followed by "a table with all the chapiters as they stande in the boke in order," both of which the extant volume is without. In its present condition it abruptly opens with the statement that "here begynnethe the boke of duke Huon of Burdeaux, and of them that issuyd fro him." The last page is likewise missing, and half of the last but one has been torn away. Thus we have lost the colophon with its record of the date of the work. It is therefore a difficult matter to state precisely to what year its publication should be assigned. We have some external evidence to guide us, and the internal character of the book and its typography may give some assistance. But it is a question which we cannot decide with absolute certainty.

A few of the facts in Lord Berners' career will aid us in fixing approximately the time during which the book was written.

The length of the romance of Huon precludes us from supposing that it could have been completed before his retirement to Calais; and, if I am right in assuming that Froissart's Chronicles was the first literary work that he produced, we must pronounce Huon to have been translated between 1525, the date of the completion of Froissart, and 1533, the year of Lord Berners' death. But whether it was published within that period, other external evidence renders by no means certain. I believe that like the Golden Boke of Marcus Aurelius, and possibly other of his works, it was published posthumously through the aid of an old friend.

In the Oxford copy of the third edition, dated 1601, occurs some thirty lines bearing the superscription—The printer to the Historie ensuing—and an examination of this prefatory note which, I cannot doubt, was reprinted, with some revision, from the first and probably the second editions, will, we hope, materially aid us in
settling the question. The preface is divisible into two parts. The first rehearses in general terms the uses to which the good examples of such chivalric knights as Huon may be put, and resembles so closely in style and sentiment the introductory notes written by Lord Berners' own hand in his other works as to create a presumption in favour of the belief that it has been rewritten in somewhat heightened language from his own manuscript. The second details the circumstances under which the romance came to be translated and printed. The concluding half runs as follows:

"Hence ensued (i.e. from the desire to promulgate heroic examples—as expressed in the opening sentences) that desertfull & worthy to bee remembred purpose, of Sir John Bourchier, Knight, Lord Berners, when not onely in the woorke of Huon of Bourdeaux, but many other famous translations of like conse-

1 For purposes of reader's comparison, and to prove that the prologue in the 1601 edition, does not contradict, with any internal evidence, my belief that it has been taken from the first edition with possibly some "amendment," I have printed the opening sentence of it and the Froissart prologue side by side.

FROISSART.

What condygne graces & thankes ought men to gyne to the writers of historyes, who with their great labours, have done so moche profyte to the humayne lyfe: they shewe, open, manifest, & declare to the reader by example of olden antiquitie & what we shulde enquere, desyre & folowe: & also what we shulde eschewe, auoyde & utterly flye: for whan we (beynge vnexpert of chances) se, beholde & rede the auncyent gestes & dedes, howe & with what labours, daugers & paryls they were gested & done, they right greatly admonesh, ensigne & teche, vs howe we maye lede forthe our lynes: & farther he that hath perfyte knowlledge of others ioye, welth & highe prosperite & also trouble, sorowe & great aduersyte, hath theexpert doc-tryne of all parylles: . . . What knowledge shulde we haue of auncyent thynges past, & historic were nat? whiche is the testemony thereof, the lyght of trouthe, the maystres of the lyfe humayne, the presydent of remembrance & the messanger of antipytye.
quence by him perfourmed, he gaue witnesse to the world of so laborious an endeavour, & (as it were) squared out an excelent platfourme for generous imitation. But let me not herewithal forget, that the right noble Earle of Huntingdon, Lord Hastings, was a continuall spurre to him in the pursuite of such paines, & likewise a cheerfull encourager of me in the imprinting, assisting ever both with his purse & honorable countenance the travaile that sorted so good example. Which being now finished & made compleat, etc.” The colophon of the same volume states similarly that the translation was undertaken by Lord Berners at the request of Lord Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon.

We have here a clear allusion to Lord George Hastings, who was the companion of Lord Berners in more than one of his campaigns in France, and who was created Earl of Huntington in 1530, after which date these sentences must have been written. Similarly, it will be noticed that the reference to Lord Berners’ labours is couched in the past tense, and could scarcely have been penned in his lifetime (i.e. before 1533). The services done by Lord Huntingdon to the printer here commemorated are, however, clearly connected with the first publication of the romance,—with the printing of Lord Berners’ manuscript. The expression of thanks for his aid is directly rendered to the Earl, so that the preface and the book, to which it refers, must have been printed while he was still alive,—that is, before 1542, the year of his death. We should therefore assign the first edition to some date after 1533, and before 1542.

The conclusion is supported by the opinion of bibliographical experts. Lowndes, in the Bibliographer’s Manual,\(^1\) stated that he believed it to have been printed by Copland about 1540, but the date we are inclined to think is too late by about six years. It is also improbable from a comparison of Lord Crawford’s Huon with the type and woodcuts of works from William Copland’s press that he was the printer. No folio romances, it should further be remembered, were printed by him before 1550. Mr. William Pickering, who carefully examined the type and paper of the unique copy of the first edition, judged that it proceeded from the press of Wynkyn de Worde

\(^1\) 1859, p. 1146.
§ 21. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HUON OF BORDEAUX.

or Pynson. Mr. R. A. Graves of the British Museum, whose opinion is of a high value in a question of this kind, although he has been unable to find any book with exactly the same type, woodcuts, or initial letters, as in the one before us, has arrived at the conclusion that in its typographical features it most closely resembles the works of Wynkyn de Worde. The differences between the type and initial letters, for instance, of the present book and Wynkyn de Worde's Boke named the Roiall, are certainly minuter than in any other works of the time that I have examined. Wynkyn de Worde died towards the end of the year 1534, and was engaged at his press until the last. My final conclusion, therefore, is that Lord Crawford's copy of Huon of Bordeaux should be dated about 1534 (i.e. after March 16th, 1533, and before January, 1535), and that Wynkyn de Worde was its printer.

It is still more difficult to determine the date of the second edition, which has been wholly lost. No trace of it appears in the Stationers' Registers. But the colophon of the third edition, which was probably a rough reprint by an enterprising bookseller of the second edition, itself doubtless a reprint of the first, may enable us to fix the year of publication. It is there stated that the book was translated by Lord Berners "in the year of our Lord God one thousand five hundred three score and ten." Such an assertion taken literally is wholly gratuitous, but it seems probable that it applies to the date of the second edition, whence the words were erroneously copied into the third. Lord Berners' romance may therefore be said to have been published for a second time in 1570. The fact that several bibliographers at the beginning of the century assert distinctly that Huon of Bordeaux was printed by Copland, makes it just possible that the second edition came from his press.

---

1 Mr. W. C. Hazlitt (Handbook to Popular Literature of Great Britain, 1867, p. 289) states it to have been published by Robert Redborne, in 1535. The entry of the book in the catalogue of the Corsser sale, makes it clear that Pickering's opinion, which is quoted by several authorities in favour of Redborne, was as we have stated it above. It is worth noting that several cuts resembling those in Huon appear in Pynson's Sege and dystruceyon of Troye (1513). They are, however, less finished, and are evidently taken from wholly different blocks. It is just possible that they were copied by the engraver who worked the Huon illustrations.
The circumstance that he was the leading publisher of romantic literature at the time, strongly supports the inference.

The edition of 1601, of which, as I have noted, two copies are extant, calls for some comment. It is evidently carelessly edited, and has incorporated, I have shown, features peculiar to the first and second edition indifferently. Its title-page runs as follows:—

"The / ANCIENT / HONORABLE, FAMOUS / and delightfull Historie of / Huon of / Bordeaux, one of the peeres / of France and Duke of Guyenne / Enterlaced with the loue of many La/dies as also the fortunes & adventures of Knights' / errant, their amorous Servants / Being now the Third time imprinted & the rude English corrected and amended. / London. Printed by Thomas Purfoot, and are to be sould by / Edward White, at his shop at the little North door / of Poules at the signe of the Gunne. 1601." 1

Neither the copy at the British Museum, nor that at the Bodleian library is quite perfect. The former wants the last pages, and from the latter some twenty pages towards the end are missing. They are in black-letter octavos, but in type and paper are very inferior to the first edition, and are without woodcuts. A rude attempt has

---

1 The Brit. Mus. copy (C. 404. 42) has on the fly-leaf a MS. note by Mr. Utterson, who reprinted several of Lord Berners' works at the beginning of this century. It runs as follows:—"This is the only copy of Ld Berners' translation of Huon of Bordeaux I have ever met with, although in search of it for many years."—E. Y. U. "The writing on the last page." it continues, in reference to the beautiful manuscript imitations of print which stands in place of the lost pages, "in completion of the work. is, I am told by a competent hand (?) that of the late Mr. Henderson, the Tragedian, to whom, therefore, it is fair to infer the volume had formerly belonged." On the same page is the autograph of "R. Farmer," and in two different hands (probably of booksellers) are set the prices £2 10s. 6d. and £1 10s. 6d.

2 The Bodleian copy belonged to Duns, and in his hand appear the following MS. notes:—I. "This the third edition, no other is known at present to exist." II. "The I have entered the fro title in my list, it neither appears there is a copy of it nor how I am authorized to say Lord Berners was the translator for wth however I presume there is good authority." (Ritson). This copy is further stated in another note to have been bought at Major Pearson's sale for £1 1s. 6d., and at Mr. Stevenson's sale for £1 5s. 0d.

2 In the Bodleian copy, all between chapters 166 and the middle of chapter 171, and between chapter 176 and the last page of the last chapter 184 is missing. It, however, possesses the preface which we have already discussed, and a table of the chapters, both of which the British Museum copy is without. The latter copy has lost its proper title-page and colophon. They are written in printed characters.
been made to revise the language of the translation, and to adapt its style to the euphuistic prose of the later part of the 16th century. But after the first few pages the reviser of the "rude English" has abandoned any intention of radically "correcting" the text, and he has contented himself with translating the conspicuously obsolete words and phrases into their more modern equivalents. His labour has for us a very high value. A comparison of the first and third editions very adequately illustrates the change our language had undergone, between the early and the late years of the century, and the variant readings of the latter have therefore been collated in the present edition with Lord Berners' own version and printed at the bottom of each page.¹

Of a later edition of *Huon of Bordeaux* we have no positive information, but the following entry in the *Stationers' Register* in 1615 proves that its copyright continued to be of value to the publisher, and that it may possibly have been subsequently reprinted.

Sexto Novembris: 1615

Master Purfoote / Entred for his copies by order of a full Court holden this Day all these following which were the copies of Master Thomas Purfoote his father Deceased . . . . . . x³

*vizt.*

The History of Huon of Burdeaux.²

§ 22. Thus it will be seen that Lord Berners' rendering of the romance before us has many points of interest for English readers. To the bibliophile the first edition has infinite attractions. All Lord Berners' works are in his eyes to be more coveted than "fine gold," but none has so painfully tantalizing a bibliographical history as the book before us. By the student of language the work must likewise be highly valued. The translator's literary style displays, as well as he could desire, the capacity of the English language at the date of its composition, and the presence of a third edition of a later date

¹ With Part II, will be published an essay on the linguistic points of difference between the two editions.

² Arber's *Transcript*, III. 265b. *Huon* stands among a number of other books; next above it is *The booke of Palmestrye*, and below, *The Italian scholemaster*. 

---
in which Lord Berners' English has been "amended" gives him the best procurable opportunity of tracing the growth of our language in Tudor times. Nor by the reader of English literature must the romance be lightly estimated. It beguiled, as we have seen, the leisure hours of many generations of our ancestors, and it introduced King Oberon to the Elizabethan dramatists and poets. I have omitted to dwell here upon its purely literary characteristics, not because they are deficient in number or without prominence, but because I desired my readers to detect them for themselves. Although the story has not the variety or the sustained interest of the Morte D'Arthur, and cannot escape censure for glaring faults of construction, that it shares, throughout its latter portions, with others of its class, many pages in the chapters contained in the present volume are characterized by high artistic merit. Although the battles of brave Huon, and his murderous attacks upon infidel Saracens may prove wearisome at times, the simple honesty of his character cannot fail to win our sympathy, and we feel drawn closer to him because he is no model knight; because he cannot always resist the ordinary human passions, and is cursed with a perilous inquisitiveness. Similarly Esclaramonde, the Saracen maiden, "the most fayrest creature in all Iude, the most sweetest and most courteous," is depicted with a charming naïveté. Love at first sight could hardly be portrayed with a more fascinating quaintness than in the words describing the effect upon her of Huon's first rude embrace, which it is part of his mission to Babylon to hazard. "She sawe hym so fayre & felte his mouth so swete that she thought without she myght haue hym to her loner, she sholde dye for sorrow, so that she chaunged couloure, & blusshyd as ruddye as a rose." Of Oberon I have already spoken at some length, but I have left it to my readers to appreciate for themselves the grace and sweetness of his character. He is only half a fairy. The grief that Huon's many failings cause him, his high moral tone, and his humble bearing give him a higher human interest than we are accustomed to associate with the inhabitants of a supernatural world; and there is nothing grotesque about his powers of enchantment. Throughout the story he embodies the spirit of mediaeval piety with its material anticipations of a future
life. "And whan," he says, as he concludes his account of the marvellous capacities with which the fairies have endowed him, "I shall departe out of this worlde, my place is aperrelyd in paradyce, for I know that all thyngs creatyd in this mortall world must nedys haue an ende." With some occasional ommissions, which each reader will determine for himself, the romance cannot fail to reward perusal. If the language is less melodious than the minstrel's viol described in its pages as making "so swete a sownde that it semed to be the mer-maydes of the see," much of it is not to my ear without a music of its own, and, if the pleasure that the story can give, is not that to be derived from the most cunning literary workmanship, the travellers who are wont to saunter along the bye-ways of our literature will not, I believe, regret such time as they spend in surveying its "antique pageantry," and in listening to its recital

"Of turneys and of trophies hung,
Of forests and enchantments drear."
THE ADVENTURES OF

Duke Huon of Burdeux.
Huon of Burdeux.

Here begynneth the boke of duke Huon of Burdeux & of them that issuyd from him.

Capitulo i.

n² the tyme acomtyde the yere of grace .vii. c. & lv. yeres after the crucyfyyng of our Sauyor Ihú Crist, ther reynydyd in France the ryght glorious and victorous prynces Charles the grete, namyd Charlemayn / who in his tyme achenyde, and brought to an end many hygh dedes and gret enterprysys by 12 the grace that our lord god had gyn hym in this transetory worlde / for he sayd that god had gyn hym the grace to haue the wyt and conduyt so to do / god sent to aid hym, to accomplyshe, & to brynge to an ende 16 his noble enterprysys many a noble prynces and baron / so that, by the ayde of theyr forsses, with the noble prones that god had enduyd them withall / he conqueryde the Almayns / Sclauoney & Spayne / and parte of

1 Fol. i. col. 1 (A. i.).
2 In the ‘amended’ edition of 1601, this paragraph runs thus:—I italicize all changes:—

In the time by computation called ye yeere of grace, which was Seauen Hundred, Fifty & Six yeres after our Saviours sufferings: Charles the great, more vulgarly known by the name of Charlemaine, a right royall, religious, & warlike Prince, reigned as KING in France, Emperour of Rome. Whose course of time was applyed to many high & heroycall enterprizes, wherein the favour of heaven was evermore so assistant to him, as his owne heart and good hopes crowned him with the honour of many successfull victories: enabling all his endeavours with the aid of dines noble Princes & Barons, whose chivalric & right knightly performances, entitled him to the conquest of Almaigne, Sclauouia, Spaine, CHARL. ROM. VI.
IIUOX
OF BURDEUX.

After the Emperor's pitious loss of eleven of his twelve peers at Roucesvalles,
he summoned his vessels to a meeting at Paris,
and gained immortal renown.

Affryke / & Saxoney / wher as he had moche ado / but at the ende, by the ayde of his noble barons and chyualrey /
he subduyde and put them to playne dyscomfytuere, and
was crownyde with the crowne of the holy empyre of
Rome / the renowne of hym and of hys noble valiaunt
chyualry strechyd out of y eest in to the west in such wyse
that for euer theyr shalbe1 made of hym perpetuall
memory, as here after ye shall here.

How the Emperour Charlemayn reuqyrde
hys barons that they wolde chose one
amonge them to gouverne his empyre.

Ca. ii.

20 many / Dukes, Erles / and barons / sonsnes / and
neophile & parentes5 of the noble prynces before slayne 24
and deed in the fore sayde batayle / by the purchase6
and grete treason done and ymagenyde7 / by Duke
Saxonie, & a great part of Affrike, in all which attempts it is
not to be doubted, but both he & they had their hondes full of
basic imployments. But let it suffice, God was their guide,
Religion the cause, Honour the object, & perpetuall Fame the
reward, which both led him & his traine to these worthy
attempts, & still brought them backe with the due to theyr
valorous Enterprises; extending both his & their renowne
to all parts of the world, & registering their names in the
Kalender of never dying memorie.

1 shalbe be orig. 2 unfortunate. 3 cheefe.
4 were assembled. 5 kindred. 6 falshood.
7 contrived.
Ganelon / the noble Emperour euery beynge after in.
doloure / and thought\(^1\) / by reason of the grete anoyaunce
and dyspleasure that he had of\(^2\) hys sayde losse / and
\(^4\) also by cause that he was sore\(^3\) febylle for\(^4\) the grete
age that \(^5\) he felt hymself in. \(^5\) Thus when the kynge /
and the prynces and barons hade dynyd\(^6\) / the noble
Emperour called hys lordys before hym, he syttyng
\(^8\) on a benche rychely aperelyd\(^8\) / and besyde hym
sytte\(^9\) hys noble barons and knyghtys. Than the kynge
called to hym Duke Naymes, and sayde / ‘Syr Duke
Naymes, and al ye \(^10\) my barons beynge here present\(^10\) /
\(^12\) ye know ryght well \(^11\) the grete tyme and space that I
haue bene kynge of Fraunce / and emperour of Rome\(^11\) /
the whiche tyme duryng the I have bene seruyd and
obeyed of you\(^12\) al, whereof I thank you / & render
\(^16\) grace and prayse to god my swet creature / and now by
cause that I knowe certenly / that my lyfe by course
of nature can not long endure / for thys cause\(^13\)
pryncipally I haue causyd you all to be assemblyd here
\(^20\) to gether / to declare to you my pleasure & wyll / the
whiche I requere you all, & humblye desyre you / that
ye wyll counsell together, and aduyse whiche of you
may & wyll haue\(^14\) the gouernaunce of my realme / for
\(^24\) I can no longer bere the trauyle and payn of the
gouernyg\(^15\) therof / for l wyl fro hense forth lyue \(^e\)
resedew of myn age in peace, and servce our lorde
god / wherfore, as moche as I may, I desyre you all to
\(^28\) aduyse whiche of you all shalbe therto most able / ye
know all that I haue two sonnes / that is to say, \(^He has two sons,\)

\(^{1}\) Greefe & heaviness.  \(^2\) by.  \(^3\) grown verie.  \(^4\) through.  
\(^5\) now was stollen uppon him.  \(^6\) were there assembled.  
\(^7\) Fol. i. bk. col. 1 (A. i.).  \(^8\) in his royall Chaire of Estate.  
\(^9\) likewise placed in their seuerall degrees,  
\(^10\) hether summoned by our royall commandement.  
\(^11\) howe longe I have gouerned this kingdome of Fraunce  
& likewise swayed the imperiall Diadem of Roome.  
\(^12\) I haue found your duty & servece so agreeable.  
\(^13\) reason.  \(^14\) undertake.  \(^15\) belonging to the ruling.
Loys, who is to yonge, and Charlot, whom I loue well, and he is of age suffysyent to rewll. But hys maners and condesyons are not mete to haue the gonermaunce of suche two noble empys as the realme of Francc / and the holy empyre of Rome / for ye know well in dayes past, by reason of hys pryde, my realme was lykely to haue bene dystroved, and I to haue had warre agynst you all, whan by hys felony he slew Baudouyn, sonne to good Ogyer the Dane / wherby so many illes hath fallen / that it shall neuer be out of remembrance: wherfore, as long as I lyne, I wyll not consent that he shal haue the gonerneance / though he be ryghtfull enherytor / and that after me he ought to haue the syngnory. Thus I desyre you to aduyse me what I shall do.'

The conclusyon & answer that the barons made, & of the ill erle Amaury / & of the consell that he gane to the kyng agaynst the .ii. sonnes of Duke Seuin of Burdeux, wherof grete myschyef fell after / and of the good counsell that duke Naymes gane to the emperour. Capituló .iii.

The barons consult and declare for Charlot.

1 Lewes. 2 States. 3 rashness. 4-5 whereon so many mishaps ensued. 6 gonerment. 7-8 But instantly I entreat your Noble opinions. 8 dishonoroble. 9 afterward ensued. 10 aduice. 11 private parte. 12 Fol. ii. col. 1.
a pon they were agreyd / of the whiche themperour was ryght ioyfull. Than he called before hym hys sone, and shewyd hym many fayre reasons before all hys barons /

4 therwith auauuncyd forth a felon traytour who had greate auudence with themperour, & he had the gouernaunce of Charlot the kynges sone, who dyd no thynge but by hym / he was called Erle Amaury / he was son to on

8 of the neuenwe of the traytour Ganelon. Than he sayde to the kyng & noble emperour, how is it that ye hast so sore to deluyer londys to gouerne to Charlot your sone? Syr, be not yet so hasty. But, ser, to se &

12 to proue hys gouernaunce, gyue hym a lond that ought to be your owne, wherof ye be nother honoryd nor seruyd / y which londe .ii. prowld boyes doth kepe / who, this vii. yere passyd, wolde not serue you / nor,

16 syn theyr father y duky Seuyn dyed, wold do you any obeysaunce / the eldest is namyd Huon / and the other Gerard / they kepe Burdeux and all the londe of Aquitainie / they thynke skorne to releue theyr londys

20 of you. But, ser, yf ye wyl gyue me men, I shal bryng theym as prysoners in to your paleys, to do your wyl with them / and than the londe that they hold / gyue it to Charlot your sone.' Amaury, quod

24 the emperour, 'I can you gret thanke that ye hau a dulertysyd me of thys mater. I wyll ye take of your best frenlys, and besyde theym ye shall hau of myn .iii. M. knyghtys, wel choisen and proudy men of

28 warre / & I wyll that ye bryngye to me the two sonnes of duke Seuyn, that is to say, Huon / and Gerard, who by theyr pryde settyth no thynge by me.'

1 stepped. 2 too much secrecie. 3 his direction.

4-4 whence proceeds it that you are so forward in deliuernce of your kingdome to the weake gouerning of Charlot your sonne?

5 forbeare this hastnisse. 6 his ablenesse in such a case.

7 where you haue as yet neither fealtie nor seruice.

8 this. 9 hold. 10 and authoritie added.

11 Thousand. 12 set.
Han Duke Naymes, beyng there present, herd the wordlys of Amaury, and saw how the emperour consentyd to hys desyre, he stept forth fyerslye, & beheld Amaury, and sayde openly:

"syr emperour, grete yll and greate syn it is that ye so lyghtly do belene suche men as ye know wel were never certen nor trew. Syr, duke Seuyn hath seruyd you all hys dayes wel and trewly / nor never dyd thynge wherby ye ought to dysenheryte hys chyldren / the cause that they haue not come to your presence or thys tyme to serue you is none other cause but by reason they be so yonge. And also theyr mother who louyth theym interly / wyll not gladly suffer them to departe fro hyr, by cause of theyr yonge age. But, syr, yf ye wyll belene me, ye shal not be so hasty to take from them there londes. But, syr, do as a noble prynce ought to do for y' lonne of theyr father who so trewly hath seruyd you / syr, sende ii. of your knyghites to y' duches theyr mother / & let them say to hyr fro you, that she do sende hyr tow sonnes to you in to your court to serue

1 boldly. 2 Fol. ii. col. 2.

3 This speech is wholly rewritten in the later edition, and runs thus:—The ill is great but the sinne farre greater, when men of no truth or certaintie are so highly listned unto. As for Duke Seuin, is it not well knowne, my Lord, what true & honorable service all his dayes he did you? & can you then be so easilye woone to disinherit his children? Consider, good my Lord, that the reason why as yet they haue not tendered their dutie in your presence, is nothing else but their want of years for such allegiance, & their Mother deereely respecting them, is loath to leane their companie so young. And would your Highness but be advisyd by me, you shou'd not so rashly deprine them of their londes; but rather as best becomineth a vertuous Prince, & in some regard of their Father's good service, first send two of your knigthes to the Duchesse & let them in your name command her Sonnes personall appearance at your Court in case of seruice & dutifull homage; which if she or they shall refuse to doe, then may you justly proccede otherwise against them. But I dare (my Lord) engage my honour, that sende them shee will, and that onely a Mother's lonne & care of her Children hath been the reason of their absence all this while.
HOW MESSENGERS WERE SENT TO THE DUCHESS.

you and to do theyr homage. And yf it be so that she nor they wyll not obey your commaundement, then shall ye haue a just cause to prouyde a remedye. But, syr, I know for certeyn y e duches wyl send them to you, for y e absence that they haue made is for no thynge but for the love that the mother hath vnto hyr chyldren.'

Howe that themperour Charlemayne sent two knyghtys to the duches to burdeux to commaund hyr to sende hyr two sonnes to hys court.

Han the emperour Charles had hard duke Naimes speke, he sayde, 'Syr duke, I knowe certenly that duke Seuyn hath seruyd vs trewly and the reason that ye have shewyd is iust. And therfore I graunt that it shalbe as ye haue deuysyd.' 'Syr, quod y e duke, 'I thanke your grace.' Than incontynent the kynge sent for two knyghtes, and gane theym in charge to go to burdeux to do hys message to the duches, and to the sonnes of duke Seuyn / the whiche they dyd, and so departyd fro Parys without restynge past one night in a plase, tyll they aryued at burdeux / and than incontynent they went to y e palays, where as they founde the duches, who was as than but newly rysyn fro hyr dyner; and when she was aduertysyd of there comm they eam in haste to mete theym / acompenyed with Huon hyr son, who was by hyr; and Gerarde came after with a sparhawke on hys fyst / when the messengers saw the duches and hyr two goodly sonnes / they kneylyd down, and salutyd the duches / & hyr two sonnes fro kynge Charlemayn, and sayd, 'Lady,

1 Fol. ii. back, col. 1.  2 for certainty.  3 aduised.  4 My Lord.  5 untill.  6 sparowhawke.  7 col. 2.
to you we be sent fro our emperour Charles / who by vs sendyhht to\(^1\) you hys salutasyon with honour and amyte.\(^2\) When the noble lady vnderstode that they were messengers sent fro the noble emperour Charles / she anaunsyd and embrasyd theym / and sayde how they were ryght welcom. 'Dam,'\(^3\) quod they, 'our emperour hath sent vs to you / & commaundyth you to send to hym your two sonnes to serue hym in hys court / for ther are but\(^3\) few in hys realme, but that are come to his servyce, except your sonnes / & lady, syn ye know that the londe\(^4\) that ye hold parteynyng to your sonnes is holden of y\(^5\) emperour Charles, by reason of his realme of\(^4\) Fraunce / and he hath greate merueyll that ye have not sent them or\(^5\) thys tyme to do hym service as other dukes & prynces\(^6\) hath\(^7\) done / wherfore,\(^8\) lady, he commaundyth you for your welth, and con-\(^16\) cenuasyon of your londys,\(^9\) that ye send them to hym / or yf ye do not / know for certeyn he wyll take fro you suche londys as ye hold, & gyue them to Charlot hys sone / \(^9\) Wherfore may it please you to shewe vs\(^20\) your good wyll.'\(^9\)

The aunswer that the duches of burdeaux made to themperours messengers.

Capitulo v. 24

Han the good lady hade well vnder-\(\underline{\text{stonde}}\) the messengers, she answered them swetye,\(^10\) & sayde, 'Syrsv\(^11\) knowe for certeyn the cause that\(^12\) I have not sent my sonnes / to the court or\(^13\) thys tyme / to serue y\(^6\) kyng as reason is\(^14\) / was by cause I

\(^{1}\) unto. \(^{2}\) Madame. \(^{3}\) verie. \(^{4}\) royall prerogative in. \(^{5}\) ere. \(^{6}\) in like case, added. \(^{7}\) have. \(^{8}\) In this respect.
\(^{9-9}\) This is the summe of our Messuage, and wee attend your answere.
\(^{10}\) gently. \(^{11}\) My Lordes and honourable Frendes.
\(^{12}\) the reason why. \(^{13}\) before. \(^{14}\) dutie required.
saw theym so yonge; and also for the lone of duke Seuyn theyr father / and by cause I knewe certenly that my ryghtfull lord, the emperour Charlemayne / loned alwayes the duke Seuyn, trustynge always that he wold take no dyspleasure with the chylde / these thynge hath ben the pryncypall cause that I haue not sent them or thys to serue the kynge / wherfore, Syrs, I requyre you, as affectuosly as I can, to be meanes to the emperour and to al the other barons to haue me and my chylde excusyd, for ye faulte is onelye in me and not in them.' Than Huon stept forth before hyr mother and sayde:—'Madame, yf it had ben your pleasure, ye myght haue sent vs or thys tyme' / 'that is trew,' quod Gerardyn / 'for we be grete ynow to be made knyghtes.' The lady behelde hyr two sonnes and wepyng sayde to the messengers, 'Syr, ye may retouren to the kynge / Howe be it ye shal rest you thys nyght in my house, and to morow retouren at your pleasure / and ye shall recommend me and my sonnes to ye kynges good grace & to the other barons and knightes / and amonc other salute duke Naymes, who is nere parent to my sonnes / and desyre hym for ye loye of duke Seuin to haue my sonnes as recommandyd.'

She bids the messengers stay the night, and salute Duke Naymes on their return.

1 in regrade of their tender yeares. 2 Fol. iii. col. 1 (A. iii.). 3 haue. 4 all this while. 5 let my entreats preuaile so much with you as. 6 before. 7 are old ynowg to have our knighthood. 8 depart. 9 kinsman. 10 to stand a continuall freend unto them. 11 Fol. iii. col. 2. 12 Madame. 13 will he at any time. 14 omitted. 15 opinion.
and were serued, and festyd as it apparteyned.\(^1\) Than ye next mornynge they retourned to ye palayes where as they founde the duches and hyr two sonnes \(/\) and they humbly salutyd the lady \(\)/ whan ye duches sawe them she called Huon and Gerardyn, and sayde, 'chyldefren, here in the presence of these two knyghtes I say that at Ester ye shal go to our soueren lorde themperour Charlemayn \(/\) and, when ye be in ye court, serue your soueren lorde well & trewly, as subgettes ought to doo; be delygent at all tymys to serue hym trewly,\(^2\) and kepe company with noble men such as ye se that be of good \(^3\) condysyons \(/\) be not in the plase where yll wordys be spoken, or yll counsel gyuen \(/\) fly fro company of them that louyth not honour & trouthe \(/\) open not your eeres to here liers, or false reporters, or flaterers \(/\) haunt often the chyrche, and gyue largely \(^16\) for goddes sake \(/\) be lyberal and courteys, & gyue to poore knyghtes \(/\) fly the company of ianglers \(/\) and all goodnes shall folow therby. I wyll there be gyuen to eche of these knyghtes a courser \& a ryche \(^{20}\) gowne, as it apar"tyneth to the messengers of a noble emperour as is Charlemayne \(/\) \& also eche of them to haue a C.\(^4\) florence'/ 'Madame,' quod Huon, 'your pleasure shalbe accomplyshed' \(/\) than the .ii. sonnes causyd to be brought before the palayes two goodly horses, and presentyd them to the two knyghtes, and gave eche of them a ryche gown and a .C. florence / Whereof the messengers were ioyfull, and thanked the 28 duches and hyr two \(^5\) sonnes, \& sayde that theyr courtesey shulde be remembred in tyme to come \(/\) howbeit they knew well it was done for ye honour of the kynge \(/\) then they toke leue of the duches and of hyr two sonnes, and so departyd \(/\) and rode without lette

\(^{1}\) as appertained to their woorth \(^{2}\) faithfully, \(^{3}\) and vertuous \(^{4}\) hundred. \(^{5}\) Fol. iii. back, col. 1.
tyll they came to Parys, where as they founde the emperor in hys palayes syttynge amonge hys barons / the kynge parseyued them / and incontynent called them to his presence, and, or⁴ they hade layser to speke, the kynge badde them welcome home, and demaundyd of them yf they had ben at Burdeux, and spoken with the duches and the .ii. sonnes of duke ⁸ Seuyn, & whether they wolde come and serve hym in hys court or not. 'Syr,' quod they, 'we haue ben at Burdeux, and done your message to the duches / who ryght humbly reseyved vs, and made vs grete fest³ and chere / when she had hard vs speke, and knewe that we were your messengers, she made vs the best chere that she cowde deuyse, and sayde that the cause why she had not sente hyr sonnes to your courte before thys tyme, was by cause of thyr yonge age / and she humbly requyreth your grace ⁴ to hane⁵ hyr and hyr two sonnes excusyd / and that at thys next Ester she wyll sende them to your court. And, syr,⁶ the two chylde[n] are so goodly⁷ that it is pleasure to beholde them / specyally Huon the eldest is so fayre and so well formyd that nature cannot amende hym. Also, syr, for the loue of you she hath gyuen eche of vs a ⁴⁴ goodly horse, & a ryche gowne, and a C. florence of gold. Syr, y⁶ goodnes, the valewre and y⁶ courtesey that is in the duches and in hyr sonnes cannot be recountyde. Syr, y⁶ duches and hyr two sonnes requyreth your grace⁸ to retayne them alwayes in your fauoure and good grace / and to pardone the faulte of thyr longe absence.'

---

1 ere. ⁲ Dread Lord. ⁳ gane us gentle entertainment. ⁴ Fol. iii. back. col. 2. ⁵ hold. ⁶ trust me, my Lord. ⁷ two such lovely Gentlemen. ⁸ and on their behalf are we to entreat your Maiestie.
Charles commends the conduct of the youths as worthy the sons of his friend and knight Duke Sevin, and promises them high posts at court.

Han themperour had hard ye messengers speke, he was ryght joyfull, and sayd / 'always I haue harde say that a good Impe bryngethe forth 8 good freute / I say it for duke Senyn / who in his tyme was a valyant & trewe knyght, & by that I se and here the two chyldren resemblmeth theyr good father. I se they haue reseyued my messengers ryght honorably, and with grete reverence hath gyuen them grete gyftes, y whiche shalbe to them vaylable in tyme to come / for they shal no soner be come to my court, but in the dyspyght of them that wyll speke agaynst them, I shall do for them in suche wyse that it shalbe an ensample to al other to do well / for I wyll make them, for loun of theyr father, of my pryuey counsell.' Than themperour behelde duke Naymes and sayde : 'Syr duke, alwayes your parentes hath ben good and trew, and certenly I wyll that Amaury be banished my court / for he, nor neuer none of hys lynage, gaue as yette any good counsell.' 'Syr,' quod the duke, 'I knowe well ye longe absence of duke Senyns sonnes was for none other cause but by reason of theyr yought / When the erle Amaury had harde the kynge speke, & sawe howe he was chafyd agaynst hym, he was sorowful, and so departed secretely fro the courte, and swere that he wolde purchase for the two sonnes of duke Senyn

1 tree. 2 Fol. iiii. col. 1. 3 that. 4 perceine. 5 no meane. 6 available. 7 any. 8 example. 9 My Lord. 10 kindred. 11 have. 12 euer any. 13 offended. 14 provide.
Ca. vi. \[ OF THE PLOT AGAINST HUON AND HIS BROTHER. \]
suche a broth\(^1\) that they shulde bothe dye in dolowre,\(^2\) and wolde do so mych that he wolde bryng all Fraunce in to heuynes and trouble\(^3\) / so he went to hys lodgyng sorowfull and in grete dyspleasure / and than he imagyned and studied on the mater, & howe to bryng about his interpyse / than he departed fro hys lodgyng, and went to Charlot the kynges sone, with whome he was ryght pryuey / he founde hym syttyng chariot the king's on a ryche couche\(^4\) deuysynge with a yonge knyght / and hys eyen full of water,\(^6\) he entred in to the chambre / and knelyde downe before Charlot, who hadde of hym grete petye to se hym in that case. Than Charlot toke hym vp, \& demaundyd wherfore he made that sorow, and whether any man had dyspleased hym. ‘Syr,’ quod Amaury, ‘I shall shew you / trew it is\(^8\) the two sonnes of duke Seuyn of burdeux / shal come to the courte, and, as I haue haerde say, the kyng hath sayde that, at there commynge, they shalbe made of hys pryuey counsell / so that none other oboute the kyng shall haue no profyght nor wynynge. But they and I can se none other that yf they thus come / by them, all other\(^9\) that be now grete about the kyng shalbe chasyd away, so that within this .ii. yere they shall haue y\(^e\) beste quarter\(^10\) of the realme of Fraunce / \& you, yf ye suffer it, they shal bryng ye clere out of temperours fanore your father. Therfore, Syr, I requyre you helpe me now in thys besynes / for in tyme past duke Seuyn theyr father, by grete wronge and grete traine.\(^1\) as should cost both their liues, \(3\) and hazard the heaneinne & trouble of all Fraunce beside,\(^4\) bed. \(5\) communing. shewing a very sad countenance, the teares in his eyes \& trecherie in his heart.\(^7\) Fol. iii. col. 2. \(8\) my greefe is not without great cause, for. \(9-9\) any honour or reckoning made of them. And assure yourselfe, my Lord, that if the State be thus advanced, they.\(^10\) partes.
treason, he toke fro me a strong castell of myn owne, &
I neuer dyd him dyspleasure / ser, ye ought to ayde in
this besynes;¹ for I am of that lynage / by reason of the
noble quene your mother.²

If Whan Charlot had wel understonde ye erle Amaury,
be demaundyd in what maner he myght ayde him / 'syr,' quod he, 'I shal shew you. I shall assemble ye²
best of my lynage, & ye shall let me hane of yours .lx.³
knyghtes well armyd, & I shal lye in ye way / to mete
with ye .ii. boyes / & I shal lay ye bushment² in a
lyttyll wood a lege fro Montleherry on ye way to
Orleance, by ye which waye they must neded come / 12
and than we shall sette on them, & shay them also, that
none shal speke therof / and if it be known after,
who dare say agaynst you, or were any helme³ agaynst
you? / 'ser,' quod Charlot, 'sease & apace your 16
sorow / for I shal neuer hane ioy in my herte tyll I be
reuengyd of these .ii. boyes / goo, & make redy your
men, & I shal prepare myn, & I wyl go my self with
you ye soner to make an end of this besynes'⁵ / whan 20
Amaury hard Charlot so liberally to offer hym selfe to
go in hys ayde, he thanked hym, and embrased hys
lege, & wolde a⁷ kyssed his shoo. But Charlot wold
not suffer hym. But toke hym vp, and sayde:— 'Syr,² 24
haste you / and put to your Payne that thys besynes
may com to a good end.' Amaury departed fro Charlot
ryght ioyous, and, at the day apoynted, he seasyd not
day nor nyght to assemble hys men and hys next² 28
frendys / and, in the enemyng before, he came to
Charlot, who was as than also redy, and hys men / and,
as secretely as they myght, they departed about the
owre of mydynght out of Parys, al armed, and they 32
seasyd not tyll they came to the plase apoynted to

¹ serious matter. ² ambushment. ³ healme in feeld. ⁴ qualifie. ⁵ businesse. ⁶ Fol. iii., back, col. 1. ⁷ hane. ⁸ nearest. ⁹ stayed.
Ca. vii.] HOW HUON AND GERARD SET OUT FOR PARIS. 15
tary the commynge of the .ii. sounes of duke Seuyn / now I wyll leue to speke of them, and returne to speke of the two sounes of duke Seuyn / Huon and 4 Gerardyn.

Howe the two sounes of duke Seuyn of burdeux toke leue of the duches there mother / & howe in there way they oner 8 toke the good abbot of Cluny there uncle goyne towards Paris to the emperour Charlemayn.

Capitulo .vii. E1 haue wel harde here before howe the messengers of the kynges departed fro burdeux. Than the two chyldren2 made them redy to go to the courte, rychely appareyled / and well fornysshed of 16 every thynge nedefull, aswell of gold & syluer & other apparel of sylke as to theyr estate apperteynyd / than they8 assemblyd the bar4ons of the countre, to whom they recommanndyd theyr londys and sygnyoryes / 20 and dyd chose out .x. knyghtes and .iii. counsellers to ryde with them to ayde and to gourne theyr besynes. Than they sent for y6 provost of Gerone, called ser Guyre, to whom they recommanndyd all the 24 feactes5 of iustice / than,6 when Huon and his brother had chosen them that shuld go in theyr companye, than7 they toke theyr leue of y6 duches there mother, and of the barons of the countre, who sore dyd wepe 28 by cause of there departure / of 8 the which they had good occasyon so to do / and more yf they hade knownen the peteoun9 aduenture that 10fell after to the two chyldren ; for, yf y6 duches had knownen10 therof, she

1 You. 2 sons. 3 there. 4 Fol. iii. back, col. 2. 5 affaires. 6 Then. 7 than om. 8 for. 9 haplesse. 10—10 afterward befell them on the way. Or had the good Duchesse but dreamed.
wold neuer haue sufferyd them to departe fro hyr / for after there fell suche myschyfe that it is a peteous\(^1\) thynge to recount it. Thus ye\(^e\) .ii. bretherne departyd & kyssyd theyr mother, sore wepynge. Thus they\(^4\) toke theyr horses and theyr company, and in passyng by ye\(^e\) stretty of ye\(^e\) towne / ye\(^e\) people made grete sorow for theyr departynge, &, sore wepynge, prayed to god to be \(^3\)theyr gyde and condute. The wepynges & lamentacyons were so extreme that the .ii. brethern kowd not haue so ferine a courage. But that they gaue many a sore seyghe at theyr\(^5\) departinge out of the town / and when they had rydyn a certeyn space, \(^12\) and that theyr sorow was sumwhat appeasyd / than \(^6\) Huon called hys brother Gerarde & sayde, 'Brother, we go to the court to serue the kyng, wherfore we haue cause to be ioyfull / wherfore lette vs two synge a\(^4\) songe to refreshe vs' / 'brother,' quod Gerarde, 'my hert is not very ioyfull to synge nor to make fest\(^8\) / for thys nyght I dreempt\(^9\) a merwelous dreme / me thought .iii. lybardes\(^10\) assayllyd me and drew out\(^11\) my hert out of my body. But me thought ye skapyd\(^12\) sane and sownd, and retournyd bak / wherfore, dere brother, yf\(^13\) it be your pleasure / to withstond my dreme, \(^14\) the whiche I reken our wyage to be a dangerous passage / therfor I wold desyre you lete vs retourne\(^14\) agayn to Burdeux to our mother. She\(^15\) wyll be ioyfull of our retourne.' 'Brother,' quod Huon, ' & god wyll, we shall not retourne for feer of a dreme, it shuld be for euer to our reproche and shame / I wyll not retourne to Burdeux tyll\(^16\) I haue sene the kynge. Therfore,

\(1\) lamentable. \(2\) Then. \(3\) Fol. v, col. 1. \(4\) firme. 
\(5\) the. \(6\) then. \(7\) therefore. \(8\) sing or make any sport at all. \(9\) dreamed. \(10\) Leopardes. 
\(11\) drewe. \(12\) you escapyd. \(13\) if so. 
\(14\)–\(^11\) which makes me dread our iourney to be dangerous: might I preuaile with you, we would ride backe. 
\(15\) who. \(16\) vntill.
swete brother, dismay you not. But rather make good chere; our lorde Ihesu Crist shal gyde & condute vs in saue gard.' Thus these two bretherne rode nyght and day so longe tyll they parseyued before theym the Abbot of Cluny with a .xxx. horse in hys companye, and he was goynge to the kynges court.

Han Huon parseyued that companye, he called hys brother Gerardyn and sayde:

'Too, yonder I se men of relygyon holdynge the way to Parys / & y°1 know well when we departyd fro y° duches our mother, she chargyd vs that we shuld always companye with good peopyl / therfore it is good that we make hast to ouertake them.'

Brother,' quod Gerardyn, 'your pleasure be fulfylled:

so they rode so longe that they ouertoke the Abbot, who regardyd on y° ryght syde, and saw the .ii. bretheren commyng to ouertake hym. Than°3 he stode styll, and saw Huon who came rydynge on before /

Huon salutyd hym humbly / and the abbot in lyke maner to hym / & demaundyd whether he rode so hastely, and fro wh ense he came, and what he was, and who was hys father. 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'syn° it is your pleasure to knowe, Duke Seuyn of burdeux was our father: it is .vii. yere syns he trepasyd°5 thys lyfe. And, ser, behold here my brother, who is yonger than °6 I, and we are goynge to noble kynge Charlemayns court, to releue of hym our londys and countre / for he hath sent for vs by two noble knyghtes / and, syr, we are in dowt of sum truble by the way.' When the good Abbot vnderstode that they were sonnes to duke Seuyn, he was ryght ioyfull / and in token of trew amyte he embrassyd theym one after another, and sayde / 'dere frendys, haue no dowt, for, by the grace

1 you. 2 Fol. v. col. 2. 3 Then. 4 since. 5 departed. 6 then.
of Ihesu Cryst, I shall condute\(^1\) you sauely to Parys / for duke Seuyn your father was my cousyn germanyn, wherfore\(^2\) I am bownd to ayde you: know\(^3\) for trought, I\(^4\) am sworne of the greate counsell with 4 kynge Charlemayn / and yf there be any that wyl moue or styre against you, I shall ayde you to my power / wherfore ye\(^5\) may ryde suerly in my company without any dowt.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I thanke you' / thus they rode talkyng with ye\(^6\) abbot their parent:\(^6\) that nyght they came to Monteleury. Than the next day they rose\(^7\) be tymys and herd masse, & after masse\(^8\) toke theyr horsses; and they were in all a .iii. 12 score horsses / & they rode so longe tyll they came to a lytyll 9 woodsyde / where as Charlot and the erle Amaury lay in a bushment / and\(^10\) they spyed Huon and Gerarde rydyng before, wherof they were joyfull. 16 Than Amaury\(^11\) sayde to Charlot, 'Syr, now is the tyme come to be remengyd of the damage that duke Seuyn dyd to me / yonder I se hys .ii. sonnes commyng: yf they be not incontynent slayne by vs, we are not\(^20\) worthy to hame any lond.'\(^12\) And Syr, by theyr deth ye shall be lorde of Burdeux / and of all the duchy of Aquytanie.'\(^13\)

14 \[F\] Howe by the counsell of the erle of\(^15\) 24 Amaury they ran fyrst\(^16\) [at] Gerardyn, brother to Huon, & bare hym to the erth, and sore wonned hym, wherof Huon was ryght sorowfull.

Capitulo .viii. 28

\(^1\) conducte. \(^2\) therefore. \(^3\) and know. \(^4\) that I. \(^5\) you. \(^6\) kinsman. \(^7\) arose. \(^8\) afterward. 
\(^9\) Fol. v. back, col. 1. \(^10\) lay closely ambushed, there. \(^11\) Then Amerie. \(^12\) Land or life. \(^13\) Aquitaine.
\(^14\) Fol. v. back, top of col. 2. \(^15\) of Earle \(^16\) firste at.
Han that Charlot understode the erle Amaury, he strechyd hym in hys sterope, and toke a spere with a sharpe hed, and issuyd out alone out of the wood / when Amaury saw that Charlot went out of the wood alone, he drew a lytyll alone from the of the wood. Then he stode stil, and called Huon & Gerarde, & sayde / 'dere neuyse, I parseyue' in yonder wood a kynght all armyd, and the wood full of horsemen: I can not tell what they meane. Haue ye done any wronge to any man? yf ye haue done, or holde any thynges that ys not your owne / steppe forth and offer hym reason, and promyse to make a mendys.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I know no man lynying that I or my brother haue done to hym any displeasure / nor we know not that any creature do hate vs.' than Huon sayde to hys brother, 'Syr, ryde on before, and mete with yonder knyght / and demaunde what is hys pleasure.' Gerarde rode forth and mette with Charlot, and demaundyd what hys pleasure was to haue, or whether he was kepary of that passage or not, and demaundyd any trybute or not: yf he dyd, he was redy to pay yt. Charlot answereyd hym fyersly, and sayde, 'what art thou?' Gerarde answereyd and

1 Across the page, not in columns.  2 issued.  3 but that.  4—4 and as himselfe detecting them of the murder.  5 Fol. vi. col. 1.  6 men more.  7 perceine.  8 doth.  9 Brother.
sayde, 'Syr, I am of the Cite of Burdeux, and sone to duke Seuyn, whom god pardon; and heraftcr commyth Huon myn elder brother, and we are goyng to Parys to the kynges court, to releue our londys and our fees, and to serue hym / and yf there be any that wyl any thynge with vs, let hym come to Parys, & we shall do hym reason.' 'Hold thy toung,' quod Charlot, 'whether thou wylt or not, I wyl haue reason 1 of that / that 8 Seuin thy father toke fro me1 / for he toke .iii. of my Castelles,2 and I kowd neuer 3 haue reason of hym.3 But now, syne 4 thou art here, I wyl be reuengyd of the wronge that thy father dyde to me, for as long as thou 12 and thy brother be a lyue, I shall neuer haue ioy in my hert / there for 5 beware of me, for, or 5 it be nyght, I shall 6 make thy lyfe depart fro thy bodye.' 'Syr,' quod Gerard, 'haue petye of me: ye may se I am but 16 naked without armure. It shalbe greatly to your veleny7 and reproche yf I be thus slayne by you: it neuer commyth of a yentyll courage of any 8 knyght to assayle any person without armure or wepeyn / howe 20 be it, syr, I crye you mercy / wel ye se that I haue nother swerde / shylde / nor spere / to defende me with all / ye may se yonder comyng my elder brother, who shalbe redy to make you amendas, yf any harme hath 24 bene done to you1 / 'peace,' quod Charlotte / 'theyr ys as now no thynge so dere to9 me as can mone me contrare. But that shamfullly I shall put [thee] to y10 deth / beware of me.' Gerard, who was but yonge, 28 was in greate feer, and called apoon our lorde god, and tournyd hys hors to come agayne to hys brother. But Charlot, who was in hys foolyshe opynyon,11 cowchyd hys spere / and ran after Gerard, and strike12 hym on 32

1-1 for some wrongs done me by thy Father Duke Seuin.
2 Castles from me.
3-3 know the reason thereof. 4 since.
5-5 stand on thy ground, for before. 6 Fol. vi. col. 2.
7 shame. 8 or a. 9 vnto. 10 put thee to.
11 desperate moode. 12 strooke.
the syde with suche force that the spere ran throw parte of hys body, and so bare hym to the erth, wenyng he had bene slayn / how be it y6 stroke was 4 not mortale /1 our lord god sauyd hym at that tyme ; howbeit1 he was so sore hurte that he kowd not remoue for payne that he felt. The good Abbot of Cluny behelde Gerard, and saw hym borne to the 8 ground, and peteously wepyng,2 sayde to3 Huon / ‘ha, cosyn, I se yonder your brother Gerarde slayn, the whiche4 slyth my5 hert. ’ A, ser,’ quod6 Huon, ‘for goddessake counsel me.7 Alas, what shall the duches our 12 mother say when she knowith that my brother is slayne, who so swety8 hath norysshed vs. A, my dere brother Gerarde / now I se wel your dreme is9 trew. Alas that I had not belyued you; yf I hade thys had not fortunyd.10

16 A, Syr,’ quod6 Huon to the Abbot, ‘I requere11 you12 socoure me / for yf I shulde be slayne I wyll go and wyl demaunde of yonder knyght for13 what occasyon he hath slayne my brother, nor I shal neuer retourne tyl14

20 I hawe slayn him or he me.’ ‘A, fayre nephew,’ quod6 the Abbot, ‘beware what ye do / haue no trust to be socouryd by me / for ye knowe well in thys cas / I can not ayde you / I am a prest & serue gode; I may 24 not be where any man ys slayne.’ ‘Syr,’ quod6 Huon, ‘of suche companye as yours is we myght well forbeer.’

Then Huon behelde peteouslye15 the .x. knyghtes that came with hym fro burdeuxe / And sayde, ‘Syr, ye 28 that are come hether with me / and haue bene norysshyde in my hous, how say you, wyll ye ayede me to reuenge y6 deth of my brother / & to socoure me agaynst thys fals mourderers that hath lyene16 in a

---

1—1 although in sooth verie dangerous, for.
2 (overcome with great greefe.) 3 unto.
4 the sight whereof. 5 poore added. 6 quoth.
7 in this heavie case added. 8 louingly.
9 too added. 10 happened. 11 desire.
12 to added. 13 Fol. vi. back, col 1.
14 until.
15 heavily. 16 lain.
They gladly lend assistance.

Huon rides to where his brother lies sorely wounded.

wayte and slayn my brother Gerarde? 'Syr,' quod they, 'to dye in the quarell we shall ayde & socoure you: goo forth & have no dowt / and then they rode forth with suche smal defence as they had. Then Huon brochyd forth his hors with suche fyersnes that he made the erth to trymble vndere hym / and hys knyghtes folowyde hym with a hardye courage, determinyde to do walyauntly / when the good Abbot saw hys nephew depart and hys companye he had grete petye / he prayed our lorde god to defende them fro deth. And the Abbot wyth hys companye folowyde softly after Huon to see what ende ye matere shulde come vnto. Huon rode so long til he came wher as hys brother lay sore woundyd. Then he cryede alowde, 'my ryght dere brother, yf theyr be any lyfe in your bodye, aanswer me, & shew me how ye fele your selfe.' Brother, quod Gerarde, 'I am sore woundyde; I can not tell yf I may skape a lyue / thynke on your selfe / yt ys no losse of me / fly ye away yonder; ye may se how the woode ys full of armyde men / and they abyde for no thynge but to sley you as they have done me.'

Howe Huon of Burdeuxe was soroufull when he sawe hys brother Gerarde so sore woundyde / and how he slew Charlotte / and how he came before the kyng at Parys and appealyde hym of treason.

Capitullo .ix. 28
Hen Huon understood his brother / he hade grete petye,¹ and sayde how² he hade rather dye then to³ departe wythoute reuemgyne of hym, ' & god wyl I shall not departe tyl I haue slayn hym that hath brought you in to thys poynte'⁴ / then he sporyd hys hors, and folowyd after Charlot, 8 who was retournynge to the woode to hys companye / but when Charlot parseyuyde how Huon folowyd hym / he tournyde hys hors and behelde hym fyerslye. Then Huon cryed with a hye voyse & sayd, 'wassale,⁵ and challenges Charlot, who⁶ art thou that⁷ slayn my brother? wher wert thou borne?' / Charlot answeryd & sayde, 'I was borne in Almayne, & I am sone to Duke Thierry' / Huon beleuyd he had sayd trouth, by cause⁹ Charlot had a dysgysyd shylde bycause he wolde not be knowen / 'a,' quod Huon, 'god gyue the incombraunce;¹⁰ why hast thou slayne my brother?' / than Charlot answeryd fersly,¹¹ and [sayd], 'thy fader Duke Seuyn toke fro me castels, and wolde neuer do me ryght / therfor I haue slayne thy brother, and in lyke wyse so shal I the.'

¶ Then Huon in grete yre¹² sayd, 'false and vntrew knyght & morderer, or¹³ it be nyght, I shall shewe thee thy dolour that thou hast brought me in'¹⁴ / than Charlot sayd, 'beware the of me fore I defy the' / Huon, who had but small¹⁵ armure, toke hys cloke of skerlat & wrappyd it about hys arme, & drewe hys sworde & sporyd his hors, & came agaynst Charlot with his sword in his hande, and Charlot on the other parte came agaynst him with his spere in the reste, & he stroke Huon about the ryght arme, so that the stroke passyd through the doublenes of his cloke, and

¹ was verie sorrowfull. ² that. ³ omitted. ⁴ perill. ⁵ villaine. ⁶ what. ⁷ hast. ⁸ Fol. vii. col. 1. ⁹ for. ¹⁰ shame for y* fact. ¹¹ boldly. ¹² rage. ¹³ before. ¹⁴ quittance this wrong appon thine own head. ¹⁵ no.
through his gowne and shyrt, & myst the fleshe / thus Huon seapyd that stroke, & thankyd god therof / then he lyfte vp his sworde with bothe his handys and lette the brydell of his hors goo, and so with all his myght and vertu he stroke Charlot on the helme in suche wyse that the serkell nor coyfe of stele cowd not defende hym. But that the sworde went in to his brayne, and so fell to the erth, and neuer rose after: thus Charlot was slayne myserably / then the traytour Amaury, beyng in the wode, perseyuyd well how Charlot was slayn, wher of he thankyd god, & sayde, 'Charlot is deed, god be thankyd / for by that stroke I shall brynge Fraunce in to suche a trouble, that I shall atayne to all my desyres.' Then Huon, seyne Charlot deed, retournyd to Gerarde hys brother, lyenge styll on the erthe, brought hym Charlot horse, and demaundyd yf he myght ryde or not / 'brother,' quod Gerarde, 'I thynke yes; yf my wounde were bounde fast I wolde assay.'

| Huon binds up his brother's wound, |
| and sets him on Charlot's horse. |

Then Huon alyghtyd and toke a pece of his shyrt, and therwith bounde his brothers wounde / therwith Huons knyghtes came to hym, and aydyd to set Gerarde on his hors: but for the payne that he sufferyd he swounyd twyse / then when he came agayne to hym selfe they set hym on an amblynge palfrey, and a knyght behynd hym to sustayne hym vp ryght / then he sayde to Huon / 'brother, I requyre you let vs departe fro hense without goynde any farther forward; rather let vs retourne to Bourdeux to the Duches our moder, for I dowght yf we goo any forther that some grete yll shall come to vs / I promyse you yf we be perseuyd by them that be in the wode, and that they knowe that ye hane slayne hym that hurt me, I fere me they wyll sle vs al' /
HOW AMAURY FINDS CHARLOT SLAIN.

He proceeds to court to accuse the Emperor of treason, for the attack has been made while under his safe conduct.

brother,' quod Huon, 'by the grace of god I shall not returne for feer of deth / tyll I haue sene y*e kyng to appare1 hym of treason, when vnder his condught and commaundement we be betrayed, and watchyd by y*e waye to murder vs / 'brother,' quod Gerard, 'as your plesour is, so be it' / then they rode forthe the way to Parys fayre and easly, by cause of Gerard who was sore hurt / then y*e knyghtes that were inbushyd2 in the wode sayd to syr Amaury, 'syr, what shall we doo, senne3 Charlot is slayne and lyeth in the playne / and yf we shall goo after them that hath done this dede / it shall be yll done yf they scape4 alyue a way.' Then syr Amaury answeryd and sayde, 'let them goo, god curse them, lette vs folowe them aferre of / tyll they come to Parys / let vs cary with vs the body of Charlot and brynge it to the kynge / and there ye shall se what I shall saye, and yf ye wyll agree to bere wytnes5 of that I shall say to y*e kyng, I shall6 make you all so ryche that ye shall neuer be power after7 / they answeryd they wolde fulfyll his pleasure / then they went out of y*e wode, and came there as Charlot lay deed / then they toke hym vp and layde hym before y*e erle Amaury on his horse necke / and so rode forth that, god confounde them,7 / for as moche as in them lay, they dyd8 to haue Huon ingyd to dethe / thus they rode the hye waye to parys / & the abbot of cluney, who was rydyn9 on before, lokyd behynde hym and sawe the i.i. brethren comynge after hym / then he taryed and demandyd of Huon what aduenture he had founde / 'syr,' quod he, 'I haue slayne hym that hath sore hurt my brother / and10 he thought to haue slayn me / but, thankyd be god, I haue lefte hym ded in the

1 appeach. 2 ambushed. 3 see. 4 escape. 5 Fol. vii. back. col. 1. 6 will. 7 mischeefe & mishap followe them. 8 laboured. 9 ridden. 10 where.
The Abbot promises to plead for him to the King.

They reach Paris.

Huon tells the barons in the King's presence of the treachery he has practised on them.

place' / 'fayr nephew;' quod the abbot, 'I am sory therof, but seen it is done / yf any plee come therby, and that ye be excusyd before ye kynge, I shall ayed you with all my power' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'of that I thanke you' / then Huon lokyd behynde hym and sawe were4 the erle Amaury with all his powre came fayre & easely after hym / therwith all his blode5 trymbelyd / then he sayd to the abbot / 'syr, what 8 shall I do? yonder I se them aproche that desyryth6 my deth / they be the same that laye in ywode wachynge for vs' / 'fayr nephew,' quod the abbot, 'haue no dought / for they that come after vs cometh7 but a soft pase; they make no semblant to ouer take you / let vs ryde on a good pase, we shall be anone at Parys; it is but .ii. myles thetther.' Then they rode on, and restyd not tyll they came to the paleys, and ther 16 alyghtyd and went vp. Huon helde his brother by the hande, and the abbot by the other hande / then they sawe the kynge syttyng amonge his barons / then Huon salutyd duke Naymes and all the other barons, and sayde / 'god that for vs dyed on a crosse saue all these noble barons / and confounde the kynge whome I se there syttyng9 / for there was neuer harde of a greter10 treason then the kyngh hath purchasyd for11 24 vs / seyninge that by his messengers and his letters patentes he hath sent for vs to do hym seruyce / the which commaundement we haue12 obbeyed as to our souerayne lorde / but by false treason & a wayte hath13 28 layde asspyall14 fore vs, and a grete busshement,15 for to haue murderyd vs by the way / and16 they haue17

1 seeing. 2 hurt. 3 accused. 4 where. 5 heart. 6 desire. 7 come. 8 Fol. vii. back, col. 2. 9 Health & faire hap to all these noble Lords, but shame & dishonour to my Lord the King. 10 fowler. 11 practised against. 12 in all dutie. 13 been added. 14 secretly. 15 close ambush. 16 first. 17 omitted.
assaylyd my brother here present, and by them was he brought in to that poynt
that they lefte hym for deed / and he sayde that they set on me to haue
slayne me / but by ye ayed of oure lord Ithesu Cryste
with my sworde I so defendyd me / that he that
thought to haue slayne vs, I haue slayne hym.'

How the kyngge was sore dyspleasyd with
Huon bycause he apecychyd hym of trea-
son / & how Huon shewyd all the maner
why he slewe the knyght that woundyd
his brother.

Hen the kyngge vnderstode Huon he
sayd, 'wassell, beware and thynke well
what thou sayest here before all my
barons / for neuer of all my lyfe I
nother dyde nor consent any trea-
son / but by the fayeth that I owe to saynt Denys,
and by my berde / yf it be so that thou canst not proue this
that thou layest to my charge / I shall cause bothe the
and thy brother to dye an yll deth' / what Huon
herd the kyng how he toke his wordes / he stept forthe and sayd / 'O thou kyngge, beholde here my
brother, who by the is sore hurt and in iuperdy of
hys lyfe' / and so dyd of his brothers gowne and his
doublet to his shyr, and than vpeneth the grete
wounde, so that the blode ranne out, so that Gerardyn
fell in a swoune before the kyng and the barons, for
the grete payne that he felt: wherof the emperour

1 into such danger. 2 afterward. 3 had heard.
4 knight. 5 in. 6 did I ever act. 7 give consent to.
8 my maker. 9 Fol. viii. col. 1. 10 euill. 11 Great.
12 thy meanes. 13 iepardie. 14 did take.
15 abundantly added. 16 it enforced G, to fall. 17 through.
18 anguish.
had suche pyte\(^1\) / that his herte tenderyd\(^2\) / than incontynent\(^3\) he sent for his surgens, causyng them to serche his wunde / than he demaundyd \(yf\) they coude saue his lyfe / and when they hadde well vysytyd\(^4\) the \(4\) wunde, they sayde / \('\)syr, by the plesure\(^5\) of god with in this moneth he shal be hole & sounde\(^6\)' / the kyng was glad of that answere / than he regardyd\(^6\) Huon and sayde, 'sene thou leyest this deed to my charge / \(8\) by the feyth that I owe to god & to saint Denis / neuer in my lyfe I thought to do this treason\(^7\) / but by y\(^*\) glorious saynt James,\(^8\) and by the crowne that I bere on my hede / \(yf\) I may knowe who hath done this\(^9\) \(I\) \(12\) shall do suche puysyon\(^10\) and so grete instyce that it shall before ever\(^11\) a perpetuall memory\(^12\) / \& I shall do you suche ryght\(^13\) that ye shall have no cause to complayn' / \('\)syr,' quod\(^14\) Huon, 'I thanke you, for in \(16\) obbeyynge of your commanulement this myschyf is fallen to vs. I can not thanke nor knowe that any tyme of oure lyfe noder I nor\(^15\) my brother dyd neuer wronge nor\(^16\) trespace to any creature / syr, at length I \(20\) shall shewe the maner of this dede\(^17\) / after that why\(^18\) departyd fro Burdeaux we founde no adventure / but when we came with in a lege of mount leherry / we met with our vncele, the Abbot of cluney / and so fell in \(24\) companie with hym / to conducte vs to your court, and so we rode to gether tyll we came on this syde mount leherry / than \(19\) we sawe a lytell wode, and by the

\(^1\) took such compassion.
\(^2\) that he could not choose but much bemone him.
\(^3\) And therefore immediately. \(^4\) thorowly searched.
\(^5\) help. \(^6\) and beholding.
\(^7\) thou must thinke, that thou hast touched the royall reputation of a King & that in such sort, as verie hardly may the condition of Majestie endure it.
\(^8\) by my Countreys honour. \(^9\) heymous offence added.
\(^10\) right. \(^11\) as it shall remaine for. \(^12\) of due honour added.
\(^13\) And that yourselves shall report. \(^14\) My Lord, answearcd.
\(^15\) either . . or. \(^16\) ever . . or.
\(^17\) but thus (by your kingly pacience) the case happened.
\(^18\) we. \(^19\) Fol. viii. col. 2.
Ca. x.] HOW HUON RECOUNTS THE ADVENTURE AT COURT. 29

bryghtnen of the sonne we sawe the helmes and speres and shyldes of them that were embussyd in the wode, and the one came out of ye wode all armyd, his spere in his hande, and shyld aboute his necke, and he came softe a\(^1\) pace to warde vs / than all we stode styll, and sent my brother to the knyght to know wether they were spyes or men to kepe ye passage, to ye entent that, yf they demanded any trybute, they shold haue ryght of vs / yf they wolde haue any of vs / whan my brother came nere to the knyght he demanded what we were / & my brother sayde / how we were the chyldren of the Duke of burdeux, and where comynge by your commaundement to your court, to releue our londys and fees of your grace / than the knyght sayde how we were the same persons that he sought for / and sayd how that a vii. yeare\(^2\) passyd that duke Seuyn our father had taken fro hym iii. castels / the whiche was neuer so / than my brother offered hym that if he wolde com to parys before you & your barons he shuld haue ryght done to hym, yf he hadde any wronge done to hym / than the knyght answeryd that he wolde not so do / and ther with sodenly couched his spere, and stroke my brother as ye see, he beynge vnarmyd, so that he fell to the erthe, wenyng he had been slayne / and than he rode agayne fayre and easlye towards the wode. And whan I sawe my brother borne to the erthe, I had suche sorowe at my herte that I coude tarry no lenger to be auengyde / than I demanded of myne uncle yf he wolde ayed me / he answeryd and sayd no, because he was a preest, so he and all his monkes departyd, and lefte me alone / than I toke the x. knyghtes that came with me out of my countre / and I rode as faste as I coude to the entent that he sholde not' skate that had so woundyd

1 a soft.  7 yeares.  3 Fol. viii. back, col. 1.  4 escape.
my brother / & as sone as he sawe that I folowyd hym / he retournyd agaynst me / than I demaundyd of hym what he was / he sayd he perteynyd to Duke terrey of Ardayn / than I demaundyd why he had 4 slayne my brother; he answeryd & sayd in lyke wyse he wold serue me / & therwith he couchyd his spere & stroke me on yᵉ syde through my gowne & dowblet, & hurte not my fleshe, as it was the pleasure of god / than 8 I wrappyd my mantell aboute myne arme & I drew out my sworde, & with bothe my handys as he passyd by me I gane hym such a stroke that I claue his hede toward the tethe / & so he fell downe to yᵉ erthe 12 deed. I know not what he is / But what sooner he be, I haue slayn hym / & yf there be any that wyll demaundyd ryght in this case, let hym in to your royall court before al your peeres, & I shal do hym reason yf 16 it be founde that I haue done any wronge; & when I had slayne hym, I layde my brother on yᵉ deed knyghtes horse, & ouer toke yᵉ abbot myne vncle / as I rode I sawe¹ behynd me I saw them that where 20 inbusshyd in yᵉ wode come rydyng after, & one knyght came before & brought vpon his horse yᵉ sayde deed knyght. I knowe well, yf they be not come, they wyll soone be here / whan kyng Charlemayn vnder- 24 stode Huon / he hadde grete menauyll what knyght it was that was slayne, and sayd to Huon / 'knowe for trough I shall do you reason, for I know none so grete in my realme, who so ener it be, yf I can proue on hym 28 any poyn of treason, but I shal cause hym to dye an yli² deth / for yᵉ mater touchyth me ryght nere, sün³ vnder myne assurance & by my commandement ye are come hether.' Than yᵉ kynge commaundyd that 32 Gerarde sholde be had to a goodly chambre & well lokyd vnto yᵉ whiche was done.

¹ and looked. ² euill. ³ seeing.
How Charlot the kynges sone was brought before hym deed, & of the grete sorow that he made / & how the erle Amaury appellyd Huon for the deth of Charlot / & how the kyng wolde haue rumpe vpon Huon / & of the good coumsell that Duke Naymes of bauyer gaue to the kyng.

Ca. xi.

Ow Huon of BurdeUX & ye abbot of cluney his uncle herd the good wyll of the kyng & the offer that he had made / they knelyd down to haue kyst his fote, & thankyd hym of his courteous / than ye kyng toke hym vp. Than ye abbot sayd, 'syr, all that my nephew Huon had sayd is trew' / ye king dyd to them honour, & feest but he had grete desire to knowe the trough of this case / & sayd, 'Huon, & ye, abbot of cluney / know for trough I haue a sone whome I loue enteerly / ye haue slayne hym in doynge suche a velayn dede as to breke my assurance, I do pardon you, so that it be as ye say' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'of that I thanke your grace / & surely ye trough is as I haue shewyd you / then ye kyng sent for Charlot his sone so he was serchyd for in his logynge / & there it was sayde how he was departyd out of ye towne ye nyght before / so ye messengers departyd, & when they came in to the strete / they sawe where the erle Amaury came rydyng with Charlot deed on his horse neck / & they herde in stretes lords, knyghtes, ladies, &

1 Fol. viii. back, col. 2. 2 appeached.
4 but. 5 knyg in orig.
6 feaststed them in his Pallaice royally. 7 certaintie.
8 villainous. 9 for.
The people throng the streets, and greet the cortège with lamentation.

Charles hears the cry, and bids Duke Naymes discover its cause.

But straightway Amaury brings the corpse into the audience chamber, and lays it down before the King.

Duke Naymes endeavours to assuage Charles' grief.

damasels makynge grete cryes & pytious complayntes for Charlot, the kynges sonne, whome they sawe deed / these messengers had grete mernayll / at the last they persayuyd it was for ye loun of the deth of Charlot / than they returnyd to the palayes / but by rayson of the cry that the pepull made, the noyse therof cam to the palayes. Ye kyng Charlemayn herd his sonne Charlot namyd / than he sayde to duke Naymes / syr, I hane grete mernayll what noyse is it that is made in ye towne, & as me thynkyth I here my sonne Charlot namyd / sertenly my hert gyuyth me that it is my sone that Huon hath slayne, wherfore I requyre you go & knowe what the matter is.'

"Than duke Naymes / departyd, & incontenent he incounteryd Charlot borne deed betwene iii. knyghtes vpon a shylde / whan he sawe that, he was ryght sorowfull, so that he coude speke no worde / than ye vnhappy erle Amaury went vp in to ye hall, & came before ye kyng & all his barons, & ther he leyde downe Charlot / whan Charles sawe his sonne so slayne / ye doloure & sorow that he made was inportable; it was pyte to se him / than duke Naymes had as mych sorow as other, seynge the pytufull adventure, & also ye sorow that his lorde made / than he came to the kyng & sayde / syr, confortye yourselfe in this mysaduenture / syr, by takynge this dolour ye cat

1 were annoyed at these exclamations, but.
2 outeries & pytious moone.
3 From 'the noise . . . . is' is thus altered:—with oft repetition of Charlot's name (all which the Emperour, leaning at a windowe, confusedly heard) his heart wo'd wondrous heannie, saying, 'Mee thinkes I heare such sorow as hath not been usuall, and my Sonne Charlot's name is tossed to & fro in this outcry; it maketh me feare that it is my Sonne whom thou hast slaine.' Then calling Duke Naymes unto him, requested him to goe forth & resolue him on this matter.
4 Fol. ix. col. 1. 5 one. 6 unspeakeable.
7 any other. 8 moane. 9 Good my Lord.
10 by ouergreeuing at this ill hap.
wynne nothyng / nor recouer your chylde agayne / syr, ye know well that my cousin Ogyer the dane slew my sonne Bertrand / who bare your message of defyaunce 4 to the kyng of Pauey / yet I dyd suffer it without any grete sorow makyng, by cause I knew well sorow coude not recouer hym agayne’ / ‘Naymes,’ quod the kyng, ‘I can not fortege this / I haue grete desyre to knowe 8 the cause of this dede’ / than duke Naymes sayd to duke Amaury / ‘syr, know you who hath slayne Charlot, & for what cause?’ Than erle aumaury stept forthe, and sayde with a loude woyse1 / ‘syr2 kyngge
12 Charlemayn / what3 demaunde you any forther, whan ye haue hym before you that hath slayne your sonne? & that is Huon of Bourdeux, who is syttynge there in your presence’ / whan the kyngge herd what the erle 16 Amaury had sayd / he lokyd feersly on Huon, and had strykyn5 him with a knyfe,6 & duke Naymes had not ben,7 who blamed the kyngge, & sayd, ‘a, syr,8 what thyuke9 you to do this day, to receyue ye chylde of 20 duke Scuyn in to y[ou]r court, & hath promised to do them ryght & reason, & now wold sle them / so may all suche as shall here of y mater shal10 say that ye haue sent for them to11 murder & to sle them / and that 24 ye sent your sonne to lye in a wayte for them, to haue slayne them / syr,12 by that I se in you / as now ye maynteyne not youre selfe lyke a man, but rather lyke a chylde12 / syr, demaunde of erle Amaury / the cause 28 why he had forthe Charlot your sonne / & why that he assaylyd y ye ii. brethren’ / ther was present Huon, who was gretyly abasseyd of the kyngge13 / who receyuyd hym so humbly,14 & now wold sle hym / he was in

1 voyce. 2 Great. 3 why. 4 Fol. ix. col. 2. 5 stroken. 6 his Sceptre. 7 but for duke N. 8 Forbeare, my Lord. 9 meane. 10 omitted. 11 to no other end but to. 12—12 By this may be discerned, that you forget the true Majestie of a King, & expresse actions unseeming Charlemaine. 13 at the Kings furie. 14 first so kindly.

CHARL. ROM. VI.
grete fere / and as moche as he myght he drewe backe fro the kynge / & was abasshyd\(^1\) in that he had slayn the kynges sonne vnknowyng;\(^2\) & than he was sore troubelyd it was no meruayll, for theyr\(^3\) he sawe no man\(^4\) that perteynyd to hym nor\(^5\) too mayntayne his ryght / but aloneyly good abbot of cluney, his vnce / who coued gyue him none other ayed but with his wordes: than he toke on hym courage, &

\[\text{He pleads that he slew Charlot in his own defence, and knew him not to be the King's son.}\]

\[\text{The barons ask Amaury for his account of the sad business.}\]

How the traytour erle Amauri chargid Huon before the emperour, how that he \(28\) traytourously with treason prepensyd\(^8\) had slayne the kynges sonne, & in that quarell he appellyd Huon to batayll. Ca. .xii.

\(\text{1 greatly agreed, 2 not knowing him.}\)
\(\text{3 And blame him not to be much troubled in mind when.}\)
\(\text{4 omitted. 5 or. 6 rescue. 7 Fol. ix. back, col. 1.}\)
\(\text{8 pretended.}\)
When the kynge had harde Huon speke, 
he beheld duke naymes, & desyred 
him too shewe\(^1\) his aduyse. 'syr,' 
quod the duke, 'I can seye none other 
thyng to you but as I sayd before / 

demaunde erle Amaury why he led fourth your sonne 
all armid, and kepe the busshenement in the woode to set 
8 on the .ii. bretheren, or elles what was it that he sought 
for there' / then erle Amaury sayd, 'syr, I shall shewe 
you the trouthe, & yf I do otherwyse let me dye a 
shamefull dethe / trewe it is, this nyght passyd, your 
12 sonne sent for me, desyryng me to ryde with hym an 
hawkynge / and I desyre hym to abyde tyll\(^2\) the 
mornynge / but he sayd that he would nedes go 
nyght / then I grauntyd to go with hym, so that he 
16 woulde ryde armyd / for I doughtyd the men of Arden, 
to the entente that yf we met with eny of them we 
myght be able to resyst them; and so we dyd / thus we 
rode out of this towne, and came into a lytell wode, 
20 and there we cast of our hawkys, and theyre we lost one 
of them, and therwith the same waye came the chylde 
duke seuyn / and there we sawe Huon, the eldest, who 
is here present, who\(^3\) had taken vpoure hawke / and 
24 your sonne came in courtesye manner to hym, and 
desyryd hym to rendre agayne his hawke, but the 
traytoure would not in no wyse / then Gererde, the 
yonger brother, came to your sonne, and they streue so 
28 togyther that your sonne strake him; then Huon, with- 
out eny word spekynge, lyft vp his swerd, & so 
petuously\(^4\) slew youre sonne / then he & his brother ran 
awaye so fast that we coulde not ouer take hym,\(^5\) 
32 wherof we were sory / thus he knewe well your sonne, 
and he slew hym / and yf he wyll say the contrary, 
here is my gage, the which I present here before you /

\(^1\) giue. \(^2\) untill. \(^3\) Fol. ix. back, col. 2. \(^4\) villaynously. \(^5\) them.
and yf he be soo hardy to lyfte vp my gawge, I shall make hym confesse it or; it be nyght that it is trew that I haue sayd: and this I wyll proue, my body ayenst his.'

How the abbot of cluney wold proue that the sayeng of the erle amaury was fals & vntrew, & how the erle dyd cast his gauge ayenst Huon, who toke it vp. Ca. xiii. 8

After that erle Amauri had endyd his tale, ye abbot of cluney stept fourthe, and sayd to the kyng, 'syr, ye neuer herd so fals a tale before as this traytour Amaury hathe sayd, for I and iii. moo of my mounkes, beynge preestes here presente, ar redy to swere & to make solempe thet the sayeng of this traytour is false, and therfore there ought no gage to be layde in ye cause, synse there is trew wyttenes of the mater' / 'syr,' quod the kyng, 'the wyttenes is to be beleuyd / syr Amaury, how say you therto?' / 'A, syr,' quod he, 'I wolde be lothe to say agaynst ye abbot, but ye trough is as I haue sayd / ye abbot may say as it playse him / but yf Huon be so hardy to deny this that I haue sayd before you / let him com in to ye felde agaynst me, & or it be nyght, I shall cause him to confesse it openly' / whan ye abbot haerde that, he had grete meruayll, & beheld Huon, & sayde / 'fayr nephew, offer your gage, for the ryght is with ye / for ye Huon be vanquysshyd in this quarel, yf euer I retourne in to myne abbey theyr is no seynt in my churche, but I shall with a staffe beat & breke them all to pyces /

1 ere. 2 with added. 3 more. 4 seeing. 5 before. 6 Fol. x. col. 1. 7 he grew offended, & looking searnely upon H., sayd.
for yf god wyll suffer suche a wro?ge, I shall gyue suche strokes vpon ye shryne of seynt Peter that I shall leue nother gold nor precyous stone hole to-gether/ 'syr,' quod Huon/ ' & god wyll I shall not let to lyft vp his gage, for I shall proue that falsly and untrewely/ syr Amaury lyeth, as an yll1 & a false traytour, & shal make him to confesse that I neuer knew that he that I slewe was ye kynges sonne/ than ye kyng sayd that Huon muost lay2 hostage/ 'syr,' quod Huon, 'ye shall haue my brother; I can not delyuer you any that is so nere me as he is/ for here I have nother cosyn nor kynsman that wyl lay in hostage for me/ 'fayre neuew,' quod ye abbot, 'say not so/ for I & my monkes wyl be pledges for you, & yf anythingshuld fall to you other wyse than wel, which god forbed, than shame haue kyng Charlemayn, without he hange on the galous bothe me & all my monkes.' 'A, syr,'3 quod the kyng, 'ye say yll/ for I wold neuer do that'/ than sayde the kyng to Amaury/ 'sir, lay4 pledges for your part/ the traytour answeryd/ 'sir, here be .ii. of my nephese shall be pledge for me/ 'I am content,' quod the kyng, 'on ye condycyon that ye thou be vanquysshyd or dyseomfytfd I shall cause them to dye an yll deth.' than ye pledges said they wold be no pledges on that condycyon: let other be pledges who wold: but they sayd yf ye king wold take them on the lesynge5 of ther loundes/ they were content/ & the kyng graunted them.

How those .ii. champions came in to the felde where as they shuld fyght, acompanyd with there frendis. Capitolo .xiii.

1 euill. 2 giue. 3 Go to, Abbot. 4 bring in. 5 loosing.
Huon as ye herd both parteys deluyerlyd pledges; than ye kyng, to be in ye more suerte, put them both in a toure twyll ye day of ye batayll: than ye feld was 4 ordaynyd, for / ye kyng than sware that his sonne shuld not be buryed twyll he that were vanquysshyd were hanged, yf he were not slayn in ye feld / than he commandyd duke Naymes to be reydy with an 8 C.knyghtes to kepe ye feld & to se that no treason shuld be done; for he sayd he had rather lese ye best Cyte of his realme / ' syr,' quod duke Naymes, 'be ye pleasour of god, the mater shall be so orderyd for ye 12 suerte of both parteys, that none shal haue wrong' / ye which thinge was done so deleyngly that every thinge was reydy / so bothe parteys were brought in to the church of our lady in Paris, accompynyd with theyr 16 frendes, as in suche a case requyryd. with Amaury was is next frendes, all issuyd of ye genalogey of Garnelon / when they both had hard masse, they toke a soppe of wyne / than they were rychely armyd & 20 mountyd on good horses, & so tooke ye way to ye feld / ye stages were reydy, & ye kyng & his barons there reydy / abydyng for the ii. champyons / who came one after another through ye stretyes / fyrst came 24 ye erle Amaury, & he rode twyll he came to the feld, & than he alyghtyd, & salutyd ye kyng & all the barons / than Huon cam anone after, accompynyd with a goodly soort / there was lenyng in wyndous ladys & 28 damesels a grete nombre, who all prayed our lord Ihú Cryst to ayed & to defend Huon fro the traytour Amaury / the peopell compleynyd / and thought it in possyble that Huon shulde resyst agaynst erle Amaury / 32 by cause Huon was so fayre and yong / but of the age of foure an twenty yere. But he was so fayre and

1 Fol. x. col. 2.  2 Tower.  3 loose.  4 grace.  5 draught.  6 present.  7 were.
so well made of body that he coude not be amendyd,1 nor none more repl-te with vertu / there fore he was sore bemoynd2 both of men and woman that sawe hym passe by / & by cause ye erle Amaury was a byg4 man & a valyant, & an expert man5 in armes, none stronger in all the kynges court / he was preuy6 with the kyng, & welbelouyd / pyte it was that7 he was suche a traytoure, for a worse could not be founde in any realme / he had grete trust in his owne strenthe / & lytyll prayseyd8 Huon of bourdeaux, thynkyng he shuld not longe endur agaynst hym / but there is a 12 comon proverbe / the which hath begylyd many a man: it is sayd that a small rayne abatyth a grete wynd / for ye our lord Ihú Cryst wyll sawe Huon / ye force & puyssance of erle Amaury shall do Huon but 16 small hurt / for the ryght excellent proffers9 and grete corage that was in Huon defendyd hym, as ye shall here here after.

¶ How those .ii. champions made theyr othes vpon the relykes that theyr sayenge was trewe / & what the kyng sayde.

Capitulo .xv.

Hus Huon [rode]10 tyll he came in to ye felde: than he salutyd the kyng & all the barons ryght humbly / than he aprochyd to the relykes, & ther made his soleme othe in the presence of duke Naymes of Banyer, who was keper of the felde, assermyng that neuer in his lyfe he knewe not that he had slayne Charlot, the kinges

1 no knight so gallant & seemly. 2 bemnoid in the orig. 3 Fol. x. back, col. 1. 4 big boned. 5 knight. 6 inward. 7 everie one greatly pityed that. 8 regarded. 9 partes. 10 rode is written in the orig.
sonne, & that erle Amaury hath sayd was false & vntrew, & that he lyed lyke a false traytour, & so kyssed the relykes / whan Huon had thus made his othe, erle Amaury stept forthe all afrayde / and sware how Huons othe was false, and that [he] surely knew that it was Charlot when he slewe him, by cause he claymyd his hawke, y which Huon had taken vp, & that he sayd he wold cause hym to confesse or it was nyght. whan he had sworne, he thought to have retournyd to his horse, & stumblyd so that he had nerehand fallen to y erth. all saw it toke it for an yll syne, & ingyd in ther mindes how y mater was lykely to go yll agaynst the erle Amaury. whan bothe those champions had made theyr othes, & the duke Naymes had causyd the feld to be avoydyd / had set the keepers of the fild in deu order as it aperteynyd / than the ii. champions kept on theyr horses, theyr spere in theyr handys, & there shyldes about theyr neckes / than a crye was made that none shulde be so hardy to move or to make any token to any of y partes vpon payn of deth / after that crye made y noble emperour Charlemayn, full of Ire & dyspleasour, causyd it to be cryed, that yf it fortunynd that the vanquysser sle his enymye in y feld / or he confesse y treason for y deth of his sonne, that than y vanquesser to lose all his londys, & hym selve to be bannysshyd out of y realm of france, & out of y empyre of Rome for euer / after that crye made duke Naymes & y other barons & peeres cam to the kyngle and sayde / 'A, syr, what wyll ye do? / this that ye wolde do is agaynst the statute of the noble realm of France & of y empyre of Rome / for often tyme it 1

1 that as he was true knight, & loyall liegeman to the Emperour, added.
2 Fol. x. back, col. 2.
3 ere.
4 euill.
5 taken.
6 againe to be proclaimed.
7 before.
8 proclamation ended.
9 you have proclaymed.
happyth ¹ that one of ye champyons is slayne & haue no puissance ² to speke ³ / for your grete renowne, the whiche so long tyme hath been spred abrode, that it shulde be quenshyd or blamysshed, it shall be sayde that you who hath lyuyd in so grete tryumphe ⁴ all ye dayes of your lyfe, & now in your latter dayes to become a ⁵ chylde,; of the which wordes / the kyng toke small ragarde.

How Huon of burdeux and the erle Amaury fought together before kyng Charleman, & how the traytour Amaury was slayne by the noble provves and cheualry of Huon.

Han kyng Charlemayn had herd Duke Naymes / he swore by saynt Denys of frauence & by his crowne & berde that it shulde be as he had sayd, nor other wyse he wolde not do it / than the noble barons where sory & sore dyspleasyd. and they departyd fro ye kyng, & sayd that by all semylytude ⁷ fro thens forth ryght sholde haue no place in his court. many noble prynces & barones murmuryd sore at ye crye ⁸ that was made / those ⁹ .ii. champyons drew a parte, & eche of them fersly regardyd other / than erle Amaury spake aloude & sayd / thou Huon of burdeux, false traytour ¹⁰ knyght / this day I shall cause the to confesse thy falsnes / how be it I haue grete pyte of the, I see the so yonge ¹¹ / yf ¹² thou wylt confesse this murder that thou hast done / I shall desyre kynge charlemayn

¹ happeneth. ² power. ³ shall therefore the conquerour been so much injuried? ⁴ dignity. ⁵ weaker than a. ⁶ Fol. xi. col. 1. ⁷ likelyhood. ⁸ proclamation. ⁹ and the. ¹⁰ trayterous. ¹¹ in regard of thy youth. ¹² therefore.
to have mercy\(^1\) vpon the' / when Huon\(^2\) herde the
treatour so speke, for anger he blusshyd red & sayde / 'a! thou false gloton and yll traytour;\(^3\) thy venemus
wordys full of bytternes doth no thynges\(^4\) abasshe me / 4
for the good ryght that I am in shall ayed me by the
helpe of our lorde Ihesu Cryst / and I shall so ponyshe
thy trespace / that this day I shall make the to confesse
thy falsnes have ther of no dought' / ther with couchyd
8
ther spers & dasht\(^5\) so to ther horses / that it semed
that the thounder had fallen fro heuen / thus with
ther sharpe spers they enconteryd in suche wyse that
ther spers brake to ther handes, so that y\(^e\) sleuerns flew
12
a bye in y\(^e\) ayer, & in to y\(^e\) kynges stage / & both ther
horses fell to the erth / & the knyghts sore astonnyd
with ther fallyng / than venturoysly\(^6\) they releuyd
them with ther swordys in ther handys, & so aprochyd
16
eche to other / and so fought eche with another\(^7\) &
Huons horse strangelyd syr Amauryes horse, & \(^8\) when
he saw his horse slayne / Amaury stept to Huon for to
haue slayne him / \(^9\) than Huon stept betwene them & 20
lift vp his sword, & gaue y\(^e\) erle such a stroke that he
was astonnyed therwith, & reculyd\(^10\) backe more than
ii. pases, & more \(^11\) had he not fallen to y\(^e\) erth\(^11\) / so
that all that sawe them had mernayll of Huons vertu & 24
force, seynge y\(^e\) grett strenght that was in syr Amaury/
than when y\(^e\) erle Amaury felte hym selfe in grete
payne he began to dysspyse the name of god and of the
gloryous vyrgyn mary / how be it, as well as he myght 28
he aprochyd to Huon, and with his sworde gaue Huon
suche a stroke on the helme that all the floures &
precyous stones ther flewe abrode in the felde, and the
syrcle of the helme all to broken / and the stroke was
32

\(^1\) compassion. \(^2\) Fol. xi. col. 2. \(^3\) most disloyall knight. 
\(^4\) at all. \(^5\) gave such carrier. \(^6\) very boldly. 
\(^7\) so long while that. \(^8\) who. 
\(^9\)-\(^9\) but Huon met him valiantly. \(^10\) stagged. 
\(^11\)-\(^11\) hardly holding himself from falling to the earth.
so puysaunt that Huon was therwith astonyd, and by force was fayne to syt\(^1\) on one of his knees to the erthe\(^2\)/ and he hadde nere almoost fallen to the erthe/ & there was present in y\(^e\) feld lordes \& knyghtes / \& one of y\(^e\) abbot of 3cluneys syruantes / when he saw y\(^e\) grete stroke that Huon had receuyyd, he departyd out of y\(^e\) felde \& went in to y\(^e\) churche, were as he founde his mayster y\(^e\) abbot in his prayers for y\(^e\) good spede of Huon his nephew/ than the varlot sayd,\(^4\) 'a, syr,\(^5\) pray hertely to our lorde Ihesu Cryste to socoure your nephew / for I sawe hym fayne to knell upo? one of his knees in grete dought of deth'/ than y\(^e\) good abbot with out any answer lyfte vp his handys to warde heuen deuoutly, \& wepyng, prayyng to god ayed \& to defende y\(^e\) honoure of his nephew \& to mayntayne his ryght/ thus Huon beynge in y\(^e\) felde in grete doute of his lyfe, felyng that force\(^6\) of y\(^e\) erle Amaury / he callyd with a good herte to our lorde Ihesu Cryste / requyrynge hym to ayed his ryght, y\(^e\) whiche he knewe that it was trew\(^7\) / than erle Amaury sawe that Huon had receiuyd of hym such a heuy stroke, he sayde, 'Huon, I belyue thou wylt not endure longe / better it were that thou confess y\(^e\) dede or I slee thee, for, or it be nyght, I shall cause thee to wae in the wynde' / 'holde thy tounge, thou false traytoun,' quod Huon; 'thyne ylnes\(^9\) shall not ayed the / for I shall bryng e the to that poynt / that all thy frendys shall hae shame of the' / than Huon aauansyd hym, and made semblant too hae stryken Amaury on the helme. Than Amaury lyfte vp his shylde to haue receyuyd y\(^e\) stroke / but when Huon sawe that / he tornyd his stroke to a reuerse, and stroke Amaury

\(^1\) fall.  
\(^2\) the other Legge but weakly supporting him.  
\(^3\) Fol. xi. back, col. 1.  
\(^4\) to whom the servant sayd.  
\(^5\) Ah, my Lord.  
\(^6\) sturdie strength.  
\(^7\) to be most true.  
\(^8\) before.  
\(^9\) illness.
under the arme with his sharpe sword, so that he stroke of his arme, the which fell downe into the felde, shylde and all.

1 When erle Amaury sawe & felt ye meruelous stroke, & that he had loste his lyfte arme, & sawe it lay in ye felde, he was full of payne and sorow / & aduyysyd hym selfe of a grete treason. Than he spake to Huon and sayde / 'a, noble knyght, haue pyte of my, 8 for wrongfully & without cause I haue appellyd you of the deth of Charlot, ye kynges sone / but I knowe ye trowt ye knew hym not / but he is dede by my neymes; for I brought hym in to the wode for to haue murderyd you and your brother. I am redy knowlege this before the kyng and all his barons, and to dyscharge you therof / I pray you slee my not; I yelde me to you / take here my sworde'/ than Huon came to hym and put downe his arme to haue taken the sworde / but than the false traytour Amaury with a reuerse stroke / stroke Huon on the arme, thynkyng to haue sryken it of / but he faylyd. How be it, he gaue hym a grete wounde in the arme, so that the blode fell downe./ when Huon sawe his grete treason / he sayd, 'O thou vntrew & false traytour / thyne ylynes can no lenger save the / for thou shalt neuer do trayson more' / than Huon lyft vp his sworde / & gaue the erle suche a meruaylous stroke betwene the helme & the shulder / that he stroke of his hede clene fro ye body, so that the helme & hede fell one way and ye body another way / alas, what hape was it to Huon that he dyd not remembre or he slewe Amaury ye crye that ye emperour had made before / for after Huon sufferyd so moche payne & trauayell 6 / 32

---

1 Fol. xi. back, col. 2.
2 to acknowledg.
3 kill
4 horrible.
5 Proclamation.
6 inimio as might : moue the verie hardest heart to companionate his case, and as you shall more large understand in the following discourse.
that theyr is no clerke can wryten it nor bryng it in to memorey / and so Huon slewe the erle Amaury.¹

¶ How² after the emperour Charlemayn had seen the erle Amaury slayn, he com-
mandyd expresly that Huon shoulde avoyde the realme and empyre and to be banny-hyd for euer.

Hen that duke Naymes who kept the felde / sawe how by Huon the erle was slayne he was ryght ioyfull / and came to Huon and demaundyd how he dyde /
’syr,’ quod he, ‘thanykd be god I fele no dolour nor grefe’ / then they brought hym to the palayes to the kyng, whoo was departed out of the felde, when he saw ye erle slayne and was therof ryght sorowfull / then he demaundyd of Huon and of the duke Naymes yf they had herde ye erle Amaury confesse the treason that he had layde to Huon for the deed⁷ of Charlot his sone / ‘syr,’⁸ quod ye Duke, ‘I thynke he dyd confesse it / but I herde it not / for Huon pressyd so sore on hym that he had no leyser to do it’ / then Charlemayn sayde / ‘a, erle Amaury, I knowe certenly thou dydest neuer that treason, nor neuer thought it / wherfore thou art slayne wrongfully and with out cause / for ther was neuer a trewer knyght than thou wart / for⁹ I am sure yf thou haddest done it thou woldest haue confessyd it before me’ / then the kyng sayd to¹⁰ Huon, ‘I charge the incontenent to avoyde my realme / out of the whiche I bannysche the for euer / nor thou shalt neuer enioy one fote of lounde in Bourdeux nor in Aquitanie / and

¹—¹ omitted in Lord Berners. ² after. ³ the. ⁴ was. ⁵ Fol. xii, col. 1. ⁶ omitted. ⁷ death. ⁸ My Lord. ⁹ and. ¹⁰ vnto.
also I defende the that thou never be so hardy to go
to Bourdeaux / for by my lorde saynt Denis, yf I
knowe that thou goest thether I shall make the to dye
an yll deth / nor ther is no man lyuynge, though he be
never so nere ther is no man lyuynge, though he be
for the I shall never loue hym / nor he shall never
after come in to my syght / then Huon sayd, syr,
how is it? have I not done my deuore / sene before you & all your barons I have dyscomfyt in playn
batayll he that hath brought you in to all this trouble?/
yf ye do to me as ye say, I shall complayne me to god / for never more wronge was done to any noble man / yll ye remembre ye good
servyce that the noble duke Seuyn my father hath
done to you / so that by this ye shewe grete
censample to all your noble barones and knyghtes for them to be well aduysyd how fro henseth they
shuld order them self, & how to truste in you, when
that by your owne aloneley opinion, foundyd upon all yll
grounde / & agaynst all statutes royal & emperall, wold execute your owne unresonable wyll / sertenly yf it wher another prynce byseide you that wolde do me this grete wronge, or I wolde consent so to be delt with all / many a castell and many a good town shuld be
distroied & brought to ruyn, & many pour men
destroyed and dyssherytyd, & many a knyght brought
to dethe.'

1 forbid. 2—2 honour & crowne. 3 a.
4 vnto. 5 but. 6 to omitted.
7—7 Alas, my Lord, what justice is this?
8—8 have I done any more then knighthood bound me too? have not you and your Barons scene him discomfited in playne Battaille that hath brought you unto all this trouble? undoubtedly, my Lord, if you doe to me as you say, God in heauen be my witnes that never more wrong was done to any noble man. This is but bad remembrance of the good
service. 9 Fol. xii. col. 2. 10 vnto. 11 for.
12 obstinate. 13 euill. 14 any other.
15 more impounerished.
Therefore, then entreat euer. Other haue in barons herof knyght what in apeke then do were wyse ye shuld flint mercy. Huon. Poore Ca.

1 My Lord, 2 meane. 3 no more then his dutie. 4-4 haung brought his enemy to confusion, and slayn him. 5 shame. 6 Therefore, my Lord. 7-7 neither I nor any. 8 euer. 9-9 but euer one farre & euer that shall heare of this crueltie, will report. 10 sencelesse. 11 Tyrant. 12 Prince. 13 more respect. 14-14 Seeing it is so, my Lord, that his displeasure is such against me as you haue expressed, Let your Barons and my selfe obtaine but this fauour at your handes, that I may be confined to my owne natuie Countrey for euer, there to lead a poore & private life, neuer to be admitted to your presence againe, & for this grace we shall all right humbly thanke you.

OF CHARLES' TREATMENT OF HUON. 47

Duke Naymes intercees for Huon.

The barons entreat Charles in his behalf.

Huon begs Charles to permit him to live for ever at Bourdeaux.

Ca. xvii.]
48

HUON OF BURDEUX.  [Ca. xviii.

How kynge Charlemayne sent Huon to
do a message in babylon to the admyrall
 gaudyse.

Capitulo .xviii.

Hen the emperour hade herd Huon 4
speke, he sayde incontinent, 'auoyd
out of my syght / for when I remembre
my sone Charlot whome thou haste
slayne, I haue no member on me but 8
that² trymbeleth for the dysplesour that I haue to the /
& I charge all my barons here present that they neuer
speke to me more for the' / when duke Naymes herde
ye kynge say so, he sayde to all the barons / 'syrs,³ ye
that be here present & haue well herde the grete
vnaresonables: the kynge do too one of oure
peres / the whyche, as ye knowe well, it is agaynst
ryght and reason / and a thyng not to be sufferyd. 16
But that by cause we knowe sertynyly the kynge is
our souerayn lord, we muste suffre his plesour. But
fro hense forthe / sens he wyl vse hym selfe and to do
thynges agaynst reason and honour, I wyll neuer abyde
an oure lenger with hym / but I⁵ wyll departe and
neuer retourne agayn in to ye place wher as suche
extorsyon⁶ and vnaresonableness is used / I wyll go
in to my countre of Bauier / and lette the kynge do fro
hense forth as he lyst.' Than all the barons departyd
with the duke fro the kynge without spekynge any⁷
worde, & so lette the kynge alone in hys palayes /
when the kynge sawe the duke depart and hys other
lordys / he was ryght sorowful and in greate
displeasure / and sayd to the yonge knyghtes that were
left about hym / how that he ought ⁹greately to be
anoyed for⁹ ye deth of hys sone, who was slayne so

1 parte.  ² it.  ³ My Lords.  ⁴ offers.  ⁵ I omitted.
⁶ extremitie.  ⁷ (one).  ⁸ Fol. xii, back, col. 2.
⁹ ⁹ in nature to take heauylie.
Ca. xviii.] HOW HUON IS SENT TO BABYLON. 49

peteously,¹ and also² to see how his barons had abandon'd him and left him alone/³ than he sayde openly/⁴ 'I se well I am³ forsyd sum what to follow

and ther with he wept peteously/⁵ and incontynent marchyd⁶ forth and followed them, & sayd, 'duke Naymes and all ye my barons, I requyre yon⁷ retourne agayne, for of force I most graunt your

8 desyres⁸ / though it be agaynst that promys that I made before'/ then the duke and all other⁹ retournyd to the palayes with the kynge / who sat downe on a benche of gold, & his barons abowt hym. Than he

sent for Huon, who knelyd downe before the kynge, requyryng hym humbly of mercy and petye; than⁸ the kynge sayde / 'Huon, sen thou woldest be agreed⁹ with me, ¹⁰ Then it must behowe the to do that I

¹⁶ commaunde and orden.'¹¹ 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'to obey you there is no thyng in this mortall worlde than any humayn body may do, But that I shall undertake to do it / not lettyng for fere of any deth, though it be

20 to go to the dry tre / ye, or to hell gattes to fyght witt the fiendes there, as sum tyme dyd Hercules,¹¹ yf I may therby be agreed with¹² your grace.' 'Huon,' quod the kynge, 'I thynde to sende the in to a worse place,

24 for of .xv. messengers that I haue sent, ther was neuer none retournyd agayne / I shal shew thee whether thou shalt go / sen¹³ thou wylt that I shall haue mercy of

¹ disloially. ² and could not likewise but greeue.
³—⁵ therefore there is no remedy, but I must be.
⁴ went. ⁵ (to). ⁶ requests.
⁷ the rest. ⁸ to whom. ⁹ at peace.
¹⁰—¹⁰ it is requisite that thou performe whatsoever I enioyne thee.
¹¹—¹¹ Else, my Lord (said Huon). god forbid, there is no man in the world owes you more obedience than I doe, or shall more gladly undertake whatsoever your highnesse shall please to command me, dreadlesse of death or any danger, be it go to Hell gates, to fight with the fiendes there, as sometime did

Hercules.

¹² reconciled to. ¹³ seeing.

CHARL. ROM. VI.
He is to enter the palace of Admiral Gaudys,

kill the chief lord present,

and three kiss the Admiral's daughter Esclarmonde.

Huon is to bring home for Charles hawks, bears, youths, and maidens, together with a handful of hair from the Admiral's beard, and four of his teeth.

thee. thou must go to the cyte of Babylone / to the admyrall Gaudys / and shew hymⁱ / as I shall declare² to thee / and³ be ware on payne of thy lyfe that thou fayle not to do it / whan thou cummyst there, mount 4 vp in to hys palays / and there tary tyll he be at hys dyner,⁴ and whan thou seest hym syttte at the table, than thou to be armyde with thy sworde nakyd in thy hande / and loke the⁵ gretest lord that thou seest s syttte at his table, whether he be kynge or admyrall / thou most stryke of hys hede / and after that⁶ do so myche as to fyanne and to kys thre tymes the fayre Esclarmonde, dowghter to the Admyrall Gaudysse,⁶ 12 openly in his presence / and before all other there present / for I⁷ wyll thou knowyst⁷ she is the fayrest mayde that is now lyuyng / and after that⁸ thou shalte say to the admiral Gaudysse that I commaunde 16 hym to sende me a .M. hawks, a .M. berers, and a .M. wayters all cheynede, and a .M. yonge varlettes / and a .M. of the fayrest maydens in his realme. And also thou to bryngle me thy handfull of the here of hys 20 herde / and .iii. of hys gretest teth.' 'A, Syr,'⁹ quod the barons, 'We se well ye desyre gretelty hys deth whan ye charge hym wythe suche a message.'⁴ 'That is trewe,' quod the kynge, 'for without I haue his ²⁴ berde & hys grete teth without trompercy or couyn,¹⁰ Lette hym neuer retourne in to Fraunce, nor come in to my presence / for and¹¹ he do he shal be hangyed and drawyn,' 'Syr,'¹² quod Huon, 'haue ye shewyd me all ²³ your pleasure?' 'Ye,' quod the kynge, 'my wyll is as I haue sayde, ye thou wyllt haue peace with me.'

¹ there doe. ² appoint. ³ but.
⁴ Fol. xiii. col. 1. ⁵ the verie.
⁶—⁶ enquire for faire Escleremond, daughter to the Admirall, and kisse her there.
⁷—⁷ gie the to vnderstand. ⁸—⁸ this being done.
⁹ Alas, my Lord. ¹⁰—¹⁰ brought me hether unfaynedly.
¹¹ if. ¹² My Lord.
'Syr,' quod Huon, 'by ye grace of god I shall fournyse your message / the fere of deth shall not lette me to do it.' 'Huon,' quod the kynge, 'yf god of his grace wyll suffer the to retourne agayne in to Fraunce, I charge the be not so hardy to come to Bourdeux nor to no parte of thy coutrie tyll thou hast spoken with me / yf I fynde the doynge contrare /
I shall cause the to dye an yll dethe. And vpon this I wyll thou layest vnto me good hostages.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'here be x. knyghtes whom I shall leue with you for suerte, to the entent that ye shalbe content with me / howbeit, syr, I requeryre your grace to suffer the knyghtes that came with me fro Burdeux to go with me to the holy sepulcre.' 'I am content,' quod ye kynge, 'that they go with ye to the red see.'

Huon accepts the mission, and prepares to set out.

Charles permits a few knights from Bourdeaux to go with him.

Qu Howe Huon of Burdeux toke leue of the kynge & of the barons, and rode withe the good abbote to Cluny.

Capitulo .xix.

Fter that Charlemayne hade gyuen Huon ye charge of hys message, the kynge called be fore hym Gerardyne, brother to Huon, & deleyuered to hym the gouernance of all his brothers londes in his absence tyll his retourne.

And thus whan Huon was redy he came to ye kynge and to the barons / to take his leue, and the Abbot of Cluny sayde he wolde go with hym parte of his way / & the gretest prynce and ladyes conuayed, the barons and gentlemen, insist on accompanying Huon a little way on his rond.

1 My Soueraigne Lord.  2 any.  3 My Lord.  4 Fol. xiii. col. 2.  5 my Lord.  6 thether or else where.  7 My Lord.  8 king.  9 who,  10 so likewise did.  11 Fol. xiii. back, col. 1.
At Troyes all but the Abbot bid him farewell, and return.

At Cluny the Abbot leaves him.

Gerard seeks to obtain from Charles the rank of peer of France.

Duke Naymes begs the Emperor to refuse the request.

Gerard goes to Bourdeaux, and tells his mother what has passed.

At Troyes all but the Abbot bid him farewell, and return.

At Cluny the Abbot leaves him.

Gerard seeks to obtain from Charles the rank of peer of France.

Duke Naymes begs the Emperor to refuse the request.

Gerard goes to Bourdeaux, and tells his mother what has passed.

Huon of Burdeux. [Ca. xix.

a Dayes iournay; and when they came to the towne of Troye in Champayne / duke Naymes toke leue of his cosyn Huon, and gane hym a summer charged with gold, and kyssed hym at theyr departyng / then gerard his brother toke his leue, & also kyssed hym / but knowe for trought the kyssse that he gane hym was lyke to the kyssse that Judas gane to our lorde god / the which was derely bought, as ye shall here after / thus duke Naymes and gerard departyd and toke theyr way to Parys / & the abbot and Huon restyd not tyll thy came to the abbey of cluney, wher as they were receyuyd with grete ioye and well feestyd / than the nexte mornyng / Huon departyd, and toke leue of his vnclle sore wepyng, desyrynge hym what he myght be recommendyd to his mother the duches, and to gerard his brother. the abbot promysyd so to / and gane Huon his nephew a mulet chargyd with money commit in fraunce / thus he departyd and toke the way to rome. Now leue we to speke of Huon, and shewe of duke Naymes and Gerard, who retornyd to Parys. than gerard requyryd the kyng he wolde playse hym to resiue his homage for the londes of bourdeaux, to the entent that he myght be auancyd, and to be in ye state of one of ye peeres of fraunce / the whiche thynge duke Naymes wolde not consent unto nor agre to it / but sayd to the kyng, syr, ye ought not to suffer that Huon should be dysherytyd / wher of gerarde was not content / but duke Naymes set lytell therby / for he beleuyd Huon inteerly / so this homage was delayed / than gerarde retornyd to bourdeaux / where as he was well receyuyd. when the Duches sawe hym and not Huon to retourne, she was sorrowfull in her harte / than she demaundyd of

1 accompany him for. 2 Pol. xiii. back. col. 2. 3 his Master. 4 but. 5-5 to recommend. 6 where. 7 My Lord. 8 but.
Gerard why that Huon his brother was not retournyd with hym / than Gerarde shewyd her all the hole mater and adventure / and of the departynge of Huon, and of the maner of hys vyage / wherof the Duches had suche sorow / that she fell syke, and so lay.xxxix. dayes, and on the.xxx. day she dyed, and renderyd vp her soule to god, wherof all the countre was sorrowful.

The duchess falls sick on learning Huon's fate, and thirty days later dies.

Gerard nobly buryed her in the Churche of saynt Seneryne by the duke her husbonde / Anon² after maryd hym to the daughter of duke Gylberde of Ceyll / who was the gretest traytour and moost crewell that myght be harde of / Anon² & Gerard his sone in lawe lernyd his wayes and folowyd his condycyon / for he delte so yll with the towne of bourdeux & with the countre about, that pyte it was to here the poore people / and wepte³ for the losse of duke Senyn and of the Duches / and prayed to god for ye good retourne of there lordle Huon / Now we shall leue to speke of them, and speke of⁴ Huon.

How Huon of bourdeux came to Rome, & was confessyd of the pope, who was his vncele; & of his departynge, & how he came to brandys, wher he fouunde his vncele Garyn of saint Omers, who fore loue of Huon passyd the see with hym.

Capitulo .xx.

Ere before ye⁵ herde how Huon departyd fro his vncele, the abbot of Cluney / so longe he rode with his knyghtes that he came to the Cyte of Rome / and there he was logyd in a good hostrey / than Huon reaches Rome.

¹ Fol. xiii. col. 1. ² Anon in orig. ³ To weep. ⁴ returne vuto. ⁵ howe.
rose in the mornynge, accompanied with Guychard, whom he well lonyd, and with the other knyghtes that came thether with hym, and went to the churche of saynt Peter and herde masse, & whan ye mas was done the pope cam out of his oretorey / than Huon cam to hym and humbly salutyd hym / the pope behelde him, and demaundyd what he was / 'syr,' quod he, 'my father was Duke Seuyn of bourdeux, who is deceydy.' than the pope stept to hym & embrasyd hym, and said, 'fayr nephew, ye are welcome / I praye you shewe me how dothe my syster the Duches, your mother, and what aduenture hath brought you hether' / 'syr,' quod he, 'I requyre your holynes that ye wyll here my confessyon a parte / for I haue grete nede therof.' 'fayr nephew;' quod the pope, 'it pleasyth me ryght well to here you.' than the pope toke hym by the hande and went with hym in to his oretory, and ther Huon shewyd hym all the aduenture that he had syns he cam fro bourdeux, and of the vyage that Charlemayne had set hym to do and to saye to the admirall Gaudyse / 20 when he had all shewyd / he requiryd pardon and penau?ice for his synnes / the pope sayd he wolde gyue hym none other penau?ice but that kyng Charles had gyuyn hym / the which was so grete that none humayn body coude suffer it, nor durst thynke to do it / than the pope gaue hym absolueyon of all his synnes / than the pope lede hym in to his palayes, where he was honorable receyued with grete ioy / after they had dynyd and deuysyd too gether a grete space, the pope sayde to Huon / 'fayr nephew, the way that ye muste go is to go to the porte of brandys, there shall ye fynde my brother Garyn of 32
saynt Omers, who is your vn cle / to whome I shall wryte a letter to the entent that he shall haue knowlege of you, for I knowe well he shall haue grete ioy of you / he hathe the kepynge of the Oryentall see / he shall adresse you, and delyuer you shyпе or galee suche as shall be nessesary for you / 24 'holy father,' quod Huon, 3 'of this I thanke you' / 'well,' quod the pope, 8 'this nyght ye shall abyde here with me.' 'syr,' quod he, 'I reuuyre you let me departe / for gretely I desire to se myn vn cle Garyn' / whan the pope sawe that he wolde nedys departe, he delyueryd hym his letter, and 12 sayd, 'fayr nephew, salute fro me my brother Garyn your vn cle' / 'syr,' quod he, 'I shall do your commandement' / than the pope gaue to Huon grete and ryche presente, and to all them that were with hym / 16 than he kyssyd his nephew at his departyng / Huon toke leue of hym all wepynge / and so departyd, and enteryd in to the Ryuer of Tybre in a ryche shype, the whiche the pope had well garnysshyd for hym. 20 'Thus he had good wynde / so that anon they aryuyd at brandys / but whyles he was on the water he wepte sore, and pyteously compleynyd in that he was so departyd out of his countre / than his men comfortyd hym, and shewed hym many fayre ensamples to confort hym / 'syr,' quod Guychard, 'leue your sorow / for making of sorow 4 can not auayle you / ye must put all to the mercy of our lorde god, who neuer forgettyh them that louyth hym / shew your selfe a man and no chylde / to the entent that we that be with you may be reioysyd / for the sorowe that we se you in dothe sore trouble vs' / 'syr,' quod Huon / 'syn it is so I shall folowe your wyll' / thus they aryuyd at the porte of Brandys. Than they issuyd out of ther shyпе / and toke out ther horses, & theyre thy sawe Garyn

1 Fol. xiii, back, col. 1. 2 Most. 3 Huun in orig. 4 greеe and sadness.
They meet Garyn.

Huon's face recalls to Garyn memories of Duke Sevin his father.

Garyn is greatly pleased at Huon's arrival.

and asks the reason of his journey, which Huon tells him.

syttyng before the porte in a loge, well and rychely hangyd in a ryche chayre / whan Huon sawe hym sytting he salutyd hym / thynkyngt that he was lorde of that countre / than Garyn behelde Huon and 4 began to wepe, and sayd / 'syr, it pertynyth not to me that ye sholde do me so greate honcur as ye do / for by that I se in you I am constreynyd to wepe / bycause ye resemble so myche to a pryncye of the realme of Fraunce called duke Seuyn, who was lord of the cyte of Burdeux / the grete lune that I haue had to hym causyd me to wepe / I requyre you tell me where ye were borne, and who be your parentes and frendes / for duke Seuyn had weddyd my syster, ye duches Aclis.' 'Syr,' quod Huon / 'sen ye wyll knowe what I am, I may well sheu it to you, for the duke was my father / and ye duches Aclis was my mother / we be two bretherne. I am the eldest, and the younger ys styl at Burdeux to kepe the londe / whan Guaryn understode that Huon was sone to duke Seuyn of Burdeux / the ioy that he had can not be estemyd / than he embrassyd Huon all wepyng, & sayde, 'ryght dere neuew, your commyge is to me the greatest ioy in thys worlde.' he knelyd downe and wolde haue kyssyd Huons fete, But Huon releuyd hym incon-24 tynent. The ioy that was betwene them two was so greate that all that sawe it hade meruayll therof. Than Guaryn demaundyd of Huon and sayde, 'fayre neew, what aventure hath brought you in to these partes?' Than Huon / shewyd hym fro poynt to poynt all his besynes / & the cause why he was enteryd in to that enterpryse. whan Guaryn had harde all he begane to wepe / and yet, to comfort hys neew, he sayd / 'fayre neew, where as lyeth grete parells /

1 goodly. 2 Fol. xiii. back, col. 2. 3–3 ever I bare vnto. 4 hade omitted. 5 is, 6 are. 7 our. 8–" could not be expressed.
there lieth grete honour. god ayde you to eschew & to
fornyshe thys greate besynes / all is possyble to god
and to man by meanes of hys grace. A man ought
4 never to be abasshyd / for world-ly maters.' Than
Huon deluyeryd his letters to hys vnclle Guaryn / who
gladely reseyuyd them / and red the contynew therof
at length. Than he sayde, 'fayre nuew / there 1 nede
8 none other recommendasion but y* syght of your
presence / for it aperyth wel by your chere 2 that ye be
the same person that oure holy father maketh mensyon
of / suerly your commynge semyth to me fayre and
12 good / & ye be aryuyd at a good port / for I promyse
you faithfully I loue well my wyfe and my chyldrene.
But the grete loue that I haue to you for the loue
of your father duke Seuyn and the duches your mother,
16 who was myne owne dere syster / I abandon all that I
have to serue you and kepe you company, both with
my body and all that I haue. know for trouht I
have thre good galees & thre grete shyppes well
20 furnyshyd of euery thyng for the warre, y* which I
shall lede with you / for as longe as lyfe abydeth in
my body I shall not abandon you, But I shall ayde you
in all your enterpryses.' 'Fayre vnclle,' quod Huon,
24 'of the grete courtesye that ye offer me I 3 thanke
you' / than Guaryn toke Huon by the hand and lede
hym in to his castell / where as he was rychely
reseyuyd / Gauryns wyfe and .iiii. of hyr sonnes /
28 came to Huon, and he full courteously kysssyd the lady
and hyr .iii. chyldrene, hys cosyns. greate ioy was
made there in the hall, and the tabyles sette to supparr.
than Gauryn called the lady his wyfe and sayde /
32 'dame, 4 thys yonge man 5 that ye se here is my nuew,
and cosyn to your chyldren, who is come hether for
refuge to haue counsell and ayde of me in a vyage &

1 Fol. xv. col. 1. 2 countenance. 3 can but.
4 Madame. 5 knight.
enterpryse that he hathe to do / and by the grace of god I shall go with hym to ayde and to condute hym, wherfore I pray and command that ye take in rule all my affayres and kepe your children.' "Syr," quod she, "sen it is your pleasure thus to do, & that ye wyll go with hym / your pleasure shalbe now, howbeit I had rather ye abode then went.' this she spake sore wepynge / the next day in the mornynge Guaryn, who hade grete wyll to serue and to please his new / he ordened a grete shyppe to be made redy, wel furnyshyd with bysket / wynes and flesshe, and all other maner of vytyaylles / and with monysyons of warre as it apertaynyd, and put therin their horses and armure / golde and syluer / and other ryches necessary for them / then they toke leue of the lady, and so left hyr sore wepynge / thus Garyn & Huon entered in to theyr shype, and all theyr company / they were knyghtes and varlettas / to serue them / they wolde haue no greter nombre.

How Huon of Burdeux departyd fro Brandys, and garyn his uncle with hym, and how he cam to Jerusalem, and fro thase in to the desertes, where as he found Gerames, and of theyr deuyse.

Han Huon & Garyn were entered in to theyr shyppe, they lyft vp theyr sailes & sayled nyght and day, so that they aryuyd sauely at the port of Jaffe ; than they tooke lond and drew out theyr horses, and rode forth; so the same day they came to Rames / & the nexte day to ye Cyte

1-1 will let be fulfilled.  2 Fol. xv. col. 2.  3 conference.  4 landing.
of Jerusalem / that nyght they restyd / and the nexte day they dyd theyr pylgrymage to the holy sepulcure / and there denotly hard masse\textsuperscript{1} and offeryd accordyng to theyr deuosyon / whan Huon came before the holy sepulcure he knelyde downe on hys bare knees, & all wepyng made hys prayers to our lorde god, requyrynge hym to aye and comfort hym in hys vyage / so that he might retourne agayne in to fraunce, and to haue peace with kynge Charlemayne. And when they al had made there prayers and offeryd / Huon and Garyn went into a lytyll chapell vpon the mount of Caluery, where as now lyeth Godfrey of Boillon / and Baudwyn hys brother. Than Huon called to hym al those that came with hym out of Fraunce, and sayd, 'syrs, ye that for the louse of me haue left fathers & mothers, wyues / and chyldren / and londes / & syngnoryes, of thys courtesy that ye haue shewyd me I thanke you. Now ye may retourne in to Fraunce,\textsuperscript{3} and \textsuperscript{4} recommaunde me to ye kynges good grace, and to all the other barons / and when ye come to Burdeux, recommaunde me to the duches my mother, & to Gerarde my brother, and to the lordes of my countre.' Than Guicharde and all the other knyghtes answeryd Huon & sayde, 'Sir, as yet we wyll nor leue you, nother for deth nor lyfe, tyll we haue brought you to the red see.' 'Syrs,'\textsuperscript{5} quod Huon, 'of the greate seruys & courtesy that ye offer me I thanke you' / than Garyn called two of his seruantes, and commaundyd them to retourne to his wyfe, and to desyre her to be of good chere, and that shortly he wolde retourne / the whiche thynge they dyd, and retournyd and dyd there message / whan Huon vnderstode that his vuncle garyn was dyssposyd to abyde with him, he sayd / 'fayre vncle, ye shal not

\textsuperscript{1} sevvice. \textsuperscript{2} for. \textsuperscript{3} againe. \textsuperscript{4} humbly. \textsuperscript{5} why then. \textsuperscript{6} for. \textsuperscript{7} Fol. xv. back, col. 1.
nede to trauayll so myche / I wo'd counsell you to retourne to your wyfe and chylderne.' 'Syr,' quod garyn, 'and god wyll, I shall not leue you no day tyll ye retourne your selfe' / 'vncle,' quod Huon, 4 'I thanke you of your courtesie.' Thus they went to theyr lodgynge and dyned / & after dyner tooke there horses / and so rode by hylles and dales / so that yf I sholde recounte all the adventures that they founde in 8 theyrr way, it sholde be to longe a processe to show it./ but as the trew story1 wyntnessyth / they sufferyd myche payne and trauayl / for they passyd suche desertes / where as they founde but small sustenaunce / 12 whereof Huon was ryght sorowfull for the lone of them that were with hym / and began to wepe & to remembre his owne countre, sayynge, 'Alas, noble kyng of Fraunce, grete wronge and grete syne ye haue 16 done, thus to dryue me out of my countre & to sende me in to 2 strange countres,3 to thentent to short my dayes. I pray to god pardon you therof14 / than garyn and the other knyghtes comfortyd hym & sayd, 'A, 20 syr, dysmay you not for vs / god is puyssant ynough to ayde vs / he neuer fayllyth them that louyth hym' / thus they rode forth in the deserre so longe tyll at last they sawe a lytyll cotage, before the whiche sat an olde 24 aunsyent man with a longe whyte berde, and hys heyre hangynge ouer hys shulders / whan Huon parseyuyd hym he drew thelyr & salutyd y5 olde man in y5 name of god & of y5 blyssyd wyrgyn saynt5 mary / 28 than the aunsyent man lyft vp his eyes & behelde Huon, & had grete meruayll, for of a greate6 season before he had sene no man / that spake 7 of god / than he behelde Huon in the vysage / & began sore to wepe ; 32 8 than he stept8 to Huon & tooke hym by the legge &

1 history, 2 a, 3 Land, 4 therefore, 5 saynt omitted, 6 long, 7 Fol. xv. back, col. 2, 8–8 and stepping vnto Huon.
kyssyd it mo then xx. tymys / 'frend,' quod Huon, 'I requeyre you shew me why ye make this sorow.' 'Syr,' quod he, 'a1.xxx. yere passyd I cam hether / & sen that tyme I neuer saw man beleuyngge on the crysten fayth / & by2 the regardynge of your vysage causyth me to remembre a noble prynce that I haue sene in Fraunce, who was called duke Seuyn of Burdeux / therfore I requeyre you shew me yf euer ye saw hym, I pray you hyde it not fro me' / 'frende,' quod Huon / 'I pray you shew me where ye were borne, & of what lynage & countre ye be of.' 'Nay, sir,' quod he, 'that wyll I not do fyrst; ye shall shew me what ye be, and where ye were borne, & why ye come heder' / 'frende,' quod Huon / 'sene it please you to knowe, I shall shewe you' / then Huon & all his company alyghtyde & tyed their horses to trees. 

Han Huon was alyghtyde, he sat downe by the olde man & sayd, 'frend, sen ye wyll know my bysenes, I shall shew you. know for trouthe / I was borne in the cyte of Burdeux, and am sonne to duke Seuyn' / then Huon shewyd hym all his hole case & enterpryse, & of y3 deth of Charlot, & how he dyscomfytysd erle Amaury, & how that Charlemayn had chasyd hym out of Fraunce / & of the message that he was chargyd to say to the admyrall Gaudyse / 3 this that I haue shewyd you is of trouthe.'3 whan y4 old man had well harde Huon, he began sore to wepe. 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'sen it please you to know of my sorow / duke Seuyn my father is deed vii. yere past / my mother I trust be a lyue, & a brother of myn whom I haue left with her. And now, sir, sen4 ye haue harde of myn affayres, I requeyre you gyue me your counsell & adnyse / & also, yf it please you, to shew me what ye be, & of what countre / & how ye5 came about. now. 3–3 affirming all to be for certainty. seeing. 5 Fol. xvi. col. 1.
The old man tells in to these partyes. 'Syr,' quod the old man / 'know for trouthe I was borne in Geronnill / & brother to ye good provost Guyer / when I departyd thense I was a yonge knyght / & hauntedyd the iustes & toorns; so that on a day it fortunyed at a tornay that was made at Poitiers, I slew a knyght of a noble blode, wherfore I was banyshyd out of the realme of Fraunce. But my brother ye provost made suche a request to duke Seuyn 8 your father / that by his means my peace was made with the kyngye / & my londe sauyd / on the condycyon that I shulde goo a pynlgrymage to the holy sepulcre to pray for ye soull of ye knyght that I slew, & to forguye my synnes / thus I departyd out of my countre / and when I had done my vyage I thought to haue retournyd / but as I departyd out of ye cyte of Jerusalem / to take the way to Acre / passyng by a wood betwene Jerusalem and Naplese / ther cam apon me a x. sarasyns, who tooke me and brought me to the cyte of Babylon, where as I was in pryson .ii. yere complete, where as I sufferyd myche pouerete & mysere / but our lorde god, who neuer faylyth them that seruyth hym & haue in hym full affyaunce, he sende me the grace that by the means of a ryght noble ladi I was brought out of pryson in an nyghte, and so I flede in to this forest, where as I haue bene this xxx. yere, and in all this space I neuer saw nor harde man beleuyng on Jhesu Cryst / thus I haue shewyd you all myn affayre' when Huon had harde the knyghtys tale he had grete joy / and embrassyd hym & sayde how often tymys he had sene Guyer, his brother the provost, wepe for you / 'and when I departyd fro Burdeux I delyueryd hym all my londes to gouerne / wherfore I requyre

1 upon. 2-2 omitted. 3-3 to punish my body. 4 faults. 5 him. 6 quoth he added. 7 vnto.
you shew me your name.' 'Syr,' quod he, 'I am called Gerames / and now I pray you shew me your name.'
'Syr,' quod he, 'I am namyd Huon, & my youger 4 brother is called Gerarde. But, syr, I pray you shew me how ye haue so longe lyuyed here, and what sustenenaunce ye haue.'12 'Syr,' quod Gerames, 'I haue eten none other thynge but rootes & frutes that I haue 8 foune in the wood'/ then Huon demaundyd of hym yf he coude speke the langage sarasyn. 'Ye, syr,' quod he, 'as well or better then any sarasyn in the countre, nor there is no way but that I know it.'

Han Huon had harde Gerames / than he demaundyd forther of hym yf he coude go to Babylon / 'ye, syr,' quod Gerames, 'I can go thether by .ii. wayes / the most surest way is hense 16 a .xl. iurneys,3 & the other is but .xv. iurneys.3 But I counsell you to take the long way / for yf ye take the shorter way ye most passe throwout a wood a .xvi. leges of lenght; but the way is so full of ye fayrey & 20 straunge thynges, that suche as passe that way are lost, for in that wood abydyth a kynge of ye fayrey namyd Oberon / he is of heght but of .iii. fote, and crokyd shulderyd, but yet he hathe an aungelyke vysage, so 24 that there is no mortall man that seethe hym but that taketh grete pleasure to beholde his fase / and ye shall no soner be enterdyd in to that wood, yf ye go that way / 4he wyll fynde the maner5 to speke with you /

28 and yf ye speke to6 hym ye are lost for euer / and ye shall euer fynde hym before you / so that it shalbe in maner impossyble that ye can skape fro hym without spekyng to hym / for his wordes be so pleasant to 32 here that there is no mortall man that can well skape without spekyng to6 hym / and yf he se that ye wyll not speke a worde to6 hym, Than he wyll be sore dys-

1 Fol. xvi. col. 2. 2 had. 3 dayes iourney. 4 but. 5 means. 6 vnto.

His name is Gerames, and he can speak the language of the country.

There are, he says, two roads to Babylon.

But the shorter is beset by Oberon and his fairies.

Oberon is a dwarf, and any one who speaks with him is lost for ever.
Yet if a man is silent when addressed by him he will cause storms to arise, and mock him with magic.

but he can work him no serious evil.

Gerames begs Huon to avoid Oberon,

but Huon longs to see him,

and determines to take the shorter path.

Gerames reluctantly assents to Huon's plan, and offers his guidance.

He has often seen Gaudyse and his fair daughter.

pleasyd with you, and or ye can gete out of the wood he wyl cause / reynge and wynde / hayle / and snowe / and wyl make meruelous tempestes / with thonder and lyghtenynges / so that it shall seme to you that all the worlde sholde pereshe, & he shall make to seme before you a grete rynnynge riuere, blakke and depe. But ye may passe it at your ease, and it shal not wete the fete of your horse / for all is but fantesy and enchaunt-8 mentes / that the dwarfe shall make / to thentent to hawe you with hym / and yf ye can kepe your selve without spekyng to hym / ye maye than well skape. But, syr, to eschew all perelles, I counsell you take the lenger way, for I thynke ye can not skape fro hym / and than be ye lost for euer.' When Huon had well harde Gerames he had grete meryayll, and he had grete desyre in hym selve to se that dwarfe kynge of the fayrey, and the straunge adventures that were in that wood. than he sayde to Gerames, that for fere of any deth he wolde not leue to passe that way, sen he myght come to Babylon in .xv. dayes / for in takynge 20 the lenger way he myght paraduenture fynde mo ad- ventures / and ses he was aduerstesyd / that with kepynge his tonge fro spekyng he myght abrège hys iorne, and he sayde that surely he wolde that way what so 24 euer chaunce fell.7 'Syr,' quod Gerames / 'ye shall do your pleasure / for whiche so euer way ye take, it shall not be without me / I shall brynyge you to Babylone to the admirall Gaudyse ; I knowe hym ryght well / and 28 when ye be come thether ye shall se there a damesell, as I haue harde say, the most fayrest creature in all Iude, and the grete10 and most swetest and most courte- sest that euer was borne / & it is she that ye seke, 32 for she is doughter to the admirall Gaudyse.'

1 before. 2 Fol. xvi. back, col. 1. 3 will. 4 seeing. 5 perchaunce. 6 and omitted. 7 befell. 8 own. 9 way sooner. 10 onely.
Howe Gerames went with Huon and his company, and so came in to the wood, wher as they found kynge Oberon, who coun-
iuryde them to speke to hym.

Han Huon had well hard Gerames howe he was myndyd to go with hym, he was ther of ryght ioyfull, and thankyd hym of hys courtesy and servys / and gaue hym a goodely horse whereon he mountyd / and so rode forth to gether / so longe that they came in to the wood where as kynge Oberon hauntyd most. Than Huon was wery of trauyll, and what for famyn and for hete, the whiche he and his company had enduryd two dayes without brede or mete, so that he was so febyll that he coude ryde no forther / & then he began petuosly to wepe, and complaunyd of the grete wronge that kynge Charlemayn hade done to hym / and than Guaryn and Gerames comfortyd hym and had greate pety of hym, and they knewe we'll by the reason of his yonght hunger opressyd hym more then it dyde to them of gretter age / than they alyghtyd under a grete oke, to ye entent to serche for sum frute to ete / they lette theyr horses go to pasture. whan they were thus alyghtyd / the dwarfe of the fayre / kynge Oberon, came rydynge by, and had on a gowne so ryche that it were mernayll to recount the ryches and fayssyan ther- of / and it was so garnyshyd with precious stones that the clerenes of them shone lyke the sone. Also he had a goodly bow in hys hande so ryche that it coude not be estemyde, and hys arrous after the same sort / and they had suche proparte / that any beest in the

---

1 Fol. xvi. back. col. 2. 2 vnto. 3 along. 4 who. 5 Fol. xvii. col. 1. 6 glad thereof. 7-7 were of such a nature or qualit e.
A horn, the gift of four fairies, hangs about his neck.

One fairy had endowed it with the power of curing by its blast all manner of sickness;

another with that of satisfying hunger and thirst;

a third with that of lightening every heavy heart;

and a fourth with that of forcing whoever heard it to come at the pleasure of him that blew it.

At the sound of the horn Huon and his companions are filled with joy.

Huon is no longer thirsty or hungry.

world that he wolde wysh for / the arow sholde

areste hym / Also he hade about hys nekke a ryche horne hangyng by two lases of golde / the horne was so ryche and fayre / that there was neuer sene none suche; it was made by .iii. ladyes of the fayre in the yle of Chafalone / on of them gaue to the horne suche a proparte / that who so euer hard the sownde therof, yf he were in the gretest syknes in the world / he sholde incontynent be hole and sownde; the lady that gaue thys gyft to this horne was namyd G'oriande / the secounde lady was namyd Translyne; he gaue to this horne a nother proparte, and that was, who so euer harde this horne, yf he were in the gretest famyn of the worlde, he sholde be satysfied as well as though he had eten al that he wolde wyssh for, and in lyk wyse for drynk as well as though he had drunken his fylle of the best wyne in all the worlde. the thyrd lady, namyd Margale, gaue to this horne yet a greter gyft / and that was, who so euer harde this horne / though he were neuer so poore or febyll by syknes, he sholde haue suche ioy in his herte that he sholde synge and daunce / the forth lady, namyd Lempatrix, gaue to this horne suche a gyft, that who so euer harde it, yf he were a C. iorneys of, he sholde come at the pleasure of hym that blew it, farre or nere. Than kynge Oberon, who knew well and hade sen the .xiii. compaynyouns, he set hys horne to hys mouth and blewe so melodyous a blast / that the .xiii. compaynyouns, beyng vnder the tre, had so parfayte a ioy at there hertes that they al rose vp and begane to synge and daunce. 'A, good lorde,' quod Huon, 'what fortune is come to vs? / me thynke we be in paradyse / ryght now I coude not susteyn my selfe for lacke of mete & drynde, and now I fele my selfe nothing hungary nor thrusty. fro whensye may this come?'/

1 would.  2 any.  3 she.  4 Fol. xvii. col. 2.  5 dayes iournys.
"Syr," quod Gerames / 'know for trough thys is done by the dwarfe of the fayry / whom ye shall sone se passe by you. But, syr, I require you in 1 iupardy in 2 lesynge of your lyfe that ye speke to hym no worde, without ye purpose to byde euer with hym.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'hawe no dought of me, sen I knowe the iupardy.' Therwith ye dwarfe begin to crye alowde, and sayde, 'Ye xiii. men that passyth by my wood, god kepe you all / and I desyre you speke with me, and I consyure you ther to by god almyghty, and by ye crystendome that ye hawe receuyd, and by all that god hath made, answer me.'

Howe kynge Oberon was ryght sorowfull and sore dyspleasyd in that Huon wold not speke / and of the grete fere that he put Huon and hys company in.

Capitulo .xxiii.

Han that Huon and hys company hanle the dwarfe speke, they montyd on there horses & rode awaye as faste as they mygh without spekyng of any worde / and the dwarfe, seynge howe that they rode away & wolde not speke, he was sorowfull and angry / than he sette one of his fyngers on his horne / out of ye whiche issuyd out 4 suche wynde a 5 and tempest so horryble to here that it bare downe trees, and therwith came suche a rayne & hayle that semyd that heuen and the erthe hade fought together, and that ye worlde shuld have ended / the beestys in the wodes brayed and cryed / and thou foules of the eyre fell doune deed for feer that they were in / ther was no creature but he wolde hawe bene

1 on. 2 of. 3 Fol. xvii. back, col. 1. 4 out omitted. 5 a winde. 6 it. 7 the.
and causes a perilous river to appear in the path before them. afayed of that tempest / than sodenly aperyd before them a grete ryuer / that ran swyfter than the byrdes dyde flye / and the water was so blacke and so perre-
lous, & made suche a noyse that it myght be herde. x. 4 leges of / 'Alas,' quod Huon, 'I se well now we all be all loste ; we shall here be oppressyd without god haue pyte of vs / I repent me that euer I enteryd in to this wode ; I had ben better a traueylyd a hole here than to haue come hether' / 'Syr,' quod Gerames, 'dysmay you not / for all this is done by the dwerfe of the Fayrey' / 'well,' quod Huon, 'I thynke it beste to alght fro our horse, for I thynke we shall neuer skape fro hense, but that we shall be all oppressyd' / than Garyn and the other companyons had grete meruyll, and wher in grete feer / 'a, Gerames,' quod Huon, 'ye shewyd me well that it was grete perell to passe this wode / I repent me that I hadde not beleuyd you' / than they sawe on ye other syde of the ryuer a fayre castell eunyronyd with .xiii. grete toures, and on euery toure a clocher of syne golde be 20 semynge / the whiche they long regarded / & by that tyne they had gone a lyttly by ye ryuer syde they loste ye syght of ye castell, it was elene vanysshyd a way / wher of Huon & his company were sore abasslyd / 'Huon,' quod Gerames, 'of all this that ye se dysmay you not / for all this is done by the crokyd dwarfe of ye Fayrey, & all too begyle you / but he can not grene you so ye speke no worde / how be it, 28 or we departe fro hym he wyll make vs all abasshyd, for anone he wyll come after vs lyke a madd man by cause ye will not speke to hym ; but, syr, I requyre you as in goddys name / be nothynge afreyde, and 32 ryde forth surely, & ener be ware that ye speke to hym no worde' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'haue no dought

1 all omitted. 2 to haue. 3 yeere. 4 now. 5 Fol. xvii. back, col. 2. 6 ere. 7 vnto.


How kynge Oberon, dwarfe of the Fayrey, pursuyd soo moche Huon that he con-
straynyd hym to speke to hym at laste.

Capitulo xxiii.

Han Gerames vnderstode ye companye how they thought they were skapyl fro the dwarfe, he began too smyle, & sayd / ‘syr, make none a vance that ye be out of his daunger / for I belyue ye shall soone se hym agayne’ / & as some 20 as Gerame had spoke the same wordys / they sawe before them a bruge, ye which they must passe, & they sawe ye dwarfe on ye other parte. Huon sawe him fyrst, & sayd, ‘I se ye denyull who hath done vs so myche trouble’ / Oberon herde hym, and sayde, ‘frenede, thou doest me iniurey without cause, for I was neuer denyull nor yll creature / I am a man as other be / but I conjure the by the denyynge puisance to speke to me.’ than Gerames sayd, ‘syr, for goddes sake let hym alone / nor speke no word to hym / for by his fayr langage he may dyssayue vs all / as he hath done many other; it is pyte that he hath leuyd so longe.’

---

1 destroyed. 2 about. 3 three in orig. 4 braging. 5 this. 6 Fol. xviii. col. 1. 7-7 omitted. 8 vnto.
than they rode forth a good pase, and left the dwerfe alone sore dyspleysyd / in that they wolde not speke to hym / than he toke his horne, and sette it to his mouth and blewe it / whan Huon and his companye 4 herde it they hadde no power to ryde any ferther / but they began all to synde / than Oberon the dwarfe sayde, 'yonder company are fooles, and proude / that for any salutacyon that I can gyue them they dysdayne 8 to answere me / but by the god that made me, or 1 they escape me the refuse 2 of my wordes shall be dere bought.' 2 than he tooke agayne his horne, and strake it .iii. tymes on his bowe / and cryed out aloude and 12 sayde, 'ye my men, come and apere before me.' / than there came to hym a 3 foure hundred men of armes, and demaundyd of Oberon what was his pleasure, and who had dyspleasyd hym / 'Syrs,' quod Oberon, 16 'I shall shewe you / how be it I am greuyd to shewe it / here in this wode there passyd .xiii. knyghtes / who dysdaynyth to speke to 4 me / but to the entent that they shall not mocke me / they shal derely by the refusynge of theyr answere / wherefore I wyll ye go after them and sice them all, let none escape'/ than one of his knyghtes sayd, 'syr, for goddes sake haue pyte of them' / 'sertenly,' quod Oberon, myne 24 honour sayyd, I can not spare them syn they dysdayne to speke to 4 me / 'syr,' quod Gloriand, 'for goddes sake do not as ye say / but, syr, worke by my counsell, and after do as it please you / syr, I counself ye yet 28 ones agayne goo after them / for 5yf they do not 6 speke we shal sice them all; for surely, syr, yf they see you retourne agayne to them, so shortly they shall 7 be in grete feer / 'frend,' quod Oberon, 'I shall do as ye 32 haue counsellyd me' / thus Huon & his company rode forth a grete pace / and Huon sayd, 'syrs, we are now

1 before.  2 refusal.  3 about.  4 vnto.  
5 Fol. xviii. col. 2.  6 then.  7 will.
fro the dwerfe a\textsuperscript{1} v. leges; I neuer sawe in my lyfe soo fayre a creature in ye\textsuperscript{e} visage / I haue grete meruayle how he can speke of god almyghty\textsuperscript{2} for I thinke he be a deuyll of hell / & sennys he spekyth of god, me thynke we ought to speke to hym / for I thinke suche a creature can haue no power to do vs any yll\textsuperscript{3} I thinke he be not past of ye\textsuperscript{e} age of v. yeres' / 'syr,' quod Gerames, 'as lytel as he semyth, & that ye take hym for a chylde / he was borne x.l. yere afore ye\textsuperscript{e} Natuyyte of our lord Jhesu Cryst' / 'surely,' quod Huon, 'I care not what age he be of / but yf he com agayne, yll hape come to me yf I kepe my wordes & spech fro him / I pray you be not dyspleasid.' & thus as they rode dyuysynge x.v. dayes / sodeonly Oberon aperyd to\textsuperscript{4} them & sayd, 'syr, are ye not yet aduysyd to speke to\textsuperscript{4} me?' / yet agayne I am com to salute you in ye\textsuperscript{e} name of ye\textsuperscript{e} god that made & formyd vs, & I comynre you by ye\textsuperscript{e} puysaunche that he hath genuin me / that ye speke to me, for I repute you for fooles to thinke thus to passe thorow my wod & dysdayne to speke to me / a, Huon, I knowe thee well ynough, & wether thou woldest go / I know all thy dedes, &\textsuperscript{5} thou slewest Charlot, and after dyscomfyted Amaury / and I knowe ye\textsuperscript{e} message that Charlemyarn hath chargyd the to say to the admyrall Gaudys, ye\textsuperscript{e} which thyng is imposyable to be done without myne ayed / for without me thou shalt neuer acomplyshe this entrepryce / speke to me / & I shall do the that courteys that I shall cause ye\textsuperscript{e} to achemue thyne entrepryce, ye\textsuperscript{e} which is imposyable without me / & whan thou hast achemyed thy message I shal bringe thee agayne in to france in sauegard / &

1 about. 2 almytigie God. 3 euill. 4 vnto. 5 how. 6 else. 7 and omitted. 8 Fol. xviii. back, col. 1. 9 it is.
Oberon once more
begs Huon to
speak with him,
and Huon bids
him welcome.
The dwarf
promises him rich
rew ret for this
salutation.

Huon asks
wherefore Oberon
has pursued him.
Oberon tells how
he loves Huon,
and who he is.
His father was
Julius Caesar, and
his mother the
lady of the Secret
Isle, once loved by
the fair
Florimont.

Huon of Burdeux.

Of the grete meruaylles that Oberon shewyd to Huon / & of the adventures that fell.

Han Huon had well herd Oberon he
had grete merueyll, and demaunyd yf it were trew that he hade sayd. 'ye trewly, quod Oberon, 'of that make no dought.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I have greate merueyll for what cause ye have alwayes pursuyd vs' / 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'know well / I love thee well by cause of the trouthe that is in the / and therefore naturally I love the / and yf thou wylt knowe who I am, I shall shew the / trew it is Julius cesar engenderyd me on the lady of the pryuey Isle / who was sumtyme welbelouyde of the fayre Florimont of albaney. But by cause that Florimont who as than was yonge / & he had a mother who dyd so myche / that she sawe my mother and Florimont to gether in a soletary place on ye see syde / whan my mother parsaynd / that she was spyed by Florimontes mother / she departyd and left Florimont hyr lover in grete

1 unto. 2 secret. 3 Fol. xviii. back, col. 2.
wepynge and lamentasyons / and never saw hym after / & than she retournyd in to hyr 1 couentre of y 2 prince 2 Isle / the which now is namyd Chyfalonye, wher as 4 she maryed after, & hade a sonne who in his tyme after was kyng of Egypt / namyd Neptanabus / it was he as it is sayde that engendryd Alexander y 6 grete, who aft causyd hym to dye / than after a .vii. yere Sezar 8 passyd by the see as he went in 3 to thesal- e 4 wher as he fought with pompee / in his way he passyd by Chyfalonye / wher my mother fetchyd hym / and he fell in love with her bycause she shewyd hym that he 12 sholde dyscomfyrt Pompee / as he dyde / thus I haue shewyd you who was my father / at my Byrne the there was many a prynce 5 and barons of the fayrre / and many a noble lady that came to se my mother whyles 16 she tranaylyd of me. & among them theyr was one was not content / by cause she was not sent for as wel as y 6 other, & when I was borne / she gane me a gyft, y 6 whiche was, that when I sholde passe .iii. yere of age I 20 sholde grove no more / but thus as ye se my now / and when she had thus done / and sawe that she had thus serayd my by heyr wordis / she repentyd heyr selfe / and wolde recompen-s e me a mother waye. Than 24 she gane my 6 another gyfte / and that was, that I sholde be the fayreste creature that euer nature formyd / as thou mayst se my now / and another lady of the Fayrrey namyd Transline / gane me a nother gyft, & 28 that was, all that euer any man can knowe or thynke, good or yll, I do 7 know it / the thyrde lady, to do more for me / and to please my mother y 6 better / she gane my / that there is not so fayre 8 a contray / but 32 that yf I wyll wysshe me selfe theyr, I shall be there incontynent with 9 what nombre of men as I lyste / and

1 owne. 2 secret. 3 vtno. 4 place. 5 many Princes. 6 me. 7 should. 8 farre. 9 Fol. xix. col. 1.
Everything indeed that he requires he can procure by merely wishing for it.

He is king of Momur.

Oberon offers Huon sustenance.

No bird nor beast is there that keeps its wildness in presence of Oberon. He will never seem older, and when he leaves the world he will find a place ready for him in paradise.

Huon accepts the fairy’s offer of food and drink.

He and his company sit down at Oberon’s bidding.

more ouer, if I will have a castell or a palayes at myne owne denyse, incontenent it shall be made / and as none gone agayne and \( I \) lyste; and what mete or wyne that I will wyll\(^2\) wysshe for it,\(^3\) I shall\(^4\) haue it \( I \) incontenent; \& also I am kyng of Momur, the whiche is a\(^5\).iii. C. leges fro hense / and \( I \) lyste incontenent I can be there / know for trouthe that thou art arnyyd at a good porte / I know well thou haste grete node of 8 mete / for this .iii. dayes thou hast had but small sustenaunce / but I shall cause the to haue youngh / \( I \) demaunde of the wether thou wylt haue mete and drynke here in this medow, or in a palayes, or in a hall; commaund where as thou wylt, \& thou shalt haue it for the and thy company’ / ‘syr,’ quod Huon, ‘I wyl folowe your pleasour, and neuer do nor thynke the contrary’ / ‘Huon,’ quod he, ‘as yet I haue not shewyd all the gyftes that were gyuen me at my byrthe / the .iii. lady gave me / that there is no byrde nor beest, be they neuer so cruel / but if I wyl haue them I may take them with my hand, and also I shall neuer seme\(^6\) elder than thou seest me now / and when I shall departe out of this worldke, my place is aperrelyd\(^7\) in paradyce / for I knowe that all thyngees creatydyd in this mortall world must nedys haue an ende’ / ‘syr,’ quod Huon, ‘such a gyft ought to be well kept’ / ‘Huon,’ quod Oberon, ‘well ye were counselyd when ye spake to me / ye had neuer before so fayre aduenture / shewe me by thy faythe / \( I \) fayth thou wylt etc / \& what mete thou wylt haue and what wyne thou wylt drynyke’ / ‘syr,’ quod Huon, ‘so that I had mete and drinke I care not what it were, so that I and my company were fylyyd and ryd fro our famyn’ / than Oberon laughyd at hym and sayde / ‘syrs, all ye syte downe here in this medow / and haue no dought

1 when. 2 would. 3 it omitted. 4 should. 5 about. 6 beseeme. 7 appointed.
but all that I wyll do is done by the puys\' saunce of our lorde god' / than Oberon began to wysshe / and sayd to\(^2\) Huon and his company, and sayd, 'sysrs, arysye vp 4 quykly,' the whiche they dyd / than they regardyd\(^3\) before them and sawe a fayre and a ryche palayes garnysshyd with chambers and halles / hangyd and beddyd with ryche clothes of sylke beten with golde, 8 and tablys redy set full of mete / whan Huon and his company sawe the ryche palayes before them they had grete menuyll / than\(^4\) Oberon toke Huon by the hande / & with hym mountyd vp in to the palayes / whan 12 they came there they founde sernamnitres there redy / bryngynge to\(^2\) them basyns of golde garnysshyd with precyous stones / they gaue water to Huon. than\(^5\) he sat downe at the tabull, the whiche was farnysshyd 16 with all maner of mete and drynke that man coude wysshe / Oberon satte at the tables ende on a banke\(^6\) of Huorey rychely garnysshyd with golde and precyous stones, the which sete had suche vertu geuyyn to it by 20 the fayrcy / that who so euer by any sutttyll meanes wolde poyson hym that shulde sytene there on, as soone as he shulde aproche necere to y\(^e\) sete he shuld fal down starke deed / king Oberon sat thron rychely aparelyd / 24 and Huon, who sat nere to\(^2\) hym, began to ete a grete pace / but Gerames had small apetite to ete / for he beleuyd that they shulde neuer departe thenese / whan Oberon sawe hym he sayd / 'Gerames, ete thy mete 28 and drynke / for as soone as thou haste eeten thou shalt haue leue to go when thou lyste' / whan Gerames herde that he was ioyfull / than he began to ete & drynke / for he knewe well that Oberon would not do 32 agaynst his assurance / all the company dyd well ete and drynke / they were seruyd with all thynges that they coude wysh fore / whan Huon sawe how they were

1 Fol. xix. col. 2.  2 vnto.  3 looked.  4 and.  5 and.  6 bench.

Oberon leads Huon within, where servants bring them golden basins.

A table is set with all manner of food and drink.

At one end, on an ivory throne, Oberon takes his seat.

Near him is Huon [with his company]. Gerames, in fear that they shall not depart again, leaves all untasted, till Oberon assures him that they may go thence when the meal is over.
When all are satisfied, Huon asks Oberon's leave to depart.

Oberon sends for a cup, and shows it to Huon.

The dwarf makes the sign of the cross over it and fills it with wine.

All guiltless men, says Oberon, will find the cup full when raising it to their lips.

Oberon bids Huon drink of it, but he fears that he has sinned, and is unworthy of it.

all satisfied and replete, and had well dynd, ¹ he sayd to kyng; Oberon. 'syr, when it shall be your pleasour I wolde ye shulde gyue vs leue to departe' / 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'I am ryght well content so to do / but ⁴ fyrste I wyll shewe you my iuelles' / than he callyd Clarian, a knyght of the fayrey, and sayd, 'frenede, go and fetch to me my cuppe.' he dyd his commandement. and whan Oberon had the cuppe in his haunde / ⁸ he sayd to ² Huon / 'syr, behold wel ye se well ³ this cuppe is voyde and empty' / 'that is trewe, syr,' quod Huon / than Oberon sete the cuppe on the table, and sayde to ² Huon / 'syr, behokde the grete ¹² power that god hath gyuen me, and how that in the fayrey I may do my pleasour.' than he made ouer the cuppe the signe of a crosse: iii. tymes / than ⁵ incontenten the cuppe was full of wyne / and than he sayde, 'lo, ⁶ ¹⁶ syrs, ye may well se that this is done by the grace of god / yet I shal sbe you the grete vertu that is in this cuppe, for yf all the men in the worlde were here assemblenyd to gether, and that the cuppe were in the handes of any man beyng out of deedly synne, he myght drinke therof his fyll / but who so euer offer his haunde to take it beyng in deedly synne, the cuppe shulde lese his vertu / and yf thou mayst drynke therof, I ²⁴ offer to giue the the cuppe' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I thanke you, but I am in doubt that I am not worthy nor of valoure to drynke ther of nor to touch the cuppe / I neuer herd of suche a dyngnyte as this ²⁸ cuppe is of / but, syr, knowe for trouthe I haue ben confessyd of all my synnes, and I am repentant and sorrowfull for that I haue done / and I do perdon and forgyne all the men in the worlde what so euer iniery ³² hath bene done to ² me / and I knowe not that I haue done wronge to any creature, nor I hate no man.' and

¹ Fol. xix. back, col. 1. ² vnto. ³ that. ⁴ now. ⁵ and. ⁶ Behold.
so he toke the cuppe in bothe his handes and set it to his mouth, and dranke of the good wyne that was therein at his pleasour.

4 ¶ Of the grete giftes that Oberon gaue to Huon, as his horne of Iuorey & his cuppe, the whiche were of grete vertues / and Huon after thought to proue the vertu of them, whereby he was in grete perell of dethe.

Capitulo xxvi.

Han Oberon sawe that, he was ryght glad, and came and enbrasyd Huon, proof of Huon's innocence, and seynge how he was a noble man / entrusts the cuppe

4 ¶ I gyue the5 this cuppe as it is in the maner as I shall shewe thee in any wyse for any thyng; for ye dyngnyte of the cuppe be thou euer trewe and faythfull / for yf thou wylt worke by my counsell I shall ayed thee and gyue the socour in all thyne affayres / but as soone as thou makyst any lye the vertu of the cuppe wyl be lost and lese his bounte, and besyde that thou shalt lese my loun and ayed / 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I shall ryght well be ware ther of / and now, syr, I reynyre you suffer vs to departe.' 'abyde yet,' quod Oberon6; 'yet I haue another iuell the which I wyll gyue thee / by cause I thynke there be trauthe and nobles in the. I wyll gyue the a ryche horne of iuorey, the whiche is full of grete vertu / the7 whiche thou shalt bere with the / it is of so grete vertu / that yf thou be neuer so farre fro me, as soone as thou blowest the horne / I shal here the / & shall be incontenent with the with a C. thousannde men of8 armes for to socoure and ayed the / but one thynge I commaunde thee, on the payne of lesinge of

1 Fol. xix. back, col. 2. 2 vnto. 3 saying that.
4 and. 5 (quoth he). 6 Huon misread in orig.
7 and. 8 at.
my lone and on iuberdy of thy lyfe / that thou be not so hardy 1 to sowne thy2 horne / without thou haste grete nede ther of; for yf thou do other wyse I anow to god that creatyd me, I shall leue thee in as grete 4 pouerte & mysere as euer man was / so that who so euer shulde se the in that case shulde haue pyte of the' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I shall ryght well be ware therof / now I desyre you let me departe' / 'I am s content,' quod Oberon, 'and god be thy gyde.' Than Huon toke leue of kyng Oberon / and trussyd vp all his bagage / and dyde put his cuppe in3 his bosome / & the horne about his necke / thus they all toke there 12 leue of [the] kyng. Oberon4 all wepynge enbrasyd Huon / who had merueyll why he wept, and sayd, 'syr, why do you wepe?' / 'frend,' quod Oberon, 'ye may well knowe / ye haue with you .ii. thynges that I 16 lone derely. god ayde you; more I can not speke to you' / thus the .xiii. knyghtes departyd, and so they rode forthe a5 .xv. leges or more / than they sawe before them a grete depe ryuer / and they coude fynde 20 no gyde nor passage to pass ouer, and so they wyste not what to do / than sodenly they sawe passe by them a seuaunt of kyngs Oberon beryngue a roddre of gold in his hande, and so without spekyng of any 24 worde he enteryd in to y6 ryuer, and toke his rodde and strake y6 water therwith .iii. tymes / than incontynent the water withdrew a bothe sydes in suche wyse that thir was a pathe that .iii. men myght ryde a 28 frount / and that done he departyd agayne without spekyng of any worde. than Huon and his company entryd in to the water, and so passyd thorow without any daunger / 6 when they were past they behelde7 32 behynde them, and sawe the ryuer close agayne and ran after his olde course / 'by my faythe,' quod Huon /

1 Fol. xx. col. 1. 2 they in orig. 3 into. 4 and. 5 about. 6 and. 7 looked.
'I thinke we be enchantyd. I beleue surely kyngge
Oberon hath done this / but sene we be thus skapyd
out of perel, I truste fro hense forth we shall haue no
dought,' / thus they rode forthe to gether synggyinge,
and often tymes spake of the grete meruayles that they
had sene kyngge Oberon doone / and as they rode
Huon beheld on his ryght hande & sawe a fayre
medow well garnysshyd with herbes and flour, and
in the myddes therof a fayre clere fountayne. than
Huon rode thether / and alyghtyd and let there horses
to pastoure / than they spredel a clote on the grene
grase / and set there vp suche mete as kyngge Oberon
had gyuen them at there departynge / and there they
dyde ete and drynke suche drynke as they founde in
the cuppe / 'by my faythe,' quod Huon, 'it was a
fayre aduenture for vs whan we met Oberon, and that
I spake to hym / he hath shewyd me grete tokens of
loue whan he gaue me suche a cuppe / yf I may
retourne in to fraunce in saue garde, I shall gyue it to
Charlemayne / who shall make grete feest therwith /
& yf he can not drynke therof the barons of fraunce
wyll haue grete ioy therof' / than agayne he re-
pentyd hym of his owne wordes, and sayde, 'I am a
fole to thinke or say thus / for as yet I can not
tell what ende I shall come to / the cuppe that I haue
is better worth than .ii. cytyes / but as yet I can not
beleue the vertu to be in the horn as Oberon hath
shewyd / nor that he may here it so farre of / but what
so euer fortune fall, I wyll assay it yf it hath suche
vertu or not' / 'A, 6 syr,' quod Gerames, 'be ware
what ye do / ye knowe well whan we departyd what
charge he gaue you / sertenly you and we bothe are
loste yf ye trespas his commaundement' / 'surely,'
quod Huon, 'what so euer fortune fall, I shall 9 assay it' /

1 seeing. 2 Fol. xx. back, col. 2. 3 doe. 4 goe.
5 ou. 6 ioy. 7 sport. 8 alas. 9 will.
& so toke yᵉ horne & set it to his mouth / and blew it so loude that the woode rang / than Gerames and all the other began to syngge and to make grete ioy / than Garyn sayd, 'fayre newew, blow styll' ¹ / and so Huon ⁴ blewe styll with suche force that Oberon, who was in his woode a² x.v. leges of, herde hym clerely, and sayde, 'a, very god,' ³ I here my frende blowe whom I loue best of all the world / alas, what man is so hardy to do ⁸ hym any yll? / I wysshe my selve with him with a .C.M. men of⁴ armes / incontyennent he was nere to Huon with a .C.M. men of⁴ armes / whan Huon & his company herde yᵉ hoste comyngge, and sawe Oberon ¹² com rydynge on before,⁵ then they were aferyd; ⁶ it was no merueyl / seyng the commaundement that Oberon had geuen then before / than Huon sayd, 'a,⁷ syrs, I haue done yll; now I se well we can not escape, but ¹⁶ that we be⁸ lykely⁹ to dye' / 'sertenly,' quod Gerames, 'ye haue well deseruyd it' / 'holde your peace,' quod Huon, 'dysmay you not / let me speke to hym' / ther with Oberon cam to them and sayd / ²⁰ 'Huon, ¹⁰ of god be thou cyssyd,¹⁰ where are they that wyll do the any yll? why haste thou broken my commaundement?' / 'a,¹¹ syr,' quod Huon, 'I shall shewe you yᵉ trouthe / we were syttyngge ryght now in ²⁴ yᵉ¹² medow, & dyd ete of that ye gaue vs / I belyne I tooke to mych drynke out of the cuppe that ye gaue me / the vertu of the whiche we well assayed / than I thought to assay¹³ also the vertu of yᵉ ryche horne / to ²⁸ the entent that yf I shulde haue any nede / that I myght be sure therof / now I know for trouthe that all is trew that ye haue shewyd me / wherfore, syr, in yᵉ honour of god I requyre you to pardon my trespas / ³² ¹⁴ syr, here is my sword, stryke of my hede at your

¹ Fol. xxi. col 1. ² about. ³-³ Alas, my friends. ⁴ at. ⁵ them. ⁶ and. ⁷ alas. ⁸ are. ⁹ all. ¹⁰-¹⁰ omitted. ¹¹ Alas. ¹² this. ¹³ trye. ¹⁴ else.
pleasour / for I knowe well without your ayde I shall neuer come to acheue myne enterpynse’ / ‘ Huon,’ quod Oberon, ‘the bounte and grete trouthe that is in the constreynynth me to gyue the pardon / but beware fro hense forth be not so hardy1 to breke my commannde-
ment.’ ‘syr,’ quod Huon, ‘I thanke you’ / ‘well,’ quod Oberon, ‘I knowe surely that thou hast as yet 8 moche to suffer / for 2thou must passe by a cyte namyd Tormont, wherin there is a tyrant callyd Macayr, & yet he is thyne owne vnclie / brother to thy father, Duke Senin / whan he was in franae he had thought 12 to haue mord-ryd kyng Charlemayn, but his treason was knowyn / & he had ben slayne, and3 thy father Duke Seuyn had not ben / so he was sent to y6 holy sepulcure to do his penaunce for the yll that he had 16 done / & so after warde there he reuynsyd4 the feyte of our lord god / and tooke on5 hym the paynyms law / y6 whiche he hath kept euere syns so sore6 / that yf he here any man speke of our lord god, he wyl persuauat
him to the dethe / &7 what promys that he makyth, he kepyth none / therefore I aduyse thee trust not on hym / for surely he wyll put thee to dethe yf he may / & thou canst not skape yf thou go by that cyte / 20 therfore I counsell the take not that way yf thou be wyse’ / ‘syr,’ quod Huon / ‘of your courtesay, lune, & good consell I thanke you / but what so euere fortune fal to me, I wyl go to mine vnclie / & if he be suche one 28 as ye say / I shall make hym to dye an yll dethe; yf nede be I shall sowe my horne, & I am sure at my nede ye wyll ayde me’ / ‘of that ye may be sure,’ quod Oberon / ‘but of one thynge I defende8 the, be 32 not so hardy to sowe the horne without thou be hurte, for yf thou do the contrary I shall so marter thee that thy body shall not endure it’ / ‘syr,’ quod

1 as. 2 Fol. xxi. col. 2. 3 if. 4 renounced. 5 vpon, 6 strongly. 7 looke. 8 forbid.

CHARL. ROM. VI.
Huon, 'be assuryd your commandement I wyl not breke' / than Huon toke lene of kynge Oberon, who was sory when Huon departyd / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I haue meruayll why ye wepe; I pray you shewe me y 4 cause why ye do it' / 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'the grete lone that I haue in 1 thee causyth me to do it, for as yet herafer thou shalt suffer so myche yll & trauayll / that no humayn tounge can tell it' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 8 'ye shewe me many thynges not gretely to my profyte' / 'sure,' quod Oberon, 'and yet thou shalt suffer more than I haue 2 spoken of, and all by thyne owne folly.'

How Huon aryued at Tormont, and found a man at the gate who brought him to lodge to the prouostes house in the towne.

Fyer that Oberow had shewed huon 16 parte of that shuld fall to him, & was departed, Huon & his company then mounted on ther horses, & so rode fourth so longe tyll they cam to y 20 cyte of tormount, gerames, who had ben theyr before, when he saw y 8 cyte he sayd to huon, 'a, 3 syr, we be yll aryued here / behold here we be in y 8 way to sufFie mucho treble,' 'syr,' quod Huon, 'be 24 not dysmayd, for by y 8 grace of god we shall ryght well skape / for who that god wyll ayde no man can hurt.' then they entred into y 8 citye, & 5 as they cam to y 8 gate they met a man with a bow in his hand, who 28 had bene a sportinge with out y 8 cyte / huon ryd foremost & salutid him in y 8 name of god. 6 'frenede, what cal ye this cyte?' / y 8 man stode styll & had meruel what men they were that spake of god. he 32

1 to.  2 Fol. xxii. back, col. 1.  3 Alas.  4 here omitted.  5 and.  6 saying.
beheld them & sayd, 'syrs, ye god in whose name ye haue salutyd me kepe & defend thou frome in-combrance / how be it I desyre you, in as myche as ye have your lyues, speke softly that ye be not herd. for ye lord of this citie know that ye be crysten men he wyll sle you all / syres, ye may truste me / for I am crystened, but I dare not be knownen therof / I haue such fere of ye duke.' 'frende,' quod Huon, 'I pray thou shew me who is lorde of this cytye, & what ys his name' / 'syr,' quod he, 'he ys a false tyrant. when he was crystened he was named Macaire, but he hath renounced god, & he ys so ferse & prowde that as now he hath nothyng so moche as they that beleue in Ihesu cryst; but, syr, I pray you shewe me whether ye wyll go.' 'frende,' quod Huon, 'I wolde gladly go 12 to ye red see, & from them to Babylone / I wold tary this daye in this cytye, for I & my company are sore wery.' 'syr,' quod he, '& ye wyll beleue me ye shall not entre in to this cytye to lodge / for ye 16 duke know it none could save your lyues / therfore ye it be your pleasure I shall lede you a nother wyae besyde ye towne.' 'syr,' quod gerames, 'for goddes sake beleue hym that counseleth you so truly' / 'know 20 for trouthe,' quod huon, 'I wyll not do thus. I see well it is almost nyght, the somne goth low / therfore I wyll lodge this nyght here in this towne, what so euer fall; for a good towne wold 27 neuer be forsaken.' 28 'syr,' quod ye strange man, 'sce it is so, for the loue of god I shall brynye you to a lodgyng where as ye shall be well & honestly lodgdyd in a good mannes house that bilyueth in god, named Gonder; he is 32 prowost of the cytye, & well beloued with the duke.' 'frende,' quod huon, 'god rewarde thou.' soo this man wente on before through the towne tyl he cam at ye

The man—himself a Christian—warns Huon against mentioning the name of God in that land.

Maeaire, who has renounced the Christian faith, is lord of the city.

Huon is advised by the stranger to depart straightway, but he refuses.

The stranger promises to bring him to a safe lodging.

The knights advance,
pronostis house, whome they founde syttynge at his
gate. Huon, that was a fayre speker, saluted hym
in the name of god and 1 of the vyrgyn mary.1 the
pronost rose vp and beheld Huon & his company, & 2
had 3 mervill What they Were, sen 4 they saluted hym in
y name of god ; then 5 he sayd, ' syrs, ye be Welcome,
but a goddes name I desire ye speke softly that ye
be not herde / for ye y 6 duke of this cytye knew thou, 6
ye shuld vitterly be lost ; but ye it please thou 7 to tary
this nyght here in my house / for ye lone of god / all
that I haue in my house shall be yours to do ther with
at your pleasure. I abandon all to you / and, syr, 12
I thanke god I haue 8 in my house that, & 9 ye ye byde
here this too yere, ye shall not neede to bye eny thynge
without / ' syr,' quod Huon, ' of this frayre proffer I
thanne you ;' and soo he & his company alyghted, and 16
there were seruauntes ynow to take ther horses and to
set them vp. then the host toke Huon & Gerames and
y other and brought them to chambres to dresse.
then 10 / theyr 11 they came in to the hall, where as they 20
founde the tables set and covered, and soo sate downe
& were rychely seruyd with dyuers metys. when they
had done & were ry- en, Huon callyd Gerames & sayd,
'syr, go in hast in to the towne & get a cryer / & 24
make 12 to be cryed in every merket place & strete, that
who so euere wolde 13 cum & suppe at the prouostes
house, as well noble as vn noble men, women &
chylde, ryche & poure, and all maner of people, 28
of what estate or degre 14 they be of, 15 shulde 16 come
merely & frely, and nothyng pay, nither for mete nor
drynke, wherof they shuld haue as they wysshyl 7 / and
also he commaundd gerames that all the mete that he 32
could get in the towne, he shuld by it & pay redy

1 1 omitted. 2 he. 3 great. 4 seeing.
5 Fol. xxii. col. 1. 6 this. 7 you. 8 that.
9 & omitted. 10 them. 11 then. 12 cause. 13 will.
14 so ever. 15 of omitted. 16 shall.
money for ye same. 'syr,' quod Gerames, 'your pleasure shalbe done.' 'syr,' quod the host, 'ye know well all that ys in my house I haue abandoned to you /
4 therfore, syr, ye shall not nede to seke for any thing ferther; take of my goodes at your plesure.' 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I thank ye. I haue money ynough to furnyssh that we nede of / & also, syr, I haue a
8 cuppe of greate vertu; for ye all ye people that be within this cytye were here present, they shulde haue drynke ynough by reason of my cuppe, ye which was made in the Fayry / when the host herde Huon he
12 began to smyle, & beleuyd that those wordes had bene spoken in iapery / then Huon, not well aduyed, toke the horne of Iuorey from his necke & toke it to his host to kepe, sayenge, 'host, I take you this to
16 kepe / for it is a precious thynge, therfore kepe it surely / that I may haue it agayne when I demaund it.' 'syr,' quod he, 'I shall surely kepe it, & when it please you it shall be redy,' & so toke ye horne & layed it vp in a
20 coffer / but after fell suche an owre that Huon wolde haue had it rather then all the good in the worlde, as ye shall here more here after.

How Huon gaue a supper to all the pore men of the citye, and how the duke was vncle to Huon, and how the duke had Huon in to his Castell. Capitulo .xxviii.

Hus when Gerames had this commaundement of Huon, he went in to the cyte / and made to be cryed in dyuers places as he was commaundid to do. when this crye was made there was no begger, vacabonde, nor rybault

His host will not allow Huon to buy food for the supper, and offers his own stores; but Huon says his cup will supply all that is needful.

Huon gives the provost his horn to keep for him.

Gerames does Huon's bidding.

1 all. 2 we and of omitted. 3 Fol. xxii. col. 2. 4-4 Fayry Laud. 5-5 but in iest. 6 mine. 7 Fol. xxii. back, col. 1.
Four thousand poor men came to the provost's house. Gerames buys such food as is required.

Huon's cup provides sufficient wine.

Macaire's steward comes into the town to buy food for his master's supper, but all has been sold to Gerames.

The Duke is told of Huon's supper.

In anger Macaire swears he will visit the provost's house.

Huon of Burdeux.

iogeler, mynstrell, olde nor yonge / but by grete flockys they came all to the pronostes house / in numbred moo then .CCCC. & Gerames bought vp bred, mete, flesshe, & other vyteles, all that he could fynde in the 4 eyte, & payed for it / thus the supper was dressyd, & euery man set at the tables. Huon serued them with his cuppe in his hande, & made euery man to drynke of that he put out of his cuppe into other pottes, & yet 8 euer the cuppe was full / When ye people had well eten & drounken the good wynes and were well chafed in ther braynes, sum began to synge & some to slepe at the table, & sum bether fystes on the bourdes that it was merrull to se ye lyfe that they led, wher of Huon had grete ioye / the same tyme the dukes stewart cam in to ye towne to by hys maystres supper / but he could nother fynde bred nor flesshe, nor no other vyteles, wherof he was sore dyspleasyd / & then he demanedyd the cause why he found no vyteles as he was accustomed to do / 'syr,' quod the bochers & bakers, 'in ye house of Gonder the pronost is lodged a yonge man who hath made to be cryed in all the eyte, that all beggers & rybauldes shulde com to supp at his lodgynge / & he hath bought vp all ye vyteles that he culde gete in the towne.' than the paynem in greate dyspyte went to the palayes to the duke, and sayd / 'syr,' I can gete nothynge in ye towne for your supper; ther is a yonge man lodged in the pronostes house that hath bought vp all the vyteles to gyne a supper to all the beggers, vacaboades, & rybauldes that can be found in ye towne.' When the duke vnderstode that he was sore dyspleasyd, & surey by mahunde that he wolde goo see that supper / then he commanded all his men to be redy in harness to goo with hym / & as he was goyne out of his palayes a traytour who had stolen priuely out of the pronostes

1 did beat. 

2 Fol. xxii. back, col. 2.
house, where as he had been at supper with other / he
sayd to the duke, 'syr, know for trouth the ther is in
your prouostes house a knyght who hath gyuen a
supper to all people that wolde eun thether, & soo ther
is no beggar, no rybaulke, nor other that woll supe,
but are come thether; and, syr, this knyght hath a
cuppe better worth then all this cytye / for yf all the
8 people betwene e-t and west shuld dye for lacke of
drynke / they shuld haue al ynoough, for as often as ye
will empty the cuppe it wylbe full agayne incontyment,'
when the duke heed that he had greate mercell, & sayd /
12 suche a cuppe were good for hym, & sware by mahound
that he wolde haue that cuppe / 'let vs goo thether, for
my wyll is to haue that cuppe. 3 all those knyghtes
shall lose ther horses & baggage; 4 I wyll lene them
nothinge.' so 5 he went fourthe with .xxx. knyghtes, &
restyd not tyll he came to the prouostes house &
founde the gates open. when ye 6 prouost perseyued
him he cam to Huon, 6 sayd, 'a, 7 syr; ye haue done yll;
16 here is come the duke in grete dyspleasure. yf god haue
not pytyle of thou 8 I can not se how ye can escape
without dethe.' 'syr, quod Huon, 'dysmaye ye not,
for I shall speke so fayre that he shall be content.'
24 then Huon with a mery chere cam to ye 9 duke & sayd,
'syr, ye be welcom.' 'beware,' quod the duke, 'cun
not nere me / for no crysten man may com in to
my cytye without my lycence, wherfore I wyll thou
28 knowest that ye shall all lose your heades, and all that
ye brought hether / 'syr, quod Huon, 'now 8 ye haue
slayne vs ye shal wyn therby but lytell; 10 it were grete
wrong for you so to do.' 'I shall tell the,' quod ye 6
32 duke, 'why I wyll so do; that is bycause ye be crysten
men, therfor thou shalte be the fyrst / shew by 11 thy

1 he omitted. 2 would. 3 and. 4 Fol. xxiii. col. 1. 5 so omitted. 6 and. 7 alas. 8 you. 9 when. 10 and. 11 me on.
fayth why haste thou assembled all this company here to supper? / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I haue done it by cause I am goyne to ye red see / & bycause these pore men wyll pray to god for me that I may sauely returne / syr, this is the cause that I haue made them to suppe with me' / 'a, quod the duke, 'grete folly hast thou spoken / for thou shalte never see fayre daye, ye shall all lose your hedes / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'leue all this; I pray you & your company sryt downe & ete & drynke at your pleasure, & I shall serve you as well as I can; & then, syr, yf I haue done eny wronge, I wyll make you a mendsys in suche wyse that ye shall be contente, for yf ye do me eny hurt it shall be to you but a smale conquest. syr, me thynke yf ye wyll do noblye ye shulde sumwhat forbere vs, for as I haue harde say ye were ones crystenyd.' then the duke sayd to Huon, 'thou hast sayd well; I am content to suppe, for as yet I haue not supped.' then the duke commaundyd euerie man to be dysarmyd & to sryt downe at the tabyll / the whiche they dyd / than Huon and Geramys servyd them, and they were well servyd at that supper / then Huon tooke his cuppe and came to ye Duke, & sayd, 'syr, se you not here this cuppe, the whiche is voyde and empty?' 'I se well.' quod the duke, 'there is no thyenge therin.' than Huon made the syngne of the crosse over the cuppe, and incontyuyent it was full of wyne / he toke ye cuppe to the duke, who had grete meruayll therof, and as sone as the cuppe was in his handes it was voyde agayne. 'what!' quod the duke, 'thou hast enchanted me.' 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I am none enhancer / but it is for the synne that ye be in / set it downe, for ye are not worthy to holde it; ye were borne in an yll3 hour' / 'how art thou so hardy,' quod the duke, 'to speke thus to me? / I repute the for a proude folke / thou knowyst

1 Well.  
2 Fol. xxiii. col. 2.  
3 euill.
well it lyeth in my power to distroy the / there is no man dare say the contrary ; yet I pray the tell me thy name, & where thou were borne, and wether thou goest, 4 & of what kynne thou art of.' 'syr,' quod Huon, 'for any thynge that shall¹ fall to me I wyll not hyde my name nor kinrede / ²syr, knowe for trouthe I was borne at Burdeux vpon Geron, and am sonne to duke seyn

8 who ys deed .vii. yere passyd.' when ye duke herd how huon was his nepheu, he sayd, 'a,³ the son of my brother / nepheu, why haste thou taken in this cyte eny other lodginge but myne? / shew me whether thou

12 wylte goo' / 'syr,' quod huon, 'I am goyng to Babylon to ye admirall Gaudys, to do to hym a message fro kynge Charlemayne of fraunce / by cause I slew his sonne there.' ⁴he shewed his uncle all his ad-

16 uenture / & how the kyng had taken awaye his londe, nor shulde not⁵ haue it agayne tylly he had done his message to the admyrall. 'fayre nepheu,' quod ye duke, 'in lyke wyse I was banysshed the realme of

20 Fraunce, & syns I haue renyped⁶ ye faythe of Jhesu cryst, & syns I maryed here in this countrye a grete lady / by whome I haue grete landes to gouerne, wherof I am lord. ⁷nepheu, I wyll⁸ ye shall go & lodge with me in

24 my castell, and to morow ye shall haue of my barons to condute you tylly ye come too babylone' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I thanke you ; syn it is your pleasure I wyll goo with you to your palayes.' then Gerames pruuely sayd

28 to hym / 'syr, yf ye goo thetther ye may hap⁹ repent your self.' 'it may wel be,' quod Gonder the provost. then huon commaunded to trusse all ther gere & to make redy ther horses / & toke with hym his cuppe /

32 but he lefte styll his horne with the provost. thus huon went with his uncle to his castell, & lay there all nyght / the nexte morning Huon cam to his uncle to

¹ may. ² therefore. ³ a omitted. ⁴ so. ⁵ he. ⁶ denied. ⁷ Fol. xxiii. back, col. 1. ⁸ that. ⁹ perhaps.
and he is induced next day to delay his departure.

take his leue / 'fayre nepheu,' quod the duke, 'I requyre you tary tyll my barons come that shall condute you in your iourny.' 'syr,' quod huon, 'syn' it please you I am content to abyde' / then² they sat³ downe to dyner.

How the duke thought to haue murdryd Huon, his owne nepheu, whyles he sat at the table.

Capitulo .xxix.⁴

Macaire plots the death of his nephew,

and he bids his officer Geoffrey, a knight from France, arm many pagans to kill Huon. But Geoffrey recalls Duke Sevin's kindness to himself, and resolves to protect Huon.

In the castle prison are seven score Frenchmen taken upon the sea.

1 seeing. 2 then omitted. 3 them. 4 Chap. xxviii. misprinted in orig. ⁵ denied. 6 armours. ⁷ therether. ⁸ within. ⁹ Fol. xxiii. back, col. 2. ¹⁰ then. ¹¹ his. ¹² about. ¹³ all.
dethe; he was so cruell agaynst all crysten men / but
god, who neuer forgettyth his frendes,¹ socouryd them / this
geffrey went to the presoners² / & sayd to the
4 prysoners, 'syr,'³ yf ye wyll saue your lynes, com out &
folow me ' / than ye prysoners incontynent issuyd out
of ye pryson & folowyd geffrey / & he brought them in
to the chambre wher as all the harnes hangyd; he
8 causyd them all to be arynyd / & sayd, 'sirs, yf ye
haue corage & wyll to issue hense, it is tyme now ye
shewe your vertu' / 'syr,' quod they, 'to dye in the
quarell we shall do your commaundement / to com out
12 of boundage in to fredom' / whan geffrey hard them
he was ryght ioyouse, & sayd, 'sirs, knowe surely that
there is here in this palayes at dyner / ye son of duke
seu in of bourdeux, & he is neuew to ye duke lord of
16 this hous / who was ones crystenyd, & hath renyed⁴ ye
feythe of our lord god ⁵ jhesu cryst,⁶ & he hathe
commaundyd me to cause .vii. score paynems to be
armyd to com & to sle his neuew & all his company,'¹
20 thus whan they were all arynyd & swordes by there
sydes, they folowyd geffrey to the palayes / & whan
they enteryd / huon sayd to ye duke his vncl / 'syr,
these men in hernes that enteryd in to this hall, be
24 they suche as ye haue commaundyd to com hether to
condute me in my journey?' 'a,⁶ huon,' quod ye duke /
'it is other wyse than thou thynkest / thynke surely to
dye, there is no remedy / thou shalt neuer se layre day
28 more' / than he sayde, 'sirs, steppe forthe, loke that no
crysten man skape you, but let them all be slayne.'³

How by the ayde of geffrey & of the
prisoners huon was socouryd, and slewe
all the paynynys, and the duke fled / and
after besegyd the castell.       Ca. .xxx.

¹ servaunts. ² Prison. ³ sirs. ⁴ denied.
⁵–⁶ omitted. ⁶ No. ⁷ Fol. xxiii. col. 1.
Huon makes ready for resistance.

At Geoffrey's bidding the Frenchmen kill all the pagans in the palace.

Huon turns upon his uncle, who flees, and leaping from a window, runs from the castle.

The Frenchmen close the gates and raise the drawbridges.

The Duke collects more than ten thousand men to attack the castle.

Han Huon sawe ye malyse of his uncle & his false treason he was sore abasshyd / & rose vp sodenly & set his helme on his heed, & toke his sword in his hande / than Geoffrey cam in and cryed, 'saynt Denys, ye noble frenchemen, take hede that no paynym skape alyue, but slee them all with sorowe' / than the frenchemen drewe out there swordys & fought with the paynysms on all partes, so that within a short tyme they were all slayne / & when the duke sawe how they were no paynysms that slew his men / he was in grete fere of his lyfe / & so fled away in to a secrete chambr / when Huon perceuyd that they were frenchemen that socouryd hym, he perceuyd the Duke with his sworde in his hande all blody with the blode of the paynysms that he had slayne / whan the traytour Duke sawe that his newew so folowyd hym, he fledde fro chambr to chambr tyll he came to a window openyng vpon the garden syde / & so lept out there at and ran away, wherof Huon and Geffray and the other frenchemen were ryght sorowfull. than they closyd the gates and lyft vp the brygges, to the entent that they shulde not be taken within / than they came in to ye halle where as one toke queyntance of an other, where of they had gret ioy / but ye god had not socouryd them ther ioy had ben tornyd to sorowe / for ye Duke who was skapyd / when he cam in to the towne / he made a crye that as many as were able to bere armours shulde come to hym / so that he and all that he coude make came with hym before the palayes, more than xxx. M. persons / and they all sware the deth of the crysten men within the palayes / than the Duke sawe he had suche nombre

1 than omitted. 2 had thus. 3 pursued. 4 traiterous. 5 Fol. xxiii. col. 2. 7 being. 8 that. 9 a.
he was joyfull than he commanded his engynes to be reysyd vp & ladders on every parte & ther with pykes & mattokes they brake downe a corner tour / and the crysten men within defendyd them valyauntly. But there defence shulde lytyll auayllyd them, and our lorde god had not socoured them when Huon knew the daunger that they were in he was sore dyspleysyd, and sayde, a, good lord, I ought to be sore anoyed when I se that we be thus kept in by myne vnce / I fere me we shall newer se more dayes than Gerames sayd, syr, for the lone of god blowe now your horne / syr, quod Huon, it is not in my power to do it for ye prouoste Gonder hath it in kepynge / ha, Huon, quod Gerames, in an yll oure we were aqueyntyd with you for now by your foly and pryde we are in the way of destructyon thus as they were deuyng Gonder the prouost cam to the Duke, and sayde, syr, I haue grete merueyll that ye wyll thus dysstroy your owne palayes, grete foly ye do therin syr. I wolde counsell you leave this a-sault, & lette there be a pease made betwene you and your neuwe on the condycion to, let hym and his company go sauely away prouost, quod the Duke, I praye the go & do the beste that thou kanst. I wyll do as thou doest counsell me / than ye prouost cam to ye palayes & sayde to Huon syr, for goddes sake speke with me what art thou / quod Huon I am your host ye prouoste / and I requyre you, in as moche as ye loue your lyues, kepe well this palayes syr, quod Huon, of your good counsell I thanke you / & I desyre you, for ye loue that ye bere me, & in that we wolde helpe to saue my lyfe / and to delyuer me agayne ye horne of Iuorey that I teke you to kepe for without that I can not scape

The Frenchmen make a gallant resistance, but the chances are against them. Huon remembers how he gave his horn to the provost, and therefore cannot call on Oberon for aid. The provost urges Macaire to make peace with Huon, and the Duke, accepting his counsel, sends him to negotiate with his nephew. On his arrival before the castle Huon begs him to restore the horn.
which he does straightway.

HUON OF BURDEUX. [Ca. xxxi.

Huon begins to sound the horn.

Gerames reproves Huon for having parted with it to the provost,

and warns him against blowing it now,

but Huon will not listen to him.

Oberon hears the horn,

and comes to Tourmont with his armed men.

\[ \text{dethe}' / 'syr,' quod ye pronoste, 'it is not faire fro me' / and so toke it out of his bosome & delyueryd it to Huon in at a wyndow on the garden syde.\]

\[ \text{How kynge Oberon cam and socouryd} 4 \text{ Huon, & slew al the paynymes except suche as wolde be crystenyd / and how Huon slewe the duke his vncle. Ca. xxxi.} \]

Han Huon sawe that he was sessyd\(^2\) of 8 his horne of Iuorey he was joyfull, the whiche was no meruayll / for it was ye\(^3\) suerte of his lyfe / than he set it to his mouthe & began to blowe it / 12 than Gerames sayde / 'A, syr, ye shulde neuer be so lyght to dyscouer your secretes / for yf this pronoste had ben vntiew, he myght haue dyscoueryd all your secretes to the Duke, wherby ye had ben loste and 16 deed / thersore neuer dyscouer your secretes\(^4\) / & also, syr, I requyre you as yet blowe not your horne / for ye be not as yet hurte / kynge Oberon commaundyd you so at his departynge' / 'why,' quod Huon, 'wyll ye 20 than that I tarry tyll I be slayne? surely I wyll blowe it without any lenger tarryynge' / and so he blew it so sore that the blode came out of his mouth / so that all that were in the palayes began to syngle and to daunse, 24 and the Duke and all suche as were at the sege about the palayes coude not reste but to syngle and to daunse / than\(^5\) kyng Oberon, who as than was in his cyte of Mommure / sayd, 'a\(^6\) hygh a I here my fred Huons 28 horne blow, wherby I knowe well he hath some besynes in hande, wherfore I wysshe myselfe there as the horne was blowyn with a .C. thousaunde men well armyd' / he had made no soner his wysshe but he was 32 in ye\(^c\) cyte of Tourmont / where as he and his men

\[ \text{1 Fol. xxiii. back, col. 2.} \quad \text{2 possessed.} \quad \text{3 only.} \quad \text{4 more.} \quad \text{5 than omitted.} \quad \text{6 on.} \]
slew downe the paynysms that it was meruayll to se the blode ron downe the stretes lyke a ryuer / kyng Oberon made it to be cryed that as many as wolde receyue baptyme theyr lyues shulde be sauyd / so that therby there were many that were crystenyd / than kyng Oberon came to the palayes / whan Huon saw hym he went and thanked hym of his socour at that tyme of nede / 'frende,' quod Oberon, 'as longe as ye beleue and do my commanndementes I shall neuer fayle to socoure you in all your affayres' / thus all that were in the towne and wolde not belene on God were slayne / than the Duke was taken and brought to the palayes to Huon / whan he sawe his vncle taken he was ioyfull, and than the Duke sayde / 'fayre nephew, I requyre you haue pyte of me' / 'a, vntrew traytour,' quod Huon / 'thou shalt neuer departe hense alyue, I shall neuer respyght thy dethe' / than with his sworde he strake of his vncle hede / than he made his body to be hangyd ouer the walles of the towne / that his ylnes myght alwayes be had in memory, and to be an ensample to all other / thus that countre was delyneryd fro that traytoure.

How kyng Oberon defendyd Huon / that he shulde not go by the toure of the gyuant / to the whiche Huon wolde not accorde, but went thether / wherby he was in grete daunger of dethe / and of the damesell that he founde there who was his owne cosyn borne in fraunce.

Capitulo .xxxii.
E haue well\textsuperscript{2} herd how kyng Oberon cam and socouryd Huon, & whan all was done then he sayde to\textsuperscript{3} Huon, 'my dere frende, I wyll take my leve of 4 the / for I shall neuer se the agayne tyll\textsuperscript{4} thou hast sufferyd as moche payne & yll and pouerte and dyseyse that it well be hende to declare it, and all through thyne owne foly' / whan Huon herde 8 that all\textsuperscript{5} a frayde &\textsuperscript{6} sayde / 'syr, me thynke ye say grete wronge, for in all thynges to my power I wyll obserue your commandement' / 'frende,' quod Oberon, 'sene\textsuperscript{7} thou wyll do so, remembre than thy promes / and 12 I charge the, on\textsuperscript{8} payne of thy lyfe and lesyngue for euer my leve / that thou be not so hardly\textsuperscript{9} to take the way to the toure of Dunother / the whiche is a meruelous grete toure standyng on the see syde / Iulius Cesar causyd 16 it to be made / and there in I was longe\textsuperscript{10} noryssyd; thou never sawest so fyr a toure nor better garnysshyd with chambers and glase windouse / and with in hangyd with ryche\textsuperscript{11} tapestrey / at the entre of the gate 20 there are .ii. men of brasse, eche of them holdyng in there handys a flayll of Iren, wher with without sesse daye and nyght they bete by such a mesure / that whan the one styryketh with his flayll the other is lyft 24 yp redy to styryke / and they bete\textsuperscript{12} so quyckely\textsuperscript{13} / that a swallow flynge\textsuperscript{14} can not passe by vnslayn / and with in this toure there is a Gyaunt namyd Angolafer; he toke fro me y\textsuperscript{e} toure and a\textsuperscript{15} wyght harnes\textsuperscript{14} of suche vertu 28 that who so euer hath it on his body / can not be hurt nor wery / nor he can not be drownyd in no water nor burnydyd with fyre / therfore, Huon, my frende, I charge the go ne that way as myche as thou feeryst my 32 dyspleysour / for agaynst that Gyaunt thou canst make

\begin{itemize}
  \item[Fol. xxiii.] back, col. 1.
  \item all.
  \item vnto.
  \item vntill.
  \item being.
  \item he.
  \item seeing.
  \item upon.
  \item ns.
  \item time.
  \item Fol. xxiii. back, col. 2.
  \item smite.
  \item suddenly.
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{12} stronge armour.
no resystence' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'knowe for trought
the day that I departyd out of fraunce I toke on me /
that any aventure that 2 I myght here of, though it
4 were neuer so perelous / that I shulde 3 neuer escew it
for any fere of deth / and, 4 syr, I had rather dye than
to for sake to fyght with that Gyaunt / there is no man
shall let me / & syr, I promyse you or 5 I retourne
8 agayne to conquere your sayd 6 wyght hernes 6 / it shall
do me good servyce here after; it is a thynge not to
be forsaken; and yf I nede of your ayed I shall blowe
my horne, and ye wyll come and socoure me' / 'Huon,'
12 quod Oberon / 'by the lorde that sayyd me, yf thou
brekest the horne in the blowynge thou shalt haue noo
socoure nor ayed of me' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'ye may
do your pleasure & I shall do myne' / than Oberon
16 departyd without more spekynge / and Huon abode in
y e Cyte, y e whiche he gane to Geoffrey and to the
prouoste his hoste, and all the lond that his vncl
helde / than he made hym redy, and toke gold and
20 syluer plente, and tooke his leue of Geoffrey & of his
hoste, and of all other / & so he and his company
7 departyd / and so rode ouer hyllcs & dales nyght and
day a certen spase without fyndynge of any adventure
24 worthy to be had in memory / at last he came nere to
the see syde where as the toure of ye Gyaunt was;
whan Huon saw it he sayde to 8 his company, 'Srys,
yonder I se a toure / the whiche was defendyd 9 me by
28 Oberon / but as god helpe me / or it be nyght I wyll se
what ys within it / what so euere come therof / than
Gerames behelde the toure and began to wepe, 10 & sayd,
'a, Huon, he is a folke that agreeth to ye counsell of a
32 chyld. syr, for godes sake beware that ye breke not
the commandauntment of kynge Oberon, for & 11 ye do

Huon entreats
permission to
approach the
tower and fight
with the giant;

but Oberon
refuses it,
and angers Huon.

Huon leaves
Tormont,

and after a long
journey sees the
tower of the giant
by the seashore.

Huon declares he
will enter it.

His companions
deplore his folly.

vpon. 2-2 might be heard. 3 would. 4 therefore added.
er. 5 ere. 6-6 stronge armour. 7 Fol. xxv. col. 1. 8 unto.
9 forbidden. 10 sorow. 11 if.
But the knight replies that he has come to seek adventures.

Huon takes leave of his company,

and alone on foot, carrying his cup and horn,

he reaches the castle of Dunother.

He seeks to avoid the two men of brass with their flails of iron,

and sees a golden basin tied to a marble pillar.

Thrice he strikes it with his sword, and the sound of the blows reaches Sebylle, a damsel imprisoned in the fortress.

grete yll is lyke to come to you' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'yf al the men now lyuynge shulde defsend me to go thether, I wolde not obey them / for ye knowe well I departyd out of Fraunce for none other thyngue but to 4 serche the straungeth aduentures. 4 I demaunde no thyngue elles but to fynd aduentures / therfore speke no more to the contrary / for or5 I slepe I wyll fyght with the Gyaunt / for though he be more hardre then Iren, 6 I shall sle hym or he me, and you Gerames, and all the other / abyde you here in this medow tyll7 I retourne agayne.' 'Syr,' quod Gerames, all8 wepyng / 'it sore dysplea-yth me that it wyl be no better, therfore I 12 recommande you to1 the sanegard of god' / thus Huon departyd and left his company / petuosly9 comploynynge / Huon armyd hym10 and so tooke his way / and kyst all hys men one after another / & toke with hym his horne 16 and cuppe / so al alone an fote he went forth, and restyd not tyll7 he came to the gate of the castell of Dunoster. than11 he saw ii. men of brasse that without seasyng bet with there flaylles / he behelde thyem well, 20 and thought it was in a maner impossyble to enter without deth / 12 than he had greate menyll, and sayde to hym selle12 / howe kynge Oberon had shewyd hym 13 the trouthe, and thought without ye6 ayde of the grace 24 of god it were impossyble to enter / than14 he behelde all about yf there were any other entre15 / at last he saw nere to a pyller of marbell a basyn of gold fast tyed with a cheyne / than he aprochyd nere ther to and 28 drew out his sworde, wher with he strake thre grete strokes on the basyn / so that the sounde ther of myght well be harde in to the castell / within the toure there was a damesell called Sebylle / whan she harde the 32

1 vnto. 2 forbid. 3 strangest. 4 and. 5 ere. 6 yct. 7 vntill. 8 in. 9 heavily. 10 himself. 11 there. 12-12 Then he began to consider hereon with himselfe. 13 Fol. xxv. col. 2. 11 whereupon. 15 place to enter.
basyn swnone / she had grete meruayll 1 / than she went to
a wyndowe / and lokyd out and saw Huon that wolde
enter. than 2 she went bake agayne & sayde, 'a, good
lorde, what knyght is yonder without that wold enter? /
for yf the Gyaunt awake anone he wyll be slayne / for yf
there were a .M. knygthtes to gether they shulde 3 sone
be dystroyed suerly. I haue grete desyre for 4 to knowe
8 what he is and where he was borne / for as me semyth
he shulde be of Fraunce to / know the trouthe I wyll
go to ye 5 wyndow 5 to se yf I may haue of hym any
knowlege' / than she went out of her chambre, and
12 went to a wyndow nere to the gate / and lokyd out
and sawe Huon all armyd abydyng at the gate / than
she behelde the blasure of his shylde, wherein was
purtruyed .iii. crosses gowllses 6 / wherby she knew wel
16 he was of Fraunce. 'Alas,' quod she, 'I am but lost
yf the Gyaunt knawe that I haue ben here' / than she
retournyd agayne in hast, & went to the chambre donde
where as the Gyaunt lay and slept, and she parsuyyd
20 he was 7 a slepe, for he rowtyd that it was meuayl to
here / than she retournyd agayne quykely to the gate ;
than 8 she 9 openyd a wycket, out of the whiche there
issuyd suche a wynde that it caueth ye 8 two men with
24 there flaylles to stonde stylly in rest / whan she had
openyd the wyket hastely she retournyd in to her
chambre / than Huon sawe the lytyll 10 wyket open he
auaunsyd hymselfe & enteryd, for the two men with
28 theyr flaylles were in rest / than he went forthe, 11
thynkyng to fynd them that had openyd the wyket,
but he was sore abasshed when he coude fynde no
creature / there were so many chambrers that he wyst
32 not wheder to goo to fynde that he sought for / thus he
serched all about / at last he sawe aboute a pylier

1 thearet. 2 whereupon. 3 all. 4 for omitted.
5 againe. 6 of gould. 7 yet. 8 and.
9 she omitted. 10 Fol. xxv. back. col. 1. 11 further.
But he notices the dead bodies of fourteen men. Huon desires to return, but finds the wicket closed and the men of brass again in motion. Sadly he walks through the castle, when he hears the voice of a damsels weeping, and goes to her.

He meets her, and she tells him of his danger.

She is, she says, a niece to Duke Sevin.

She had accompanied her father to the Holy Sepulchre, and on their return they were shipwrecked on the coast near the castle. The giant had seen them, and had slain all her companions, but had spared herself.

.xiii. men lye dead / wher of he had grete meruayll / and sayd that he wolde retourne backe agayne. than he went out of the hall and came to the gate, wenynghe to have founde it open. But it was closyd by it selfe, 4 and the men agayne bet with there flaylles. 'Alas,' quod Huon, 'now I se well I can not skappe fro hense' / than he retournyd in to the castell & harkenyd,2 and as he went serchynge aboute3 he harde the voyce of 8 a damesell peteously wepyng / he came there as she was, & humbly salutyd her, and sayd / 'fayre damesell, I can not tell yf ye can vnderstande my langage or not / know of you I wolde why4 ye make this grete sorow.' 12 'Syr,' quod she, 'I wepe by cause I haue of you grete pete / for yf the Gyauwt here within, who is5 a slepe, hap6 go to wake,6 ye are but deed and lost.' 'Fayre lady,' quod Huon, 'I pray you shew me what ye be, 16 and where ye were borne.' 'Syr,' quod she, 'I am doughter to Guynemer, who in his tyme was erle of saynt Omers, & am nese to duke Seuyn of Burdeux' / what Huon harde that ryght humbly he kyssyd her, 20 and sayde / 'dame,7 know for trouthe8 ye are my nere kynse woman / for I am sonne to duke Seuyn; I pray you shew me what adventure hath brought you in to this castell.' 'Syr,' quod she, 'my father had deuocyon 24 to se the holy sepulcre / & he louyd me so well that he wolde not lene me behynd hym / & as we were on the see nere to the Cyte of Escalonee in Surrey, there rose a grete tempest in9 the see / so that ye10 wynde 28 brought vs10 here to11 this castell/and the Gyauwt beynge in his toure, sawe vs in greate daunger of drownyng, and that we were drynyng in to this porte / he came downe out of his palayes and slew my father and all 32 them that were with hym except my selfe, & so

---

1 did. 2 aboute. 3 carefully. 4 wherefore. 5 yet. 6-6 to awake. 7 Madame. 8 that. 9 vpon. 10 Fol. xxv. back, col. 2. 11 vnto.
brought me in to this toure, where as I haue bene this .vii. yere \(^1\) and neuer harde one masse \(^1\); \& now, cosyn, I pray you what adventure hath brought you hether in to this straunge countre?  ‘Cosyn,’ quod he, ‘sen\(^2\) ye wyll knowe of myne adventure / I shall shew you the trouthe / kynge Charlemayn hath sent me in message Huon to the admysral Gaudyse in Babylon / I bere hym a message by mouthe \& by letters / and as my way lay I am come by this toure / and I demaundyd of a paynym who was within this toure, and he answeryd me and sayd how here shulde be a grete and an orryble Gyaunt who hath done myche yll\(^3\) to them that hath passyd this way, and I thought to passe this way to fyght with hym and to\(^4\) dystroy hym, and to delyuer the countre of hym / \& I haue lefte my company hereby in a valye to tary for me’/ ’dere cosyn,’ quod she, ‘I haue grete meruayll that ye wolde take on you suche a foly / for yf ye were \(v.C\) men to gether well armyd, ye durst not all abyde hym yf he were armyd with his armure / for none can endure agaynst hym / therfore, cosyn, I counsell you to retourne backe agayne or he do wake, and I shall open you the wyket so that ye shall passe out without\(^5\) daunger.’

Han Huon had well vnderstonde y\(^e\) damesell, he sayd, ‘cosyn, know for trouthe, or\(^7\) I departe hense I wyll se what man he is / it shall neuer be sayd to my reproche in y\(^e\) courte of 1–1 in great distresse and miserie. 2 seeing. 3 cuill. 4 to omitted. 5 any. 6 Fol. xxvi, col. 1. 7 ere.

Huon tells Sebylle how he is on his way to Babylon, but will now fight and slay the giant.

His cousin warns him that five hundred men could not conquer her cruel master, and bids him return whence he came.

Huon begs permission to see the giant.
any prynce / that for fere of a\(^1\) myscreaunt I shulde be
of so faynt a courage that I durst not abyd hym /
certenly I had rather dye than such a faulke shuld
come to me.' 'A, cousyn,' quod she, 'then I se 4
wel both you and I are dystroyed / but se\(^2\) it ys
thus, I shall shew you the chambre where as he
slepeth / and whan ye haue sene hym yet\(^3\) ye may
retourne / fyrst go in to this chambre that ye se here 8
before you, wherein ye shall fynde brede and wyne
and other vytayll / & in the neste ye shall fynde
clothes of sylke and many ryche inclles / than in the
thyrd chambre ye shall fynde the .iii. goddes of ye\(^6\) 12
paynyms, they be all of fyne massye gold ; and in the
fourth ye shall fynde the Gyaunt lyeynge a slepe on a
ryche bed ; than, syr, yf ye \(^4\) beleue me, \(^4\) I wolde counsel
you to stryke of his hede slepynge / for yf he awake ye 16
can not skape without deth.' 'Dame,' \(^5\) quod Huon,
'and god wyll it shall neuer be \(^6\) layde to my reproche\(^6\) /
that I shulde stryke any man with out defyaunce.' \(^7\)
Than Huon departyd fro the lady, his sword\(^8\) in his 20
hande and\(^9\) helme on his hede, and his skylde aboute
his neke, and so enteryd in to the fyrst chambre, & so\(^3\)
in to the seconde & thyrd, where as he saw the .iii.
goddes. When he had wel regardyed them he gane 24
ech of them a stroke with his sworde / & than he
enteryd in to ye\(^e\) chambre where as the Gyaunt lay
slepynge / Huon \(^10\) regardyed hym myche\(^10\) / and the bed
that he lay on, the whiche was so rych / that ye\(^e\) valew 28
thorof could not be prysyd / ye\(^e\) curteyns, couerynge / &
pelous were of suche ryches that it was grete beaute to
beholde them. Also the chambre was hangyd with
ryche clothes \(^11\) and the flowre coueryd with carpettes / 32
whan Huon had well regardyd all this, & well aduysyd\(^12\)

\(^1\) any. \(^2\) seeing. \(^3\) then. \(^4\) of my mind. \(^4\) were. \(^5\) Ladie. \(^6\) to my disgrace. \(^7\) his knowledge.
\(^8\) being. \(^9\) his. \(^10\) noted him advisedly. \(^11\) Foll. xxvi. col. 2v. \(^12\) considered of.
the Gyaunt, who was xvii. fote of lengthe, & his body furnisht the after, & al his other membres; but a more fouler and hideous creature was neuer sen / with 4 a grete hede, & 1 grete eeres, & a camesyd nose / and eyen brynynge 2 lyke a candell. 'A, good lorde,' quod Huon / 'I wolde kynge Charlemayn were here to se vs two fyght / for I am sure than or 3 he departyd my 8 peace shulde be made with hym. 4 A, swete vyrgyn mary, 4 I humble requyre the to be 5 medyatryx to thy swete sonne / to be 5 my socoure agaynst this enemey / for yf it be not his 6 pleasure agaynst hym I can not 7 12 endure.' Than Huon ferslye anansyd forth & made ye sygne of the crosse / castynge in his mynde what he myght do / for he thought that 8 yf he slew hym slepyngge it shulde be a grete reproche to hym, & shulde 9 be sayd 16 that he had slayne a man deed / and than 10 he sayd to hym selfe, 'shame haue I yf I touche hym or I haue defyed hym' / than Huon cryed out alowde & sayd, 'aryse, thou hetheen hounde, or 11 I shall stryke of thy 20 hede' / whan the Gyaunt hard Huon speke / he awoke fersly, & behelde Huon, & so 12 rose vp so quykely that in the rysynghe he brast 13 the bedstede that he lay on 14 / than he sayd to Huon / 'frende, they that sent the 24 hether lound the but lytyll nor doughtyd not me.' And whan Huon harde the Gyaunt speke frenche he had grete meruayll / and sayd, 'I am come hether to se thec / & it may be so that I haue done foly 15 / than 28 the Gyaunt sayd / 'thou sayest trouthe / for yf I were armyd as thou art vs C. men suche as thou art coude not endure 16 / but that ye 17 shulde all dye. But thou seest I am nakyd, without swordore or wepyn, yet for all 32 that I dought the not' / Than Huon thought in hym

He was seventeen feet long and of hideous aspect.

Huon appeals to the Virgin for aid,

and then shouts to the giant to arise,

who awakes in wrath, and addresses Huon in French.

Naked as he is, he will slay the knight.

1 and omitted.
2 burning.
3 ere.
4-4 Lord god.
5-6 omitted.
6 thy good.
7 no while.
8 that omitted.
9 it would.
10 whereupon.
11 else.
12 so omitted.
13 brake.
14 vpon.
15 it unaduisedly.
16 me.
17 they.
selfe that it shulde be grete shame to hym to assayle a man without armure or wepyn: he sayd, 'go and arme the, or incontynent I shall slee the'/ 'frende,' quod the Gyaunt, 'this that thou sayest procedeth of a good courage and of courtesye.' Than he arnyd hym and toile in his hande a greate faunchon, & Huon was withdrawn in to the palayes abydynges for the Gyaunt / who taryed not longe, but came to Huon / and sayde, 8 what art thou? beholde me here redy to dystroye the without thou make good defence / yet I desyre the tell me what thou art, to thentent that I may, when I haue slayne thee, tell how I haue slayne suche one that by 12 his foly cam to assayll me in myne owne palays / greate pryde it was in thee that thou woldest not stryke me or I was arnyd, 7 who so ener thou art thou semyst son to a noble man. I pray the shew me whether thou woldest 16 go, and what monyd the to come hether, to thentent that I myght knowe the trouthe of thyn enterpryse, that when I haue slayne the I may make myne aunant to my men that I haue slayne suche a man / that 20 thought scorne and dysdayne to stryke me or I was arnyd.' 'Paynym,' quod Huon / 'thou art in a grete foly whan thou repayst me but. But sen thou wylt knowe ye trouthe / 12 shewe to the I am a poore knyght / fro whom kynge Charlemayne hath taken his loudes and banyshyd me out of the realme of Fraunce / and hath sent me to do a message to the Admyrall Gaudys at Babylon / & my name is Huon, 28 sonne to duke Senyn of Burdeux / nowe I haue shewed all ye trouthe of myne enterpryse / & nowe I pray the tell me where thou wert borne, and who engenderyd the, to thentent that when I haue slayne the I may make myn aunant in kyng Charles courte and before all

1 would, 2 a. 3 Fol. xxvi. back, col. 1. 1 wherefore. 5 a. 6 ere. 7 but. 8 so rashly. 9 for. 10 seeing. 11 wouldst. 12–12 omitted. 13 my. 14 for.
my frendes that I haue slayne such a greate merueles1 Gyaunt as thou art. Than the Gyaunt sayd, "if thou slee me thou mayest well make thyun aman that 2thou
4 hast slayne Galaff3 the Gyaunt, who hath .xvii.
bretherne, of whome I am the yongest. Also thou mayest say that vnto y° drye tree and to the red see /
there is no man but is trybutayr to me / I haue
8 chasyd the admiral Gaudis, 4whether as thou woldest
go,4 and haue taken fro hym by pyuysauce dyuers of
his Cytyes / and he doth me yerely seruage by the
seruyce5 of a rynge of gold to by his hede with all.
12 Also I toke fro Oberon6 this pyuyssaunt toure, that for
all his enchauntynge and fayrye coude not resyst me /
and also I tooke fro hym a rych harnes7; thou neuer
hardest of suche an nother, for it hath suche vertue that
16 who so euer can put it on hym8 / can neuer be verry nor
dyscomfyt. But there is therin9 another10 vertue /
for he that must were that harnes must be without spot
deedly synne, and also his mother must be without
20 carnall copulasyon with any man except with her11
husbonde / I beleue there can not be found any man
that may were this harnes.7 Also it is of suche vertue
that who so euer hath it on his body can not be greuyd
24 nother with fyer nor water. By mahound I haue
prouyd it / and bycause I haue founde such courtesye
in the that thou gauest me leue to arme me / I12 gyue
the leue to assaye yt thou canst put on that harnes.'7
28 13Than y° Gyaunt went to a coffier and tooke out
the harnes,7 and came to Huon and sayd / 'lo,14 here
is the good harnes,7 I gyue the leue to assaye to put
it on thy body. ' Than Huon tooke the harnes7 and

1 maruaylous great. 2 Fol. xxvi. back, col. 2.
3 Angolfer. 4—1 to whome thou saiest thou goest.
5 tender. 6 the Fayrie King. 7 armour. 8 omitted.
9 in it. 10 especiall. 11 owne. 12 will.
13 in regard I know that neither thou nor any knight else
can be able to doe it. 14 see.
went backe a lytell / and dyd of his owne armure / and tooke the sayd harnes and incontinent dyd it on his body / than hastily he dyd on his helme, and tooke hys sheldes and hys sworde in his hande / and deuotely thanked our lorde god of his grace. Than the Gyaunt sayd / 'by mahounde / I had lytell thought thou hadest ben suche a man / that harnes becomyth the well ; now I haue quyt the thy courtesye that thou shewydst me / therfore I pray the put of thy harnes, and deluyer it me agayne / holde thy tounge,' quod Huon ; 'god confounde the, it is nede for me to haue suche armure / knowe for trouthe I wyll not render yt agayne for xiiii. of the best cytyes betwene thys and Parys / frende,' quod the Gyaunt, thou wylt not render me agayne the armure, I am content to let thee departe quyte without hurte or domage / and also I wyll gyue the my rynge of golde, the whiche the admyrall Gaudys gaue me / for I knowe well it shal stonde the in good stede yt thou thinkest to furnyshe thy message / for whan thou comyst to the gate of his palays, and say how thou art a messenger sent fro kynge Charles / thou shalt fynde .iiii. gates, and at every gate .iiii. porters / so that at the fyrst gate, ytnow at the feste gate, and at thy fote / and than shalt thou be brought before the admyrall, and there thy hede stryken of and therfore, to scape these parelles and to furnysse thy message, and to thentent that thou mayest surely retourne / gyue me agayne my harnes,'

1 put. 2—2 that belonging to the Gyant. 3 his omitted. 4 this great. 5 armoure. 6 exceeding. 7 Fol. xxvii. col. 1. 8 thy omitted. 9—9 'Not so, sir, by your leave,' answere Huon ; 'this armure is meeter for me than such a Hchhound as thou art, therefore.' 10 seeing. 11 hence. 12 any. 13 will.
and I shal gyue the my rynge of golde / the whiche
when thou shewyst it thou shalt be reseyuyd with
grete honour at euery gate, and than thou mayest goo
and retourne surely in\(^1\) the palays at thy pleasure, and
no man to let the / for yf thou haddest slayne .\(^v\).C.
men there shalbe none so hardy\(^2\) to touche the nor to
do the any yll yf thou hast this rynge vpon\(^3\) the / for
when I haue nedes of men or mony I can not lacke yf
I sende this rynge for a token / therfore I pray the let
me haue agayne my harnes.'\(^4\)

How Huon slew the grete Gyaunt / and
how he called Gerames & his company to hyin, & of y\(^e\) ioy \(the\) they made for the
deth of \(the\) Gyaunt.

Han Huon vnderstode y\(^e\) paynym he
sayd, 'A, thou fel & false deseyuer,
know for trouthe yf all y\(^e\) prechers
betwene y\(^e\) Est & the west preched
to me a hole yere, & \(that\) thou woldest
gyue me al that thou hast, & thy rynge ther with, I wolde
not render agayne the good harnes\(^4\) \(that\) is now on my
body / fyrst I shal\(^8\) sle the, & than as for thy rynge \(that\)
thou praysest so \(sore\), than\(^7\) I wy\(^8\) haue it, whether thou
wylt or not\(^7\) / whan y\(^e\) Gyaunt had well harde Huon,
& sawe \(that\) he\(^9\) in no wyse coude gette agayne his
harnes,\(^4\) he was than sorrowfull / and also\(^10\) he sawe how
Huon reprouyd hym / therwith he was so sore dys-
pleasyd \(that\) his eyen semyd like .\(ii\). candelles byrnyng\(^11\) / than he yet demaundyd of Huon yf he wold
do none other wyse. 'no, trewly,' quod Huon, 'though
thou be greate & stronge / I haue no fere of y\(^e\), sen\(^12\)
I haue on this good harnes,\(^4\) therfore in the name of

\(^1\) to. \(^2\) as. \(^3\) about. \(^4\) armour. \(^5\) Fol. xxvii. col. 2.\(^6\) omitted. \(^7\)\(^7\) much. \(^8\) likewise. \(^9\) he \(after\) wyse.\(^10\) because. \(^11\) burning candels. \(^12\) seeing.
and the fight begins.

Galafre's first stroke missés its aim, and his weapon is fixed fast in a pillar.

While he tries to release it, Huon strikes on his hands.

The giant cries aloud and flies before the knight. Sebylle, roused from her chamber by the shouting, meets Galafre running, and flings a staff between his legs, so that he falls.

Huon comes up with him and strikes off his head, which is so heavy that he cannot lift it up.

god & of his deuyne puissaunche I defye the'/ & I the,' quod Gyaunt/ for al thy harness thou canst not endure asaynyst me' / than ye Gyaunt aprochyd to Huon & lyft vp his fauchon, thynkinge to haue stryken 4 Huon3 / but he fayled/ 4 ye stroke glent, & the fauchon lyght vpvn a pyller & enteryd in to it more than .ii. fote / than Huon, who was quycke & lyght, behelde ye meruelous stroke, quykely he stept forth with his 8 good sword in his handes, regardynge how the Gyaunt had his fauchon stycking fast in the pyller / he strake y Gyaunt on both ye armes nere to his handes in such wyse that he strake of both his handes, so that they 12 with ye fauchon fell downe to the erth / whan ye Gyaunt felt hyr. selfe so sore hurte, for seven payne therof he gaue a meruelous crye, so horryble as though all ye toure had fallen to ye erth, wcrof ye damesell Sebyll, 16 beynge in her chambr e, was sore abasshyd / she went out of her chambr & founde a staffe by the way. She toke it vp in her handes, & came to the palays where as she hadde ye crye, & met ye Gyaunt fleyng away 20 to saue hyselfe / but ye damesell well adusyd whan she sawe that he fled / she caste ye staffe betwene ur leges, so that therby he fell to ye erth / & Huon, who came after hym with his sworde in his hande / he hastyd 24 hym, & gaue ye Gyaunt many a grete stroke / & the Gyaunt cryd out so hye that it was 9 grete meruayle to here hym / than Huon lyft vp his sworde & gaue hym suche a stroke in the nekke that his hede flew to the 28 erth; than Huon wypyd his sworde and put it vp in the sheth; than he cam to ye hede, thinkynge to haue taken it vp to haue set it on the heuyght of ye toure / but the hede was so grete & heuy that he 32 coude not remove it nor tourne his body; than

1 the. 2 the armour. 3 him. 4 for. 5 beholding. 6 omitted. 7 with. 8 Fol. xxvii. back, col. 1. 9-9 very terrible. 10 to. 11 and. 12 the.
he smyled & sayd, 'A, good lorde, I thanke ye of thy grace to haue gyuen me pylssance to sle such a creature; wold to god that this body & hede were now in the palays of Parys before Charlemayne, kinge of fraunce, so that he knewe that I haue slayn hym / than Huon went to a wyndow & lokyd out & saw where his company were / than he sayd to them, a

8 hye, 'syrs, come vp here; ye may do it surely, for this palays is wonne / and Gyaunt slayne / whan Gerames & Garyn & the other harde that they were ioyfull & thanked our lorde god / than they cam to ye gate &

Sebylle opens the wicket for them to enter.

12 seyll, ye damesell, went thyder & openyd ye wycket, wherby the enchantement rayled / than they enteryd & foolowyd ye damesell, who brought them in to ye palais to Huon. four they saw hym they all wept for ioy / & embrasyd & kyssyd hym, & demaundyd ye if he had any hurt / 'syrs,' quod Huon, 'I thanke god I fele no hurt;' & than he brought them there as Gyaunt lay deced / than they saw hym they had mernayle how he coude be slayne by Huon; they were afrayed to se hym lye deced / than Gerames demaundyd of Huon what was the damesell that was there / than Huon shewyd how she was his cosyn, & shewyd them all ye maner how she cam theder, wherof they had grete ioy & embrasyd her / than they all vnarmyd them & went to supper, & ete & dranke at there pleasure / but there ioy enduryd not longe, as ye shall 

Huon tells his friends how he is unhurt.

and they sup together merrily.

How Huon departyd fro the castell of the Gyaunt, & toke leue of his company & went alone a fote to ye see syde, where as he founde Malabron of that fayre, on whom he mountyd to passe the see. Ca. xxxv.

1-1 that thou hast, 2 on, 3 & omitted. 4 and. 5 where. 6 selves. 7 Fol. xxvii. back, col. 2. 8 heare. 9 the.
E haue hard here before how Huon conqueryd ye Gyaunt, the which was grete ioy to al his company / than the next day Huon called al his company

& said, 'syrs, ye know well ye enterpryse that I haue taken on me to do touchinge ye admryall Gaudys / therfore it is conuenient that as shortly as I can to do my message that I am chargeyd by kynge Charles to do to ye admryall Gaudys, wherfore I desyre you al to kepe good and trew company with this noble damesell / & also I require you to tary me here xv. dayes, & than ye returnne not go 12 you al in to fraunce, & take this noble damesel with you, & salute fro me kynge Charlemayn & all the peres of fraunce, & shew them the hard adventures that I haue had, & how I am gone to performe hys message / when his company vnderstode that he wolde departe they were sorowfull, & sayd / 'syrs, ye desyre vs to tary you here a xv. dayes / knowe for trouthe we shall tary here fore you an hole yere.' 'syrs,' quod he, 'I 20 thanke you' / than he made hym redy to departe, & armyd hym, & tooke his cuppe & horne, & also ye Gyauntes ringe, the whiche he dyd put aboute his arme / & than he kyst his cosyn & al ye other / and they all made grete lamentasyon for his departyng / than they went vp in to ye palais & lokyd out at ye wyndowes after Huon as long as they myght se hym / Huon went forth tyll he cam to the se syde, ye whiche was not farre fro ye castel, & there was a lytell hauen where as al wayes lay sum maner of shyppe or wessell to passe ouer ye see / & than Huon cam thether he had grete meruayle, & sayd, 'A, good

1—1 them all together. 2 did.

3 was wont to.

4—4 though nowe at this instant there was none at all. Finding no means for passage, he said.
lorde, what shal I do that I can fynd here no bote nor vessell to passe in? alas, in an yll owre I swee 2Charlot, wherby I am in danger; howbeit I dyd it in 4my defence: grete wronge kinge Charles hathe done to banysh me out of myne owne countre / grete compleyntes made Huon there, beynge alone, & began sore to wepe / and sodenly on his ryght hande he saw a grete 8beest come swyngynge towards hym / lyke a beer / Huon behelde hym & made on his hed a sygne of ye crosse / & drew out his sword to defende hym selfe, thynkyng ye beest wolde hane essayled hym / but he 12dyd not / but went a lytell of fro Huon, & shoke hym selfe in such wyse that his skyn fell of, and than he was as fayre a man & as well fourmyd as coude be seen / than Huon had grete fere & meruayle / whan he 16saw that this beest was become a man, he aprochyd nere to hym, and demaundyd what he was, & whether he were an humaine creature or elles an yll speryt that was come theder to tempt hym / & sayd, ryght nowe thou 20dydest swym in ye see, & trauesyd ye grete wanes in gyse of a meruolous beest; I charge thee in ye name of god do me no hurt / and shew me what thou art / I beleue thou art of kynge Oberons company / 'Huon,' 24quod he, dysmay thou not, I knowe the ryght well; thou art some to ye noble duke seyyn of Burdeux / noble kynge Oberon hathe sent me to thee / ones brake his commandement, wherfore he hath con- 28dempynd me to be this xxx. yere lyke a best in ye see. 'frend,' quod huon, 'by ye lorde that fourmyd me I wyll trust thee tyll I be passyd ye red see' / 'Huon,' quod Mallabron, 'knowe for trouthe / I am sent hether for none other thynge / but to bere the wheader as thou wyllt / threfore make ye redye / & recommaunde He sees no vessel to take him across the sea, and laments his hard fate, when he sees an animal like a bear swimming towards him, whose skin falls off and reveals a handsome man. Huon is stricken with wonder, and asks him who he is. The man replies that Oberon has sent him, and that because of his sin he has been condemned to be for thirty years a beast of the sea. He is to bear Huon whither he will.
His name is Malabron.

He enters the sea and assumes again an animal's form.

Huon leaps on his back and travels swiftly up the Nile.

At length he reaches land.

Malabron says that to serve him he will have to remain a sea-monster for ten years longer.

thy selfe to yᵉ saue garde of our Lord Jesus Christ, & than let me alone' / than Mallabron enteryd agayne in to yᵉ beestys skyn / & said to huon / 'sir, mount on¹ my backe.'

How Huon passyd yᵉ see vpon Mallabron, who bare hym to Babylon / & how Huon cam to yᵉ fyrst gate, & so to yᵉ .ii.

Han Huon saw yᵉ beest enter agayne in to his skyn, & that he taryed for² he made yᵉ signe of the ³ crosse. And prayed god to saue & condute hym, & ¹² so leapt vp on hym ; & yᵉ beest enteryd in to yᵉ see, & swanme as fast as though a byrd had flowyn, so that with in a shorte spase he trauessyd yᵉ grete ryuer of Nile, the whiche commyth fro paradyce, ¹⁶ the⁴ which is a dangerous ryuer for the grete⁵ multitude of serpentes & cocodrylles that be ther in / how be it there were none that dyd hym any trouble / than whan they cam to lond, Huon was joyfull / than⁴ ²⁰ Mallabron sayd / 'ryght derely shall I abyde the tyme that thou Wert borne, or that ener I knewe the ; for thentent to do the pleasure I shall endure yet x. yere lyke a beest in the see, & .xxx. yere I haue⁶ so all ²⁴ redy, so that⁷ is in al .xl.⁸ I haue grete pyte of thee / for there is no man borne of a woman that knoweth yᵉ yll & pouerthat shall fall here after to thee / & I shall suffer myche for the loun that I haue to thee ; howbe it ²⁸ I shall take it in pasyence / yonder thou mayst se yᵉ cyte whether thou woldest go, morouer, thou knowyst what hath ben commaundyd thee / & what thou hast to do, & yet what so ener fall, breke not yᵉ commaunde- ³²

¹ vpon. ² him. ³ Fol. xxviii. col. 2. ⁴ and. ⁵ omitted. ⁶ been. ⁷ my time. ⁸ yeeres.
ment of kinge Oberon / & always be trew & say ye
trouthe, for as sone as thou makest any ly thou shalt
lese the loue of kinge Oberon / thus god be with the, for
4 I may no longer tary / thus he went agayne in to the
see, & Huon taryed there alone, recommaundyenge hym-
selue to our lord god, & so toke the way to the eytye / & so
enteryd in without let of any man : as sone as
8 he was enteryd, he met a .M. paynens goyng a hawkyng
ge / & a nother .M. cominge homwarde / & a .M.
horses let to be new shode / & a .M. comyng fro
shoyng / than he sawe a .M. men plaing at the chesse.
12 & a nother .M. that had played / & been matyd / & a nother .M. talkinge & denysinge with the
dameselles / & a nother .M. cominge fro drinking of the
admyralles wyne, & a nother .M. going thether / whan
16 Huon al armyd had gone a grete spase in the cyte he
had grete meruayle of that he had seen / & so
myche people / he studied theron so mych that he
forgot the gyauntes rynge on his arme / & the men that
20 he mett had grete meruayle of hym to se hym go al
armyd a fote / he went styll forth. Alas, ye unhapp
Huon, that could not remembre the Gyauntes rynge
aboute hys arme, for lake of remembrance therof /
24 he sufferyd after so myche trouble that ther is no
humayne tounge can tell it, as ye shall here after. At
last he cam in to a grete plase before ye fyrrst gate of
the palays, where as there stode a grete vyne tree set
28 vpon brycke pyllers of dyuers coulours, vnder ye
whiche ye admyrall Gaudys one day in the weke wolde
come thether, & wold gyne audyence to al sewters.
whan Huon had regardyd al this / he cam to ye fyrrst
32 gate of ye palays ; than he cryed to ye porter & sayd /

He warns Huon to obey Oberon's command, and
never tell a lie.

Huon goes toward the city of Babylon,
and meets many men of the
country on their several errands.

The knight
studies the
strangers' aspect,
and forgets the
giant's ring.

The first gate of
the palace is
reached,

and Huon calls to
the porter to
open it.

1 loose. 2 So. 3 there. 4 omitted. 5 that he had.
6-6 such multitude of. 7 And. 8 Fol. xxviii. back, col. 1.
9 and yet. 10 forward. 11 poore. 12 here.
13 and there.
In answer to the man, Huon says he is a Saracen, and thus gains admission.

When he comes to the second gate, the knight lethinks him of the lie he has told, and how he has broken Oberon’s command.

To the second porter he shows the giant’s ring, and is at once admitted, and to the keeper of the third gate he does the same, and passes on.

‘frenende, I pray the open the gate.’ than† the porter sayd with a good wyll / ‘ye thou be a sarazyn thou shalt enter.’ Than Huon as vnaduysyd, without thinkyng oynge Oberons commaundement, or of y e ygaunte ⁴ rynge about his arme, the whiche ye he had shewyd forth he shold not have nedid to haue made any ly.

Han huon³ harde the paynym demande whether he were a sarasyn⁴ he sayd, ⁸ ‘ye’ / than the porter sayd, ‘than may ye surely enter’ / so Huon passyd the fyrst brydge & gate / and when he came to the seconde he remembred hym ¹² seconde how he had broken kyng Oberons commaundement / wher with he was so sorrowfull at his herte that he wyst not what to do, and sware than that he wolde neuer lye more / than he toke the rynge in his hande and came to the secounde gate, and sayd / to the porter, ‘thou vylayne, he that on the crosse dyed⁵ confounde the / open this gate / for I must enter’ / when ye porter harde hym speke so fersly, he sayd / ²⁰ ‘how is it that the fyrst porter was so hardy to suffer the⁶ to enter in at the fyrst gate?’ ‘I shall shew the,’ quod Huon / ‘seest not thou this rynge, the whiche is a token that I may passe and go where as me lyst?’ / ²⁴ when the porter harde hym and saw the rynge, he knewe it well, & sayd, ‘syr, ye be welcome / how fayreth y e lord⁷ that ye come fro?’ Huon, who wolde not lye, passid the brydge and gane no answer, & so ²⁸ cam to ye thyrd gate / the porter came to hym, and Huon shewyd hym the rynge / than ye porter lette downe the brydge and openyd the gate, and with greate reuerence salutyd Huon and sufferyd hym to passe / ³² when Huon was thus passyd the thre br[ŋ]dges, than he

---

¹ And. ²- ⁵ and forgetting himselfe, and not once.
³ hee had. ⁴ or no. ⁶ died after that. ⁷ omittted.
⁸ Fol. xxviii. back, col. 2. ⁰ where.
remembred how he had made a lye at the fyrist bridge / and sayd to hymselfe, 'Alas! what shall become of me, sen' I haue so lyghtely broken my promys to hym that hathe done so myche for me? / alas! I forgat ye ring that was aboute myne arme. how be it, I trust that Oberon wyll not be dyspleasyd for it, sen' I dyd it not wylfuly, but that I forgat it / I trust he wyll take no more regarde to this dede then he dyd whan I blew the horne without any cause' / thus Huon passyd the thre gates of the palys.

How Huon passyd ye fourth gate, & how he cam in to the garden, where as was ye founteyne, & of that he dyd there.

Huon Huon saw he was passyd the .iii. gates, he passyd fifth ye fourth gate with ye rynge in his hande / for he mette with no man but that dyd hym honour whan they saw ye rynge / than 20 he sayd to ye fourth porter, 'thou vlyayne porter, 7 god curse thee,' open the gate ' / when ye porter harde hym he had grete meruyll / & sayd, 'what art thou that art armyd & spekest so fersly to me? Lay away thyne armure, & than shew me what thou art, & whether thou wylt go / for, armyd as thou art, it is not possyble for thee to enter / shew me by thy fayth how hast thou passyd ye .iii. other brydges' / then Huon sayd, 28 'holde thy peace, paynym. I am a messenger sent fro noble kynge Charlemayne / & whether thou wylt or not, I wyl passe this way & go to ye palays to ye admyrall Gaudys / there is nother thou nor none other can let me. beholde this token that I shew thee,' the paynym knew it anone, and lete down 1 seeing. 2 which. 3 that. 4 had. 5 went on to. 6 still. 7-7 I charge thee foorthwith. 8 omitted. 9 shall.
and at the sight of the ring the porter opens the gate.

The man says that the Admiral will receive Huon right royally when he sees that token.

Huon goes onwards,

reproaching himself with the lie he told at the first gate.

He enters the Admiral's garden.

In its midst was a fountain which cured the sick

and made the old young again.

the bryge, and openyd the gate, and kneled donne & kyssyd & enbrassyd Huons legge / desyrynge hym of pardon in that he had causyd hym to tary so long / 'paynym,' quod Huon, 'good day mayst thou haue.' 'Syr,' quod the porter, 'ye may go to the admyrall, who wyll make you good chere & grete honour, nor there is no thyng that ye can desyre but it shalbe grauntyd to yon / ye, & it be his all onely 8 doughter, for loue of y e lorde fro whom ye brynyge this rynge to a token ; and, syr, I requyre you how doth the lord Angalaff? comyth he hether or not?' 'porter,' quod Huon, 'ye he come hether, all ye deuyles of hell must brynyge hym hether;' & therwith he passeth forth without any mo wordes / but he sayd to hym selfe, 'a, good lorde Ihesu Crist, helpe & ayde me in all my besynges / I was temptyd with an yll spryte whan I made a lee at y e fyrst gate / I dyd it by lyghtnes of courage and lake of remembraunce, wherof I am now ryght sorye.' Huon thus beyng in dyspleasure with hym selfe for the lye that he made, went forth tyll he came to the palays, and enteryd in to a fayre garden wherein the admyrall tooke often tymys his pastauue, for there coude no tree nor freute nor flower be wyshed for but ther they myght be found, both in somer & wynter / & in the myddes of this garden there was a fayre founteyne commynge out of y e ryuer Nile that commyth from paradyce, the whiche founteyne as than was of such vertue / that ye any sycke man dyd drynke therof, or wasshyd his handes & face, incontyneyt shulde be hole / & also ye a man had bene of grete age he shulde retourne agayne to the age of xxx. yere / and a woman to become as freshe & lusty as a mayde of xv. yere / this founteyne had that vertue ye spase
of .ix. yere / but .x. yere after that Huon had ben there that was destroyed and broken by ye EgypSyence, who made warre to the admyrall that was as than in 4 Babylon. 3 And when Huon had wasshyd his handes & face in ye founteyne, & dronke of ye water / he behelde the palays, & thought it meruellously fayre / & when he had well regardyd it, he saw a lytell besyde 8 the founteyne a grete serpent, who kept the founteyne, to the entent that none shulde be so hardy to dyrnke nor touche the founteyne / for yf a traytore or any man that hath falsyd his fayth dyd touche it he coude not 12 scape without deth / but when the serpent saw Huon, he inclynyd hymselfe without makynge of semblant to do hym any yll / than5 Huon sat downe by the founteyne & began peteously to wepe, & sayd, 'a, good 16 lorde, without thy socoure it is impossyble for me to departe hense alyue. A, noble kynge Oberon, forsake me not now in this nede / for the trespas that I haue done ought to be forgynen me, sen I dyd it neclygenly 20 for lake of remembraunce / certenly I wyll knoue yf for so small a cause ye wyll leue me / wherfore, what souer fall, I shall prowe & assay to know ye trouthe / than he toke his horn & blewe it so fersly / that kynge 24 Oberon harde it, beynge in his forest / & whan he hard it he sayd / 'A, good lorde,' quod he, 'I here the false knyght blow his horn, who settyth so lytell by me / for at the fyrst gate that he passyd he made a false 28 lyce / by ye lorde that formyd me, ye he blowe tyll ye waynes in his neke brest a sonder, he shall not be socouryd for me / nor for no maner of myschye of that may fall to hym.' Than Huon, beynge in ye garden, 32 blew so sore / that ye admyrall, who was set at his dyner, rose fro ye borde with all his lordes / & al Huon washes his hands and drinks of the fountain, which is kept by a serpent that destroys all false men. But it does not touch the knight. Huon prays to Oberon for help, and blows his horn. The fairy hears it, and declares he will not succour him because he has lied.

The Admiral and his attendants hear the blast.
other ladies & dameselles, knyghtes & squyres / boyes & squylyons of y^e kechyn / & all other came in to y^e palays to y^e admyral, & began to daunse & synge & made grete ioy. the sorer^1 that Huon blew his horne, 4 y^e more they daunsyd & sange. And whan Huon left blowynge, than y^e admyrall called his barons & commandyd them to be armyd / and sayd, 2^' syrs, go in to this gardyne, for suerly there is sum enchaunter / S therfore take hede that he skape not, and brynge hym alyue to me, for I wyll know of hym the cause why he hath done this dede / for yf that he eskape he shall do vs more yll' / whan Huon had blowyn a longe space 12 and saw no body come to hym, he was sore abasshyd. 4 than he began to wepe,^5 and sayd, 'A, good lorde god, now I se well myn ende aprocheth, when kynge Oberon fayleth me, in whom I haue all my trust in lyfe 16 and deth. A, dere lady mother, & brother Gerardyn, I shall neuer se you more. A, noble kynge Charlemayne, grete wrong ye haue done to me thus to banyshe me with out deserte / for that / that I dyd, 20 was in my defence / god forgyue it you. A, kynge Oberon, well thou mayest be reputyd for an vnkynde creature, thus to leue me for on smal faulte. certenly yf thou be a noble man I hope thou wylt pardon me / 24 at leste I put all to god, & to hym I submytte me^6 & to the blyssyd vyrgyn mary his mother. 6 And what so euer fall, I wyll enter in to the palayes and do my message that kynge Charlemayn hath commandyd me 28 to do' / so he made hym redye and departyd fro the founteyne / thynkynge he shulde fynde the admyrall at dyner at that owre. 7

^1 more.  ^2 Fol. xxix. back, col. 1.  ^3 will.  ^4 and, ^5 lament.  ^6--6 omitted  ^7 time.
How Huon came in to the palayes and dyd his message to the admyrall / & how he slew many paynyms / and\(^1\) after\(^2\) taken and set\(^3\) in pryson.

Huon at length mounts the steps leading into the palace.

Han Huon had ben a certen spase at the founteyne / he departyd all armyd & mountyd vpe the grese\(^4\) of the palayes the same tyme the admyrall had causyd ii. of his princepall goddes to be set in y\(^e\) myddes \(^5\) of the palayes, rychely besene,\(^6\) & before them two grete torches byrnyng\(^7\) / so that no sarasy\(^8\) passyd by them but made to them grete reverence / and\(^8\) Huon passyd by them and wolde not ones loke on them, nor speke to no man that he mette / wherof they had\(^9\) grete meruayll, & sayd one to another, so that Huon\(^10\) harde them /\(^11\) one of them sayd,\(^11\) 'I beleue this man that\(^12\) thus enteryd in to y\(^e\) palayes all armyd is sum messenger sent fro sum greate prynce to y\(^e\) admyrall' / & than Huon sawe a paynym kynge spekyngge to y\(^e\) admyrall / &\(^12\) was newly come to y\(^e\) admyrall, by cause that same day y\(^e\) admyrall Gaudys shulde have delyueryd to hym his daughter, y\(^e\) fayre Esclaramonde, in maryage / & Huon saw wel how he was y\(^e\) gretest prynce\(^13\) that as than was there with y\(^e\) admyrall / than Huon sayd to hymselfe, 'A, good lorde, ye I acquytte my selfe trewly to kinge Charlemayn / I must slee this payyn kynge / I thynke it be he that I loke for, sen\(^13\) he syteth so nere to y\(^e\) admyrall / god confound me but incontynent I stryke of his hede /\(^15\) than let our lorde Ihesu Cryst do with me at his pleasure' / than Huon came nere to y\(^e\) table / & drew out his sword, & there with gawe\(^16\) the

\(^1\) was. \(^2\) afterward. \(^3\) put. \(^4\) degrees. \(^5\) Fol. xxix. back, col. 2. \(^6\) adorned. \(^7\) burning. \(^8\) but. \(^9\) all. \(^10\) easily. \(^11\)—\(^11\) omitted. \(^12\) who. \(^13\) seeing. \(^14\) will. \(^15\) and. \(^16\) Fol. xxx. col. 1.
Huron draws his swort and strikes off the monarch’s head.

The Admiral orders Huron’s arrest.

He is attacked on all sides, but his armour protects him.

He shows the ring to the Admiral, who, on seeing it, bids no man lay hand on the knight, and tells him he may do in his palace what he will.

Huron kisses Esclaramonde thrice.

sayd kyunge suche a stroke that his hede fell on the table, so that the admyrall was therwith all blody. Than Huron with a hye voyce sayde, ‘A, good lorde, what a good begynnynge is this / the rest I remyt to our lorde Ihesu Cryst, whom I requyre to ayde me to perforne ye rest of myne enterpyrse / in this poynt I haue nere quyte my selfe agaynst kyunge Charlemayne.’ Than the admyrall sayd to his barons / ‘take this man 8 that hath done me this offence as to murder this kyunge syttynge at my table / yf he escape, loke me neuer in the face’ / than the payynys assaylyd Huron on all sydes, and cast at hym darte & swordes to hauie slayn 12 hym. But his good hernes 1 sayyd hym fro the deth / & with his sworde he slew many 2 paynym, so that none durste aproche nere hym / whan he saw that he was sore oppressyd, he tooke his rynge 3 of his arme 16 & cast it on the table before the admyrall, & sayd / ‘syr admyrall, be ware on payne of thy lyfe 4 of doyngne to me any hurt or domage, by this token that I shew the’ / whan the admyrall saw the rynge, he knew it 20 well / than he began to crye / that no man shulde be so hardy as to touche hym that hath slayn the paynym kynge / than 4 every man let Huron in rest / wher of he was ryght joyfull / than he sayd to ye admyrall, ‘Syr, 24 I wyll fro hense forth 5 thon do as I commaunde thee’ / ‘frende,’ quod the admyrall, ‘thon mayst do in my palayes what thou wyll / what sooever thou commaunde shalbe done, no man shall say the contrary.’ Than 28 Huron saw where his daughter, ye fayre Esclaramonde, sat by her father; than 4 Huron went to her / & kyst her 3i. tymys before her father, wher of 6 the damesell was sore abasshyd; but she saw hym so fayre, & felte his 32 mouth so sweu that she thought, without she myght haue hym to her houer, she sholde dye for sorrow / so that she chaunged couloure & blusshyd as ruddye as a 1 armor. 2 bolde. 3 from. 4 and. 5 that. 6 at.
rose / 1 when Huon had kyssyd ye lady / than he went to the admyrall, & sayd / 'syr admyrall, know for trouthe 2 I am crystenyd / & am a messenger sent fro 4 noble kyng Charlemayne to the / by cause there is no prynce, crysten nor hethen / but that obeyeth his commandementes, except thy selfe, therfore by me he sendeth the word / that sen 3 the dolowrous day of 8 batayll at Ronceuall, 4 where as he lost his .ii. newes / Rowlaunde & Olyuer, he neuer sens assembled so myche people as he wyll do this next somer to come vpon thee, both by water and by londe, without thou 12 wylt beleue in ye law of Jhesu Cryst; therfore, yf thou wylt beleue me, be crystenyd or 5 this myschiefe 6 fall vpon the.' 'Speke no more of that,' quod yr 7 admyrall / 'for I had rather be hewen and slayne than to lette 16 my law to 7 beleue vpon thy god.' 'Syr admyrall,' quod Huon, 'more ouer kyng Charles commandeth ye to sende hym an .M. sparhawkes, 8 .M. goshawkes, 8 .M. beeres, & a .M. wayters enchayned together; 8 .M. 20 yonge varlettes, 8 .M. fayre damseles / and also a handfull of thy berde, & .iii. of thy grete teth.' 'A,' quod yr 7 admyrall / 'I se thou art hardy & outragyous to demand of me this that thou hast sayd. And also 24 I haue grete meruayll of thy mayster that he is so foolyshe 9 to commande me by thee to send hym my berde & grete teth / or 10 this tyme he hath sent me mo than .xv. messenger, & hath demandyd parte of this 11 28 thou spekest of / but all .xv. hath ben hangyd, & 12 thou art come by thy foly, 13 shalt make 13 the .xvi. But by reason of the ryng that thou berest we dare not touch thee. But I pray the, 11 by the fayth & law that 32 thou art of, shew me what devell hath gyuen thee that ryng / than Huon, sere abasshyd as he that dorst not

and, addressing the Admiral, says that Charlemayne has sent him, and unless the monarCh promises him fealty and will be converted, the Emperor will make war upon him with a mighty host.

The Admiral refuses to become a Christian.

Huon tells him all else that Charlemaune demands of him.

The Admiral warns Huon that fifteen envoys have come to him making the like demand, and have all met their death at his hands.

---

1 Fol. xxx. col. 2. 2 that. 3 since. 4 Ronceuall. 5 else. 6 will. 7 and. 8 a. 9 as. 10 before. 11 that. 12 nowe. 13-15 to make up. 11 therefore.
Huon tells how he obtained the magic ring.

The Admiral orders his men to seize Huon.

A fierce fight takes place.

Huon sets his back to an arch in the wall and defends himself like a wild boar.

make a lye, for fere of kynge Oberon, sayd / 'sir, for doubt of the, nor of no paynem here, I wyl not spare to shew the ye truth. know well that with this good sworde I haue slayn ye lord Angolaffer y 4 gyant 7 / whan 5 the admyrall harde that, he sayde to his lordes, 'Syrs, loke that this ribauld 6 skape not, for by al the goddes that I beleue on, I shal neuer haue joy in my herte tyll I se hym taken.' Than paynymys 8 and sarasyns on all partes assaylled Huon / whan he saw that, he recommaundyd hym selfe to our lord god; he 8 thought he shulde neuer se fayre daye more / and so with his sworde in both his handes he defendyd 12 hym selfe nobly in sleynge and cuttynge of handes / armes / and fete / of the sarasyns, & of maney he made the braynes to fly abrode on the payment. Grete orror 9 it was to behold / for by reason of his good harnes 10 16 there was no paynym coude do hym any domage / but they gaue hym way, nor durst aproche nere hym. Huon beynge full of yre, as he fought, he sawe on the one syde of the palayes an arche in the wall, & so, euer 20 stylly fyghtynge, he drew thether, & set his backe to the arche, to thentent that none shulde come behynd hym / there he faryd lyke a wyld bore in ye wood, & defendyd hymselfe in suche wyse, that whom so euer he 24 towchyd with a full stroke, had no nede after of any surgyon / thus along spase Huon enduryd, & had no grete domage. 11 But the force of ye paynymes was so grete that it was not possyble for hym to susteyn 28 longe / & 12 he waxyd so wery that his strokes fleblyde / often tymes he called upon god 13 & on the vyrgyn mary 13 / & on the other parte the admyrall cryed to his men & sayde, 'a, ye feynt hertyd knaues, 14 greate shame it is to you all that one man shall so longe endure

1 not. 2 or. 3 any. 4 then. 5 Fol. xxx. back. col. 1. 6 villaine. 7 vntill. 8 and. 9 terour. 10 armour. 11 harme. 12 for. 13-13 omitted. 14 slaves.
agaynst you all,\(^1\) that ye can nother take hym nor sle hym / than the paynymes, whan they harde the admyrall so dysprayse them / they came in a grete rage all at ones vpon Huon, where as he was alone vnder the arche. than a paynym who was neuew to the admyrall, cam vpon Huon; \(^2\) whan Huon saw hym aproche, he lyft vp his sworde & gaue \(^3\) the paynym \(^4\) on
8 the helme \(^4\) suche a stroke \(that\) he claue his hede to the brest, and ther with his sworde fell out of his handes / and another sarasyn tooke it vp / than all the sarasins at ones ran vpon Huon, & tooke hym, and so \(^5\) tooke 12 fro hym his horne and cuppe, and dyd \(^6\) of his harnes \(^7\) / when he was vnarmyd, the sarasyns behelde hym well, and many sayde how they neuer saw so fayre a man before, affermyynge that yf al frenche men were such as 16 he is,\(^3\) there were no kinage able to resyste them.

\[\text{\textit{Of the grete compleyntes that Huon made beynge in pryson / and how the admyralles doughter cam to conforte hym / & how she departyd not well content with Huon.}}\]

\textbf{Capitulo .xxxix.}

\(\text{Han Huon was dysarmyd, ye paynems tooke & brought hym before the admyrall, who was ryght ioyfull whan he sawe Huon, and called his barons, \(8\) and demaunded of them what dethe the caytyff shuld dy that had done them suche domage as to sle one of his moste puyssaunt kynges, and also his nepheu, besyde many other. then they all answered with one voyce, that he shulde be slayne all quycke \(9\) incontynent / then stept fourth an olde auncyent}\)

\(^1\) omitted. \(^2\) but. \(^3\) Fol. xxx. back, col. 2. \(^4\)\(^4\) after stroke. \(^5\) then. \(^6\) put. \(^7\) armour. \(^5\) Fol. xxxi. col. 1. \(^9\) alme.
except an aged
counsellor, who
reminds the
Admirall that on
this day, according
to their law, none
ought to dye at
their hands, and
advises that
Huon should be
resipled for a
year.

The old man
asks whether
Huon ought not
to be thanked for
the death of the
giant Angolaffer
(Galafre).

Huon is led off to
prison.

He reproaches
Oberon.

admyrall of .vi. score yeres of age, and1 was of the
admyralles preny counsell, and2 sayd, 'sir admyrall, ye
may not do thus for the loue of this good day, the
whiche is of ye6 fest of saynte Iohnu / accordlyng to our 4
law, ther ys none ought to dye on that day / but, syr,
respyhgt his lyfe for a hole yere, the which3 shalbe
the fest of your goddes: on that day ye ought to de-
lyuer .ii.4 Champyons to do with them your sacrefyce; 8
lett this man be one / and another shall5 come be
that tyme; and whiche of tho .ii. champyons be ouer
come, ye shall make your sacrefyce to your goddes
of hym; thus ye promysed your goddes to do the fyrst 12
day that ye toke on you the sygnyory of Babylone / 
and, syr, ye if it were not for that this man hath slaye
one of your kings & your nephew, ye ought not to sée
hym, but rather to thanke hym / for by hym the man 16
in the world6 that ye ought moste to hate is slaye, 
that 7 was the gyant7 Angolaffer, for8 now by his deth 
ye are out of all seruytude and bondage, and by hym9
sett at lyberte' / when the Admyrall gaudis had well 20
herde the paynem, he sayd, 'sen10 it is so that ye gyue
me this counsell / and that of ryght myne annesters
hath11 acustomyd the same, I wyll not do the contrary,
but it shall be as ye haue sayd.' then was Huon led 24
with .iii. paynems to a darke preson, & the Jayler
was commanued to gyue hym mete & drinke sufiyeyent /
when Huon saw how he was in preson, he was ryght
sorowfull, and began to remembre the noble duches hys 28
mother, and Gererde his brother / and sayd, 'a, Oberon,
how is it that12 thou art soo vnkynd & outragious to
me / for so lytell13 14offence to suffer me13 endure this
greate mystery, for I knowe wel it is not vnknowen to 32
thee that the offence that I haue done was but alone16

1 who.  2 he.  3 and then.  4 xi.  5 may.
6 after hate.  7 - 7 is.  8 and.  9 this man.
10 seeing.  11 haue ever.  12 omitted.  13 an.
11 Fol. xxxi. col. 2.  15 to.  16 only.
by forgetfulness.' Now lett vs leue spekynge of Huon, and speke\(^1\) of the fayre Esclaramonde, doughter to the admyrall. when she saw it was nyght, & she all 4 a lone in her bedde / she remembered the frenche knyght who had kyssyd her .iii. tymes in y\(^e\) presence of her father, and she was in greate sorow by cause he was sett\(^2\) in presone, and sayd to her selfe, 'without he 8 were a knyght of grete enterpryse he wolde neuer haue ben so hardy to haue done as he hath done this day in dyuers maners' / wherfore she sayd he was well worthy to be belouyd & socoured / then incontynent 12 she rose & made her redy / and preuely she toke a torche of wax in her hand and lyghted it, & yssuyd out of her chaumbre as preuely as she coulde: it was abought mydnyght, and euery man was aslepe in the 16 palayes. she went strayte to the prison, and came at so good a tyme that she found the Jayler\(^3\) aslepe / then she stole awaye the kayes, and wente & openyd the prison dore; and\(^4\) when Huon saw the candel\(^5\) lyght 20 & y\(^e\) dore of the prison open, he was in grete fere leest they wold take hym out to put hym to dethe, or to do hym sum\(^6\) dyspleasure / then\(^7\) he began to make pytful complaintes / the lady, who could well speke 24 frenche, vnderstode all Huons complantes, and re-memberyd his name, bycause the day before she had harde hymselfe shew her father hys name. then she sayd, 'Huon, dysmay the\(^8\) not; I am Esclaramond, 28 doughter to y\(^e\) Admyrall, whom, this day passed, thou dyd kys .iii. tymes in the presence of my father; if it be so that thou wylt fullfyll my wyll, I shall put to my payne\(^9\) to deluyer the out of prison / for I am so She confesses to Huon her love for him. 32 amorouse of\(^{10}\) thee that ever sen\(^{11}\) thou dedest kys me amorouse of\(^{10}\) thee that ever sen\(^{11}\) thou dedest kys me

\(^{1}\) say somewhat.  \(^{2}\) put.  \(^{3}\) fast.  \(^{4}\) But.  \(^{5}\) torch.  \(^{6}\) other.  \(^{7}\) whereupon.  \(^{8}\) omitted.  \(^{9}\) endeavour.  \(^{10}-^{10}\) affectionate towards.  \(^{11}\) since.
onely on the and\(^1\) to brynge the out of \(y^e\) daunger \(^2\) that thou art in.' 'Dame,'\(^3\) quod Huon, 'god rewarde you \(^4\) of the \(^4\) greate curtesaye that ye wold do to\(^5\) me; but, fayre lady Esclaramond, ye be\(^6\) a sarazyn, and I am \(^4\) crystened. trew it is, in that I dyd kys you,\(^7\) was by the commaundement of kyng Charlemayne, who sent me hether;\(^8\) but or\(^9\) elles I had rather to haue bene here in perpetuall pryson / then to haue touched eny parte \(^8\) of your flesch\(^10\) or mouthe as long as ye be a saryzyn.' 'Huon,' quod the lady, 'sen\(^11\) thou art of that mynd, \(thou\) shalt end thy dayes here in preson myserably, nor\(^12\) neuer trust me, for\(^13\) yf I can, I shall cause \(y^e\) derely to \(12\) aby the refuce\(^14\) that thou haste made me.' Then the lady Esclaramonde departed fro the pryson and came to the Jayler, and awoke hym, & sayed, 'frend, I charge the on payne of thy lyfe / that to this frenche \(prisoner\) \(^16\) within thy kepynge, that\(^15\) these iii dayes and \(iii\). nyghtes thou gyue hym nother mete nor drynkyn.' 'Dame,'\(^3\) quod the Jayler, 'your commaundemente shall be fulfylld.' then \(y^e\) lady for dysplasure wente \(20\) agayne to her bed ryght pensyue and full of fantasyes / & Huon was \(iii\). dayes & \(iii\). nyghtes without mete or drynke, & on the \(iii\). day he sayd, all wepynge,\(^16\) 'A, good lorde, I see well I muste\(^17\) dye for hungre; I 2\(4\) humbly requyre the to ayde & socoure me, and graunt me the grace that\(^18\) I consent nor do eny thynge that shuld\(^19\) be aynest thy pleasure, or aynest thy holy law, for eny trybulacyon that can cum to me.' / Thus this\(^9\) 2\(8\) noble Huon complayned all wepynge\(^16\); \(^12\)there is\(^20\) no creature that had harde hym but \(21\) that shuld\(^21\) haue ben parte takers of his greate sorowes.

\(^1\) how.  \(^2\) Fol. xxxi. back, col. 1.  \(^3\) Madame.  \(^4\)–\(^4\) for your.  
\(^5\) vnto.  \(^6\) are.  \(^7\) but that.  \(^8\) so to doe.  \(^9\) omitted.
\(^10\) bodie.  \(^11\) seing.  \(^12\) and.  \(^13\) but.  \(^14\) refusall.
\(^15\) for.  \(^16\) sorowing.  \(^17\) heere.  \(^18\) neither.
\(^19\) shall.  \(^20\) was.  \(^21\)–\(^21\) he would.
How Huon made grete complaintes for the famye that he endured, and how the fayre Esclaramonde came to comforte hym so that Huon wolde fulfyll her desyre.

Capitulo xxxix[3].

Huon, as ye haue herd before, Huon coniplayned peteusly, for he had ben .iii. dayes and .iii. nyghtes without sustenaunce. y lady Esclaramonde, who caused it, euery mornynge & euery euenyng came to the prison to here what Huon wold say, and euuer she would demaunde Huon yf he were eny other wyse aduyed to answere her or not, & euuer she founde hym at one poynte / and at the last, when she saw that, then she demaundyd of hym / yf she deleyueryd hym out of preson yf he would then promyse her to lede her with hym into Fraunce, & to take hyr to his wyf when he cam ther. ‘yf thou wylt promyse me this,’ quod she, ‘thou shalte haue mete & drynke suffycyent at thy pleasure.’ ‘Dame,’ quod Huon, ‘I promyse you faythfully, though I shulde be for euuer damped in hell, I shall do your pleasure, what so euuer fall to me therby’ / ‘then know for trouthe,’ quod the lady, ‘for the lone of the I wyll become crystened & beleue in the law of our lord Ihesu / Cryst as some as we come in any place where as it may be.’ Huon thanked her / then she causyd hym to haue mete & drynke, wherof he was ioyfull / and promises to set him free, if he will take her with hym to France, and make her his wife. She is willing to become a Christian.

1 againe. 2 conditionally.
3 The orinal has two chapters numbered xxxix.
4 Fol. xxxi. back. col. 2. and.
6 before first every: second every omitted. 7 of.
8 But. 9 he still continued in that minde.
10 that. 11 whether. 12 Madame.
13—13 that upon your forsaking Paganisme, and conversion to our christian faith.
14 happen. 15 the. 16 to. 17 done.
then she callyd ye Jayler & sayd, 'go thy way in haste to the Admyrall my father, and shew hym how the frenche knyght is deed.iii. dayes past for fehlenes and hungre' / 'Dame,' quod the Jayler, 'I am redy to do your commaundement,' & so he wente to the Admyrall & sayd, 'sir, the frenche knyght that was in my kepinge ys deed for famyn.iii. dayes past.' 'a,' quod the Admyrall, 'I am sory therfor; hut sen it wyll he none other wyse I must ouer passe it, but I had rather that he were alioye.' & thus, as ye haue harde, Huon was respyted from the deth; it is a cowmen sayeng, 'one day of respyte is worth c. yere. then 12 The gaoler serves Huon faithfully, and keeps the secret.

The gaoler tells the gaoler to go to her father, and say that Huon is dead.

128

HUON OF BURDEUX. [Ca. xl.

How Gerames & his company deperte fra the towre, & the damesell with them, and cam to babylon, & of the maner that Gerames held to know sum newes of 28 Huon.

Capitulo .xl.
E hane herd here before how Huon departed fro the towre of the Gyant, and lefte there Gerames & all his company, with the damesell his cousin, they taryed theyr.iii. monethes, and never herd eny thynge of Huon, whereof they were sorrowfull / and¹ went fourthe in a² morenynge & came to the sees syde, to se yf they myght here eny worde³ of ther lorde Huon; and as they lokyd in to⁴ the see they spyed a shyppe charged with.xxx. paynemes and grete ryches / then⁵ Gerames saw how the shipp was commynge to that porte / then⁶ he sayd to his company, 'syrs, lett vs go and se yf we can know eny tydunges of Huon by them' / then they went to the port, & by that tyme⁷ the maryners had caste ther ancre / then Gerames demaunded of them whense they were, & whether they wold go. 'sir,' quod they, 'we wolde go to the Mosque to paye to Angolaser, the grete gyant, a trybute that we are bound evry yere to paye / and,⁸ syr, we desyre you to shew vs wher we myght ⁹ fynde hym' / and when Gerames saw how⁷ they were all alonde out of the shyp, he sayd, 'a, ye unhappy paynems, ye shall never 24 departe hens, for he that ye demaunde for is deed / and all ye shall bere hym good¹⁰ company.'

¹ Then Gerames sayd to his company, 'syrs, let all these paynems be slayne' / & then incontynent they sett vpon them, so that all the paynems were slayne, not one that¹⁰ scaped a lyue / for the crysten men were armyd, and the paynems without harnes¹¹ or eny wepyn / for other wyse they durste not cum alond for fere of the gyant. then Gerames entred in to the shyp and toke all that they founde theyr, and bare it into the

¹ They. ² one. ³ newes. ⁴ vpon. ⁵ and. ⁶ wherfore. ⁷ that. ⁸ therefore. ⁹ Fol. xxxii. col. 2. ¹⁰ omitted. ¹¹ armour.
towre / & then they wente to dyner, and made grete 1 of 1 that adventure, and after dyner Gerames sayd, 2 syrs, yf we were now in Fraunce, and 2 kynge Charlemayne dyd 3 demaunde of vs what is become of Huon, ye know well 4 ther is none of vs can tell whether he be alyue or deed / for yf we shulde say 2 he is deed / & 4 after warde returne home, then we shulde be reputed for false men euer after, bothe we and our chyldren / 5 a man may be 8 a presoner .xiii. or .xv. yere, and yet come home agayne at the laste safe and sounde / But, syrs, and ye wyll beleue me, we shall do lyke trow men / we haue as now in this port a good shyppe, well furnysshed with 12 euyr thynge / and we haue here gold and syluer plenty / and we shall some vytell our shype / and then lett vs take the see, & neuer rest saylyng tyll 6 we here sum newes of our lord Huon / and yf we do thus, then 16 we do as trow men ought to do / and I desyre you all euyr man shew his aduyse 7 / then, without takyng of any longer respyt, they answeryd all with one voyce that they were redy to accomplesshe all that he had 20 denysed: then 8 they tooke gold and syluer, and all ther ryches, and bare it in to the shyppe, & furnysshed it with wyne, bysket, salt fleshe, 9 and artelery / and when ther shypp was garysshed, they put in theyr 24 horses & ther armure / & they all .xiii. companyons entred in to the shype, and the damsell with them. then they wayed vp ther aneres & hawsed vp ther sayle, and so lefte the towre of the Gyant all voyd, and no 28 man therin, & thus they sayled alonke the cost tyl 6 they came into the hye see, and so longe they sayled tyl they came to Damyete / & there they entred into the ryuer of Nyle / and so longe they sayled therin / that 32 they aryued at Babylon, and came to the port, and

Gerames advise the knights to sail with him in the Saracens' ship, and seek out Huon.

All agree to follow his counsel.

They fit out the ship for the voyage, and sail into the high sea till they reach Damietta. Passing up the Nile, they arrive at Babylon.

---

1–1 joy for. 2 that. 3 should. 4 he. 5 for. 6 vntill. 7 herein. 8 So.

9 Fol. xxxii. back, col. 1.
tooke out their horses. Gerames, that knew well the langage and the maner of the enterynge in to1 their gates, sayd to his company / 'sir, let us lepe2 on our 4 horses, & let us enter into y3 eyte to se ye we may here eny newes of our master Huon.' thus they rode fourthe & entred in to the cyte / then gerames sayd, 'sir, we will go to the playes, but when we come 8 there holde you all your pese, & suffer me to speke, wherfore it is convenyent that ye all agre to my wordes, and say not the contrary' / they answeryd and sayd they were contente so to do / thus they rode 12 togethre through the towne. 'A, good lord,' quod Gerames, 'I beseeche the of thy grace to grante vs that we may here sum good tydynges of our mayster, Huon of Burdeux, for whom we be in inuerly of dethe' / so 16 they passyd all the iii. brydges and gates, by reason that Gerames shewed fourth suche reasons that the porters were content / then they came before the greate hall, and theyr theyr alyghted, and mounted vp all 20 .xiii., and the damsell with them; and when they were in the hall they saw the Admyrall gaudys syttyng on a ryche chayre, garnyyshed with gold and presyous stones / and Gerames that could well speke the langage 24 sarazyn,4 cam before y5 Admyrall and sayd / 'the same Mahounde5 that causeth 6 to grow6 y7 wine and y8 corne saue and kepe ye Admyrall gaudys, whom I se theyr syttyng amonge his barons' / 'Frende,' quod the 28 admyrall, 'thou art welcom. I pray the shew me what thou art, & whether thou wouldest go' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 9: 'I shew9 you playnely I am come from the good cyte of mombraunte, and am some to kyng 32 yuoryn.' when the Admyrall hard that / he rose vp on his fete and sayd, 'thou art welcome, the some of my brother / sayd you shew me how dothe

They disembark, and mounting their horses, ride through the city.

Gerames, although he knows of the four gates, promises to lead them to the palace.

He induces the porters to let them through the gates, and they come to the great hall, and having disembarked, together enter the presence of the Admiral.

Gerames salutes him in the Saracen tongue.

He feigns himself to be son to king Iovryn, and to have come from the city of Mombraunte, whereupon the Admiral bids him welcome.

1 all. 2 mount. 3 &. 4 after langage. 5 god. 6-6 after corne. 7 omitted. 8 Fol. xxxii. back, col. 2. 9-9 to tell.
mi brother yoursyn' / 'syr,' quod Gerames, 'when I departyd fro hym I lefte hym in good helth, and he saluted you by me / and hath sent here to you xii. frenchemen by me, the which were taken vpon the 4 see as they were goyng a pylgrymage to the holy sepulcre of god 1 in Jeruzalem / and he desyreth you to put them in preson vnto 2 the day of saynt John the Baptyst, at whyche day ye must make the fest of your 8 goddes / and then to bryng them into the medow here without, and to 3 tye & bynde them to stakes, and lett your archers shote at them, to the entent to know who shoteth best / and 4 this damsell that is here with me / 12 she to be put to your daughter to teche hyr to speake perfeyghtly the 5 language of frenche 5 / 'fayre nephen,' quod the Admyrall, 'as 6 ye haue deuyseyd 6 yt shalbe done / and I giue you powre to comnaund euery 16 thyng in thys house at your pleasure, and I pray you shew me what ys your name' / 'syr,' quod he, 'I am callyd Jeraele' / 'well,' quod the Admyrall, 'fro hense furthe I retayne you to be as my chefe chamberlayne, 20 and I wyll that ye haue the kaye of the preson in your kepyng, and therin to put these caytyues 7 and to do with them at your pleasure. 8 I wyll ye lоuе them but a lytell 8 / but let them haue mete & dryнke suffycyent 24 that they dye not for 9 famyn / as but late 10 dyed a frencheman that was sent to me by kynge Charles of Fraunce, who was callyd Huon of burdeux, the whiche was a ryght fayre yonge man.'

Han Gerames herd that, he had before 12 neuer 13 so grete 13 sorowe at his herte / for 14 his dyspleasure and

1 Christ. 2 vntill. 3 there. 4 as for.
5—5 frenche language. 6—6 he hathe appointed. 7 captuies.
8-8 extend vnto them what kindnesse you please.
9 with. 10 lately. 11 Fol. xxxiii. col. 1.
12 after neuer. 13-13 greater.
14 then (hearing of the death of Huon).
She cosyn, their. And Frensshemen. And when the Admyral saw how he had well beten frenshemen he sayd, 'fayre nephew, it semyth wel by you that ye lone but lytell these crysten men.' 'Syr;' quod he, 'I hate these crysten men more than ony men in the worlde / for, syr, all the way that I have come I have thus betten them thre tymes in euery day in the honor of my god Mahounde, and in the dyspyte of the lawe of Jesu chryste, on whome they beleue.' thus then Gerames departed fro y Admyral / & lede with them the xii. Frenche prysoners / betynge them tyll he came to y pryson / and none of them durste speke one worde / but to them selfe they cursed Gerames. And as they went to y pryson warde they met with the lady Esclaramond / and she sayd, 'cosyn / I am ryght ioyous of your comyng / but yt I durst trust in you / I wolde shewe you a secrete mater / so that ye promye not to dyscouer me' / 'cosyn,' quod Gerames / 'by my faythe that I owe to my god Mahounde, ye maye well shewe me youre wyll & pleasure / for myyn eyen to be drawn out I shall neuer dyscouer you.' & when the damsell herd that promys / she sayd / 'fayre cosyn, it is a .v. monthes passed / theyr cam to my fader the Admyral a Frenssh kneght with a message fro kyng Charlemayn, who called hymselfe Huon of Burdeux / who, when he had but not to excite suspicion, he cudgells the Frenchmen.

1 anger. 2 vexed. 3 mind. 4 they. 5 nonst. 6 after men. 7 their. 8-8 and God. 9 towards. 10 omitted. 11 if. 12 were. 13 Deare. 14 since. 15 Fol. xxxiii, col. 2.
done his message / he slew a paynym kyng as he sate at the table by my fader / & after came and kyst me .iii. tymes / & after 2 slew many sarazins / wherfor at last he was taken prysoner & set 3 in pryson, where as 4 he is yet / howe be it, I made my fader bylene that he is deed for 4 fanyn ; 5 how be it, 5 cosyn, he is as yet 6 on lyne, 6 as wel servued of mete & drynke as my fader is.

When Gerames vnderstode y® damsell Es克拉蒙德 / he was bothe sorowfull & angry / for he thought the damsell dyd it to dysceyue him, & to cause hym to shew forth the secretnes of hys mynde / 12 & by cause 7 of that 7 doute 8 he passed forth & made no maner of answere to the damsell / but came to y® pryson, & put in the prysoners rudely ; & the damsell returned rught sorowfull in that she had shewed so 16 muche of her mynd to Gerames, whom she toke for her cosyn / when Gerames had set 3 the .xii. frensshemen in pryson, he returned rught sorowfull / & Huon, beynge in the pryson, had grete meruayle what prysoners they 20 were that were let downe in to the pryson / 9 he coulde not se them, the pryson was so derke / then he drew nere to them to here them speke / so 10 at laste one of them began to make his complaynt, & sayd / "a, good lorde 24 Jesu cryst, socour vs, for thou knowest wel this that we suffre we haue not desuered it, 11 but it is for y® loue of our yong lord, Huon of Burdeux / we haue loued hym so well that nowe we be loste for ener / 12 dere lorde 28 Jesu cryst, hace pyte on our soules 12 / when Huon herde what they sayd / then he knewe well 2 they were crystened & frenssh he mea / 9 then he coueyted moche to know what they were, & so aproched nere to them & 32

---

1 before my Fathers face. 2 that. 3 put. 4 with. 5-6 yet, deere. 6-6 alioe and. 7-7 he was in. 8 thereof. 9 for. 10 and. 11 omitted. 12-12 except, deere Lord, thou haue meric peace upon vs.
sayd / 'syr,' ye that be here, I pray you shewe me what ye be, & how ye be come hyder' / 'syr,' quod one of them, 'trewe it is a fyue monthes passed theyr 4 departed from vs a yong knyght, with whom 2 we departed 3 out of the realme of Fraunce / and he was borne in Fraunce, and sone to a noble Duke / called duke Seuyn of Burdeux / this knyght slewe Charlet, 8 sone to the 4 kynge Charlemayne, by a mysadventure, wherfore he was banysters out of y e realme of Fraunce / & sent by kynge Charlemayne to doo a message to the Admyrall Gaudys, who 5 is deed in 12 pryson, as it is shewed vs / &, syr, we went 3 to seke for him, and are betrayed by one of our owne company.' & 4 when Huon herde hym spoke / he knewe hym well, & sayd / 'syr,' be of good comforte & make good chere, 16 for I am here, 4 Huon, safe & in good helth, thanked be god & the Admyralles daughter / who is so enamoured 6 of me that she hath sauyd my lyfe / ye shall see soone how she wyll come & vysyt vs. 7 But I pray you, syr, 20 what is become of the 4 old Gerames / whyther he be lefte behynede to kepe the tour with the damsell my cosyn, who I lefte in your kepynge' / 'syr,' quod they, 'a wors creature, 8 more vntrue 8 traytour was 24 neuer borne / for he hath betrayed vs & hath beten & put vs in this 4 pryson / & as for y 6 damsell, she is with the Admyralles daughter' / when Huon parseyued that all theye were of his company / he went & 28 kyssed 9 them, & sayd, 'syr, knowe of a surety that all that Gerames hath done is 10 to the entent to deluyer vs all / 11 I knowe so well the trouth of Gerames. Syrs, make good chere / for as soone as nyght cometh we 32 shal be vysyted with grete ioye' / 'syr,' quod they,
'surely we byleued that Gerames had forsaken the Faythe of Iesu\(^1\) Cryst \(^2\) become a sarayn / for he hath made the Admyrall byleue that he is sone to his brother, kyng euoryn of Montbrart.' when Huon \(^4\) herde that, he had grete ioye at his herte, & sayd / 'a, good lorde, the twaith of Gerames and lone that he hath \(^3\) all wheres \(^3\) shewed to me / shall be to vs ryght profytable in ye spyte of \(^4\) Oberon, who hath forsaken \(^8\) me for a small offence / by Gerames we shal be delyuered out of this pouerte & daunguer.' Now lueneth thy story\(^6\) to speke of Huon / & his company, beynge in pryson, & \(^7\) speketh of\(^7\) the olde Gerames, who \(^12\) studyed\(^8\) for the delyueraunce of Huon & his company.

How Gerames and the fayre Eslaramonde wente to the pryson to comforte Huon & the other prysoners.

Owe sheweth thy story\(^6\) when that\(^9\) Gerames was returned to the Admyrall he sayd / 'syr, ye frensshemen that I brought are caste in 20 pryson and well beten' / 'fayre nephew,' quod the Admyral, 'they haue had but an euyll neyghbour of you.' Then Gerames wente in to his chambre and studied how he myghte furnysshe\(^24\) these\(^10\) prysoners with vytayle / & dyde so moche that he had sufflycent / and when nyght he came he went with his vytayle to the pryson / for he myght do there what he lyst, for euery man was redy to do hym\(^28\) servyce / when he came to the pryson dore / he sent euery man away and taryed there alone / and he had not ben there longe but that\(^12\) thyther came\(^12\) the

\(^1\) omitted. \(^2\) was. \(^3\) alwaies. \(^4\) king. \(^5\) Fol. xxxiii., back, col. 2. \(^6\) the Historic. \(^7\) returneth to. \(^8\) and practised. \(^9\) before when. \(^10\) the. \(^11\) any. \(^12\) came the other after daughter.
Admyralles daughter / when Gerames saw her he wyst not what to thynke / and sayde, 'fayre cosyn, I praye you shewe me what doo ye here at this houre' / 'dere cosyn,' quod she / 'the grete truste that I haue in you / hath me made to come hyther / by cause to daye I dyscouered to you al my secretes, and that I am in wyll to do / & that is, ye wolde leue the 8 law of Mahounde & receyue the crystyn fayth / & I to go in to fraunce5 with these prysoners, & we shal well fynd ye6 maner how to departe, & we6 shall haue6 with vs all the prysoners that ye haue put in pryson.'

12 Hen Gerames vnderstode8 ye8 lady he was9 joyfull / for then he knewe well10 she wente not aboute to dysceyue11 hym / but that she dyd it of good corage12 & good wyll that she bare to Huon / how be it, he thought10 he wolde not dyscouer hymselfe to her vnto13 ye tyme he knewe ye trouth of Huon / then14 he answered fyersely15 the damsell,16 & 20 sayde, 'O thou fals & vntruyne wench,'17 how arte thou so hardy18 to speke or thynke thus? / surely the Admyrall thy father shall knowe it as soone as he cometh out of his chambre, & then shalt thou be brint,19 and the frensshemen hanged' / 'a,20 syr,' quod she, 'yet I pray you let me go in to the pryson with you, to the entent that I may se Huon ones yet or21 I dye / for the loue of whom I am content to dye; if he dye 28 I wyl not lyne one day after / therfore let me ones take22 leue of him.' 'Dame,'23 quod Gerames, 'for this tyme I am content that ye go with me' / then Gerames

1 but.
2-2 what I am intended to doe. Therefore let me intreat you.
3 then. 4 with me. 5 together. 6-6 will take.
7 Fol. xxxiii. col. 1. 8 had heard. 9 right.
10 that. 11 descrie. 12 heart. 13 vntill.
11 wherefore. 15 angrily. 16 after answered.
17 maide. 18 as. 19 burned. 20 alas.
21 before. 22 my. 23 Well.
they enter together. Huon recognizes his old friend, and Esclarmonde learns the truth.

Huon and his company thank Esclarmonde for her assistance.

toke a torch in his handes, and opened the dore & entred / he was no soner entred but Huon knew hym, & went & embraced hym, & sayd, 'a, my true louer, blessyd be the houre that I founde you' / then they all 4 cleped & kyssed\(^1\) him. when the lady sawe theyr maner\(^2\) she was ioyfull / for then she saw well that her dede\(^3\) shold 4 the surelyer be conuayed\(^4\) / then she cam to Huon & demaunded yf they were his seruantes\(^5\) that 8 made so greet chere\(^6\) togyther. 'dame,' quod Huon / surely al these that be here be my men / surely\(^8\) ye may trust them / for there is none of them but that they shal do your commauandement.' 'Huon,' quod 12 the damsell, 'there comynge pleaseth me ryght wel' / then Huon sayd to his company /\(^9\) syrs, I pray you make me no more chere, but to\(^9\) this noble lady, for by her we shal be delyuere / for\(^10\) it is she that hath 16 sauyd my lyfe' / then they all togyther\(^11\) thanked her / syrs, quod she, 'yf ye wyll worke by my counsell / I shal shew you how\(^12\) I maye ayde you to delyuer you\(^13\) hense /\(^14\) I wyll that ye all byleue surely how\(^14\) I do 20 fermely byleue in Jesu cryst, and at this daye there is no man that I more hate then the Admyrall Gaudys my father, by cause he belueth not in our lordes Jesu cryst / for he hateth so the crysten men / he can not\(^24\) abyde to here\(^15\) spekyng of theym / for he blyeneth but vpon Mahounde & vpon\(^16\) his ydolles, therfore my herte can not loue hym / yf he dyde other wyse I wolde pur- chase to hym none yll / for\(^12\) all the good in the world / but I shall shewe you what ye muste do / when it is the houre of mydnyght I shall brynge you all in to my

\(^1\) embraced.  \(^2\) of saluting.  \(^3\) intent.  
\(^4\)–\(^1\) be more surely compassed, &.  \(^5\) seruantes.  
\(^6\) lone.  \(^7\) Madame.  \(^8\) boldly.  
\(^9\)–\(^9\) gentlemen and my deare friends, forbeare this extremite of kindnesse to me and bestow it vpon  
\(^10\) and.  \(^11\) humbly.  \(^12\) Fol. xxxiii. col. 2.  
\(^13\) from.  \(^14\)–\(^1\) First let me unfainely perswade ye that  
\(^15\) any.  \(^16\) omitted.
chambre, where as I shall 1 prouyde harneys 2 for you all / and there ye shall all be armed / then I shall brynge you in to ye Admyral my faders chambre / whom ye shall 4 fynde slepynge / and then 3 ye maye sleee hym / and as for me, I shall 1 be the fyrst that shal stryke hym / and when he is slayne then shal we departe surely 7 / when Huon 4 vnderstode her, he sayde / ‘dame, 5 & god wyll your 8 fader shal not so be slayne / ye day shal come that ye shall other wyse delyuere vs / we thanke you that ye desyre so moche our delyuerance / 6 I thynke it good that ye and Gerames departe hense / for this tyme, for 12 it is nere hand day, to the entent that our besynes be not perceyued 1 / then the lady & Gerames departed & closed agayne the pryson dore, & went in to the palayes, & 8 when it was day / & also 8 every day Gerames 16 & ye lady went to vysyt ye prysoners, & bare them every thynge that was nedefull for them / Gerames was all wayes with the Admyrall / and dyd what he wold / for theyr was no paynym that durste do con-
tary to his commaundement. Now leue we to speke of the Admyral / of Gerames, and of Huon, & of all them that were in the 9 pryson / 10 vnto the tyme we 10 returne to them agayne.

24 11 How the gret gyant Agrapart, eldest broder to Angolaffier, whom Huon slewe / assembled his people and came to Babylon to haue the trybute of the Admyral as his broder had / and of the batayll hande for 12 hande that he desyred of the Ad-
myrall Gaudys / the whiche was agredo. 13

Capitulo .xliii.

1 will. 2 armour. 3 there. 4 had. 5 Madame. 6 but.
7 vp. 8—8 as if they had not beene there at all and thus.
9 omitted. 10—10 vntill such time as we may.
11 Fol. xxxiii. back. col. 1. 12 to. 13 vnto.
Huon of Burdeux.

S ye haue herd her before how Huon slewe the gyant Angolaffer / the whiche gyant had xvii. bretherne all elder than hym selfe / & anone after that the deth of Angolaffer was knowne, then when his elder brother named Agrapart was aduertysed of the deth of his brother, he toke therof grete sorow / he was as grete as 8 his brother was / he was xvii. fote of length, & of bygnes he was therafter / he was a fote bytwene the browes / & his eyen more redder & brynyngge then a broune of fyre, & ye grystell of his nose as grete as the mossell of an oxe / & he had two teth yssyng out of his mouth more then a fote longe eche of them / yf I shold dyscryue his foule fygure at length, it shold anoye all the herers therof / ye may well byleue; when he was in dyspleasure he had a fearfull chere / for then his two eyen semed ii. brynyngge torches; when he was surely aduertysed of the deth of his brother he sent ouer all his countre that every man shold come to 20 hym in harneys; & so they dye / & when they were come, he declared to them the deth of his brother Angolaffer, & sayde howe it was his mynde to goo to Babylone to the Admyrall Gaudys / and to take 24 possessyon of the londes and seygnoryes that were his brothers, and also to haue the trybute that was dewe by the Admyrall / then all his lordes sayde, 'syr, commaunde at youre plesure, & we shall obey it' / 'well. 28 syrs,' quod he, 'then I wyll that every man lepe on

---

1—1 It hath beene sufficiently declared.
2—2 who linned distant from him in diuers seuerall places. It was no longe while after but that his elder brother named Agrapart was aduertysed of the deth of his Brother which he toke to his hart exceeding heauile, Now you must understand that he was in all respects of as huge stature as his brother, for
3 in. 4 made. 5 burning. 6 nostril.
7 Fol. xxxiii. back. col. 2. 8 but. 9 the full.
10 would. 11 therefore. 12 countenance to looke vpon.
13 like. 11 certenly. 15 armour. 16 mount.
theyr horses / to go toward Babylone'/ & so they all obayed, & lept on theyr horses & departed, & rod so long that they cam in to a playne / nere to the cite of Babylon; they were a x.M. men toggyder: then Agrapart saide, 'syrs, tary ye all here tyll I come agayn, for I wyll go all alone & speke with the Admyrall Gaudys' / then he armyd hym, & toke a grete fawchon in his handes / & departed al alone / & so went & entred in to the cyte of Babylon / & so past the iiii. gates; theyr was no paynym that durst say him nay / he rested not tyll he cam to the palays;

12 the same tyme the Admyrall was syttyng at dyner, & Gerames before hym syttyng; then the Gyaunt came to the table / and saide, 'The same god Mahounde vnder whome we lyue, 7and causeth the wyne & corne to grove,

16 may confounde ye Admyrall Gaudys as an yll caytyfe and an vntrew traytour / when the Admyrall saw how he was so dyspraysed / sayd, Agrapart, of this that thou hast sayd thou lyest falsely / thus shamfully to rebuke me in myn owne court before all my lordes; but shew me cause why ye do me this injury' / 'Admyrall, quod he / it is by cause ther is come in to thy court he that hath slayne my brother / whom incontynente thou oughtest to haue slayne hym quycke / wherfore yf it were not for myne honor with my fyst, I wolde stryke the on the nose / thou hast sett hym in prison without any more hurte doynge to

28 hym / therfor, thou traytour thefe, by Mahunde be thou cursed; thou art not worthy to sytt in a sete royall / aryse vp! it is not mete for the to syt there' / and therewith he drew the Admyrall so rudely out of his

32 chayre / that his hatt and crowne fell downe to ye

---

1 got. 2 about. 3 and. 4 himselfe. 5 vntill. 6-6 with him. 7-7 omitted. 8 Fol. xxxv. col. 1. 9 false. 10-10 heard himselfe so highly abused he. 11 to. 12 in. 13 therefore. 14-14 thou doest. 15-15 likewise. 16 owne. 17 face. 18 put. 19 vnto.

Ten thousand men assemble before Babylon.
Agrapart well-armed enters the city alone, and arrives at the palace.
He finds the Admiral at dinner;

When he has finished speaking he pulls the Admiral from his throne,
erthe. then\(^1\) \(\checkmark\) Admyrall was sore abasshed; then Agraparte satt downe in his chayer, and sayd, 'thou false traytor, my brother is deed, therfor from hens fourth thou shalt be my subgett / for it appertayneth \(^4\) to me to haue the landes that my brother had, and \(\checkmark\) trybute that thou were wonte to paye to \(^2\) my brother, or elles I shall stryke of thy hede. how be it, I wyl not do ayenst ryght / for yf thou wylte provne the contrary, \(^8\) or to \(^3\) fynde \(^{\text{ii}}\). championys to be so hardy that for thy loue\(^4\) wyl fyght with me in playne batayle, I shall fyght with them; or mo, yf thou wylte sende them to me / and yf it be so that I be overcome and dyscomfyted by \(^{12}\) \(^{\text{ii}}\).\(^5\) of them, I am content\(^6\) from hense fourth thou shalt holde thy landes franke and free without eny trybute payenge / and\(^7\) yf it be \(^8\) so that I conquyre them bothe / then thou to be my subgett, and to pay me trybute for \(^{16}\) euer, & also to paye me for a knowle\(^9\) euer yere \(^{\text{iii}}\). \(^9\) drams\(^{10}\) of gold for \(^{11}\) thy hed money / 'Agraparte,' quod the Admyrall, 'I am content thus to do, & to sett\(^{12}\) \(^{\text{ii}}\). of my men to fyght with the.'

\(^{13}\) How the Admyrall gaudys toke Huon out of preson and armyd hym to fyght with the gyaunt Agraparte.  

Capitulo \(^{\text{xliii}}\).  

Han the Admyrall had herde the gret\(^{24}\) gyaunt he cryed\(^{14}\) aloude, 'where be \(\checkmark\) two gentyll knyghtes \(^{\text{that}}\) wylle be \(^{15}\) euer my frenedes / now is the tyme come that all the goodness and greate gyftes \(^{28}\) that I haue gyuen among you be \(^{16}\) now\(^{17}\) rewardyd; yf there be ony of you that wyl fyght ayenst this gyaunt, I shall gyne hym my daughter\(^{18}\) Esclaramonde in maryage,
and after my dethe to haue all my erytage; no man shall say nay therto; but for any fayer wordes or promise that the Admyrall coulde do, there was no paynem so hardy to do it, wher with admyrall made gret sorow, & began to wepe; & when the gyant Agraparte saw him, he sayd, 'thy wepyng cannot auayle the, for whether thou wylt or not it must behowe thee to pay these, peses of golde yerly; for I am sure ther is no paynem that dare fyght ayenst me.' when ye fayre lady Esclaramond saw her father wepe it sore greued her hert, & sayd, 'o, my father, if I knew 12 it shuld not dysplease you, I wolde shewe you one thing the whiche shulde brynge you out of this dought; 'doughter,' quod he, 'I swere by Mahounde I woll not be dyspleased what so ever thou sayest; 'sir,' quod 16 she, 'I have shewed you or this that the frencheman that brought you the message fro kynge Charlemayne was deed in pryson; but, syr, surely he is as yet alyue. ye I pleve you I shall fetche hym to you / and, 20 sir, without dought I waraunt you he wyll take on hym this bateyll ayenst the gyant, for he shewed you how he slewe the other gyaunt Angolaffir; I have hope by the ayde of Mahounde / in lyke wyse he shall sle 24 his brother this gyant Agraperte. 'doughter,' quod the Admyrall, 'it is my pleasure that ye shall fetche the presoner to me; for ye he may dyscomfyte this gyant, I am content that he and all his company shall 28 deperte franke and free at there pleasure; then the lady and Gerames wente to the preson / and toke out Huon and all his company, & brought them before the Admyrall. Then the Admyrall soore behelde Huon, & 32 had meruell that he was in so good case; his colour

1 omitted. 2 be so bold as to. 3 make. 4 undertake. 5 whervppon. 6 lament. 7 lamenting. 8 she. 9-9 I did once delude you in telling you. 10 credite me. 11 dare. 12 therefore. 13 can. 14 earnestly. 15 great. 16 yet.
was sum what pale by reason of lyenge so longe in preson / then the Admyrall sayd, 'frende, yt semeth by thy chere¹ that thou hast had ²a good preson'³ / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I thanke your daughter therof,'⁴ and ⁵I pray you shew me for what cause ye haue as now sent for me' / 'frend,' quod the Admyrall, 'I shall shew the / beholde yender sarasyn that is armed, who hathie challenged to fyght with me hand to hande ⁸or ayenst two of the best men ⁶I haue / & I can fynde none so hardly that dare fight agaynst this paynem / and yf it be so that thou wylt take on⁷ the this enterpryse for me / I shall⁸ deuyer the & all thy company quyte to go in to thy countrie at thy pleasure / and surely to conducte the to the cyte of Acre. And also to⁹ gyue the a somer chargyd¹⁰ with gold / the whiche thou shalt present fro me to kynge Charlemayne / & every yere ¹⁶fro hense forth to sende hym lyke present¹¹ for my hede mony / and ¹²therof to make suche wrytyngge¹² as his counsell can deuyse / and ¹³yf he haue any warre I shall send hym two M. men of armes payed for a¹⁴yere¹⁵ / and ²⁰yf it be so that he desire myne owne person / I shall¹⁶ passe the see with a C.M. paynyns to serue hym ; for I had rather to be in to¹⁰ servitude there than to pay iiiii. drams to this Gyant; and, more ouer, yf thou wylt ²⁴abyde with me I shal gyue the my daughter Esclaramonde in maryage / and the halfe of my realme to mainteyne thyne estate.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I am content this to do / so that I may haue myn owne ²⁸harnes & my ryche horne of yuorye and my cuppe, the whiche were taken fro me when I was taken¹⁹ prysoner.' 'Frende,' quod the admyrall, 'all shalbe

¹ lookes. ²—² no ill imprisonment. ³ therefore
⁴ but. ⁵ Fol. xxxv. back, col. 2. ⁶ that. ⁷ vpon.
⁸ then. ⁹ I will. ¹⁰ omitted. ¹¹ as.
¹²—¹² to make such assurance. ¹³ also. ¹⁴ whole.
¹⁵ beforehand. ¹⁶ will then. ¹⁷ heere. ¹⁸ armour.
¹⁹ yeelded.
delyueryd to the: thou shalt not lese the valew of one peny' than the admyrall sent for the horne & harness and cuppe / and deliueryd them to Huon, wher of he had grete ioy / Agraparte saw and knew that the admyrall had founde a champyon to fyght with hym, he sayd to the admyrall, 'syr, I wyll go out and speke with my knyghtes / and in ye meane tyme

The Admiral further promises to restore his cup, horn, and harness, which he does straightway.

let thy champyon be redy aporelyd / for I shall not tary longe / for I shall never hane ioy at my herte tyll

Agrapart is anxious for the fight.

I haue rased his herte out of his body.' ther with he deperted and wente to his men, & Huon dyd on his cote of mayle, and than he toke Gerames his horne of yuoray, & sayd, 'frende, I pray you kepe my horne tyll I returne agayne' / then he prayed our lorde to forguye hym his synnes, to socoure and to ayed hym to
dyscomfayt that foull fende the Gyaunt / when he had made his prayers to god he dyd on his harness as quickly as though he had never ben in preson, wherby he knew well that god was pleasyd with hym. than he sayd / 'o, noble kyngge Oberon, I pray the sen god is pleasyd with me, put awaye thy dyspleasure and perdoun me / for the brekyng of thy commandement I haue been sore pynysshed, and I pray the be not dyspleasyd

Huon arms himself, and gives into Gerames' keeping the ivory horn.

ye shewed me when ye founde me in the wood & gane me your rychke horne and cuppe, by the whiche often tymes I haue ben succourcd / therfore, syr, now I requyre the to perdoun me all my trespasses

Huon prays to Oberon that he may be received again into his favour.

and helpe me at my nede, for I see well without it be by the grace of god and your helpe ther is no thynge

1 omitted.  2 armour.  3 but.  4 beside.  5 Fol. xxxvi. col. l.  6 torne.  7 put.  8 went and.  9 to.  10 and.  11 seeing.  12 for.  13–13 Alas, Sir. remember but.
can saue my lyfe’ / thus he besought god of perdon and to gyue hym grace to dystroy his enemy, who is
orruble to beholde / and when he had made his oresenther cam a sarazyn to Huon, and sayd, ‘syr, 4
here is your owne sworde that ye loste when ye were
taken.’ ‘frende,’ quod huon, ‘ye do me grete curtesy; god gyue me grace to rewarde the’ / then he
dyd on his helme and gyrt on his sword / then the 8
Admyrall sent hym a good horse, the best in all his
courte, for he was not so fayre but he was of bounty aboue all other / when Huon saw hym he was ryght
joyfull, and thankyd the Admyrall / as for his ryche apparell, I make no meneyon therof / the sadell, harnes,
and brydell were so ryche that the valew ther of could not be estemed; then Huon made the sygne of the
crosse and mounted on his horse armed at all peces, and so rode out of the palayes in to a fayre medow, and
there made a course to asay his horse / and then he restyd hym before the Admyrall, who lened in a
wyndow in his palaes, and he beheld Huon, and sayd 20
to his lordes / ‘syrst these frenchemen are to be
doughted and feryd, for Huon is a goodly yonge man,
and gret domage it had been yf he had been slayne’ / the Admyrall commaundyd the felde to be kept with a 24
thousand sarazyns, to thetent that no treason shulde be
done & then the Admyrall sayd, ‘Mahound be thy
gyde.’

How Huon fought with Agrapart the 28
gyant, and dyscomfyted hym, & delyuered
hym to the Admyrall, who had gret ioye therof. Capitulo xliii.
Hen Huon had made his course he cam 2 to the felde Where as his enmy was redy. 3 when Agraparte saw Huon he sayd / 'thou that art of so greate courage as to fyght ayenst me / how nere akyn art thou to the admyrall, sen 4 for ye loue of hym thou wylte put thy selfe in adventure of dethe.

8 'Paynem,' quod Huon, 'know for trouthe 5 I am nothyng a 6 kynne to the admyrall, but I was borne in the realme of Fraunce / & yf thou desyre to knowe what I am, I saye vnto the 5 I am he that slew thy 12 brother.' 'for that,' quod the paynem, 'I am the more sorowfull / and yet agayne 7 ioyouse, when 7 mahond hath done me that grace to haue poure to renenge his dethe; but yf thou wylte beleue and worship my god 16 Mahound, & forsake thy beleue, and go with me into my country, I shall make the so greate a lorde that 6 all thy kynne 8 was neuer none 9 suche / & I shall gyue the my syster in maryage, which 10 ys a fote gretter 20 than I am, and 11 as blacke as a cole 7 / 'paynem,' quod Huon, 'I care nother for thy lond, nor for thy syster, but all the deuyles in hell kepe them both; beware thou of me / for I shall neuer ioy in my herte vnto 12 the 24 tyme 5 I haue slayne the, as I haue done thy brother. I defy the in ye name of god 13 and of the vyrgyn Mary 13 / ' & I the,' quod the Gyaunt, 'in the name of mahounde' / then they wente a sunder to take ther coursses / then 3

28 they ran eche at other, & mett so fersly that ther speres brake in peces; 3 ye encounter was so rude that by force of the horses 14 bothe the horses fell to the yerth, and 15 ye champyons quyckely releuyd, 16 and so came eche 32 vpon other / Agraperte toke vp his fauchyon to haue styren Huon, but he stept a lytell on the one

---

1 Fol. xxxvi. back, col. 1. 2 in. 3 and. 4 seeing that. 5 that. 6 of. 7-7 joyfull in that. 8 there.
9 any. 10 who. 11 is. 12 vntill. 13-13 omitted. 14 shocke. 15 but. 16 recovered.
syde, wheryb the paynem myst his stroke / and Huon lyfte vp his swerde, and strake the gyanta on the helme so meruelus a stroke, that he strake of a quarter ther of and Wounded hym sore, and the stroke descedued 4 downe, & dyd cut of his ere, so that y clere blode ran downe to the ground. then Huon sayd, 'paynem, thou art vnhappy; when thou camnest hether thou mygtest hau ben contente with the dethe of thy brother, and not to cum hether to haue as noich, for thou shalt never see fayre day more' / when the gyant saw hymself hurt he had grete fere, and sayd, 'cursyd be he of Mahunde that forgyd thy sword / I had rather had ben bounde to haue payd a greater sum of money to haue saued my lyf, then to be slayne here / therfore I yeld me to thee; take here my sworde; I pray the do me no hurt' / 'Paynym,' quod Huon, 'hane no dought sen' thou dost yelde the to me ther is non so hardy that shall do the eny dysplesure' / then Huon toke y paynem by the arme, and brought hym into y cytye, wher of the admyrall & all his lordes had grete ioye ; but the grete 8 ioy that Esclaramund had passed all other / when Gerames saw how the gyant was ouer come, he came to ye admyrali & sayd, 'sir Admyrall, know for trouthe I am crystenyd, & I am not your nephew; I cam hether but aloney to serche for my lorde Huon, and the better to know the trouthe I sayd I was sowne to yewryn of mount brake, your brother, therby to know the sertente what was become of Huon / for I knowe well he was sent to you from kynge Charlemayne on message.'

How Agraparte the gyant cryed mercy to the Admyrall / & how Huon desyryd the
Admyrall Gaudys to leue his law and to be crystenyd.

Capitulo .xlv.

Han the admyrall herde Gerames he had grete meruayle, and sayd / 'it is herde for any man to be ware of the craft & suttylte that is in a frenchman.' than the admyrall saw where Huon was comynge vp the grese, and brought with hym the Giaunt / than the admyrall and all other cam and met hym, and Gerames and his company with them, who were ryght ioyfull when they saw hym come / whan Huon saw the admyrall he tooke Agrapart by y'e hand and sayd to the admyrall, 'Syr, I delyuer hym into your handes, that this day dyd you so grete iniurye that he drewe you out of your chayr; I delyuer hym to you to do with hym at your pleasure' / whan Agrapart saw that he knelyd downe and sayd, 'syr admyrall / he hath mych to do that foolyshely thynketh / I say this by my selfe / for to day whan I cam to you I thought my selfe the moost puyssaunt man that reyned on the erth / and thought that ye were not suffycyent nor worthy to servse me / but often tymis beleynghe desseyneth hys mayster / for I thought that for x men I wolde not ones a turnyd my chere to haue regardyd them / but other wyse is fallen to me / for I am discomfytysd alone by one man, and am taken and brought in to your handes, therfor ye may do with me at your pleasure / therfore, syr, I requyre you haue pyt ye of me, & pardon the outrage that I haue done to you.' Than the admyrall answeryd and sayd / how he wolde pardon hym on the condycyon that he shulde neuer after trespas hym, nor no man in

1 Fol. xxxvii. col. 1. 2 steps. 3 bringing. 4 wherecon. 5 his Lordes. 6 him. 7–7 euen he that. 8 omitted. 9 rash. 10–10 tunic. 11 yet. 12 on. 13 vnto. 11 any.
his countre / and be syde that, to become my man, and
to do me homage before all them that be here present.
'Syr,' quod Agrapart, 'I am redy to fulfyll your plea-
ure / than he dyd homage to the admyrall in the pre-
sence of all them that were there / in grete ioye
they sat all downe to dyner / admyrall made greate
honour to Huon / & made hym syt by hym / than
Agrapart and Gerames, and all the other frenche men.

As for there servys, and many dyshes of sundry sortes
of mettes, I leue spekynge of them. Huon, who had
grete desyre to accomplyshe his enterpryse, drew out
his cuppe / the whiche Gerames hade delyueryd to 12
hym with his horne of yuory / sayd to admyrall /
'sir,' ye may se here this rych cuppe in my hand, y
grete which y se all empty / 'syr,' quod admyrall, 'I
se wel ther is no thinge therein.'
'I shall shew you how our law is holy and denyne.'
than Huon made the sygne of the crosse thre tymes
over the cuppe / the which incontynent was full of
wyne, wherof the admyrall had grete meruayle. 'Syr,'
quod Huon, 'I present you this cuppe, that ye shulde
drynke thereof / than shall ye se the goodness of the
wyne.' the admyrall tooke it in his hande / and
incontynent the cuppe was voyde, & wyne vanysshyd away
than the admyrall had grete meruayle, and
sayde / 'Huon, ye haue enchauntyd me.'
'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I am none enchaunter / but it is by cause ye
be full of synne. for the lawe that ye holde is of no valeure
/ the grete vertue that god hath put in this
cuppe, by reason of the sygne of the crosse that I
made ye may parsye that my saynge is trew /

1 his. 2 him. 3-3 were there. 4 and.
5 Fol. xxxvii. col. 2. 6 caused. 7 to. 8 sat downe.
9 before. 10 then. 11 is. 12 Now.
13 whereat. 14 may. 15 tast. 16 Not so.
17 wroth. 18 whereby.
Huon, quod the admyrall, ye nede to haue no besynes to spe to me to forsake my beleue to take yours / but I wolde knowe of you whether ye wyll abyde here with me, or elles go in to Fraunce / for that I haue promyshyd you I shall fullfyll it. 'A, sir admyrall,' quod Huon, 'I know you wyll kepe couenau/it with me in that ye haue promysyd me. But, syr, aboue all other matters I pray you haue pyte Huon tries to persuaded the Admiral to become Christian, and threatens to overrun his city with armed men if he refuse.

1—1 not to trouble yourself. 2 and. 3 omitted. 4 well. 5—5 in that it is. 6 Fol. xxiwii. back, col. 1. 7—7 call hether. 8 such store of. 9—9 what lets. 10 once more. 11 it. 12 will.
wherby Oberon cam to hym / and ¹ the admyrall² slayne and all his men / and how Huon and the fayre Esclaramounde were in perell of drownynge by reason that he ⁴ brake the commandement of kinge Oberon.

Han Huon saw that ye admyrall wolde not leue his law to receyue crysten-dome / he sette his horne to his mouthe / and blewe it ³ by suche force ⁴ that the blud brast ⁴ out of his mouthe / so that the admyrall & all other that were ¹² there put the tabylles fro them and rose, and all that were in the ⁵ palays began to synge & daunce / the same tyme kyng Oberon was in his wood, and herd ⁶ the horne blowe, sayd, 'A, good lorde, I know surely that ¹⁶ my frende Huon hath e greate ne de of me / I pardon hym of all his trespass, for he hath ben suffyecently ponyshyd / ⁵ I wishe my selfe with hym with an .C.M. men well armyd / there is not in all ye worlde so ²⁰ noble a man as Huon is / it is² pytye that his herte is so lyght and mutable' / than incontynent he with all his company were in ye cyte of Babylon, where as they began to see all suche as wolde not beleue of ⁹ Ihesu ²⁴ Cryst / ¹⁰ than Oberon went to the palays with all his chevalrye, and every man with his sword naked in ¹¹ there handes ¹² / when Huon saw Oberon / he embrasyd hym & sayd, 'I ought greatly to thank god and you ²⁸ that ye become so far of to ayde me in all my besynes.' 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'as ye beleue me and worke by my counsell, I shall not fayle you' / than on all sydes they slew paynyms, men & ¹² wemen & chyldren / except ³²

¹ how. ² was. ³—³ with such violence. ⁴ issued.
⁵ For. xxxvii. back. col. ². ⁶ hearing. ⁷ and now.
⁸ great. ⁹ on. ¹⁰ and. ¹¹—¹¹ his hand. ¹² omitted.
suche as wolde become\(^1\) crystenyd. Oberon came to the admryrall & toke hym and delyneryd hym into the handys of Huon, who had thare of greate ioy / \(^2\)\(^3\)\(^4\) than

\(^4\) Huon demaundyd of the admryrall what he was myndyd  
to do \(^3\)\(^6\) leue \(^7\) lawe of Mahounde and to\(^4\) take cryst-
endome. 'Huon,' quod the admryrall, 'I had rather be 
newyn a l to peace than to take your law and to\(^4\) for-
sake myne owne'/ Oberon than sayd to Huon, 'why 
do ye tary to put hym to deth?'/ than\(^5\) Huon lyft vp 
his sworde and strake\(^6\) ther with the admryrall, that his 
hede flewe fro hys shollders / than\(^2\) Oberon sayd to

\(^12\) Huon, 'Now it lyth well in thy power to be quyte 
with\(^7\) Charlemayne' / than Huon tooke \(^8\) admryralles 
hede and openyd his mouthe, and tooke out hys .iii.
grete teth / and than cut of hys berde and tooke therof as

\(^16\) myche as pleasyd hym / than Oberon sayd, 'Now \(^8\) thou 
hast in thy handes the admryralles teth and berde / 
looke, as well as thou louest thy lyfe, kepe them well.' 
'A, syr,' quod Huon, 'I requeryre you\(^9\) put theym in

\(^20\) suche a plase that\(^10\) they may be well kept / \(^2\) so that I 
may hane them\(^11\) in tyme of nede / for I fele my selfe 
that my herte is so lyght / that\(^12\) other I shaull forgete 
them or elles lese them' / 'of this\(^13\) thou sayest,' quod

\(^24\) Oberon, 'I thynde thou spekest wyslyc / \(^11\) I do wysh 
them in Gerames syde in suche maner that they shall 
do hym no hurte' / he had no soner spokyn the wordel / 
but by the wyll of god and the power that he had in\(^15\)

\(^28\) the fayrye / they were closyd in Gerames syde in suche 
wyse that no man coude se them / than he sayde to 
Huon / 'frende, I must go to my castell of Momure / I 
desyre you to do well / ye shall take with you Esclare-

\(^32\) monde, doughter to the admryrall. But I charge you 
on payne of your lyfe, and in as myche as ye fere to

\(^1\) be. \(^2\) and. \(^3\)\(^3\)\(^4\) if he would. \(^4\) omitted. \(^5\) whereupon. \(^6\) after therwith. \(^7\) king. 
\(^8\) Fol. xxxviii. col. 1. \(^9\) to. \(^10\) where. \(^11\) again. 
\(^12\) as. \(^13\) that. \(^11\) therefore. \(^15\) by.
but avoid all intercourse with her till they are married at Rome.

Huon promises to obey Oberon.

A beautiful ship is made ready by Oberon for Huon's journey.

Oberon foretells great misery for Huon.

Esclaramonde is made a Christian, and Huon's cousin is wedded to a converted Admiral,

displease me / that ye be not so hardy\(^1\) to company with her bodely tyll\(^2\) ye be maryed together in ye cyte of Rome / and\(^3\) ye thou dost the contrary / thou shalt fynde suche pouerthe and mysery, that though thou haddest doble ye\(^6\) myschyefe that thou hast had sens thou camyst out of Fraunce, \(^4\)it shulde\(^4\) be no thyngye in regarde to\(^5\) that / that shall fall to the here after ye thou breke my commandement.'  'Syr,' quod Huon, \(^8\) by ye\(^9\) pleasure of our lord Theseu Crist I shall \(^6\) be well ware\(^6\) of doynge of any thyngye agaynst your pleasure.' Then Oberon aperelyd a ryche shyppe, well garnysyed with chambers, and hangyd so rychely that it was \(^12\) incredable to be her\(^1\) or sene / there was no cord / but it was of gold and sylke / ye I shulde shew you the beaute and ryches of this shyppe, it shulde\(^7\) be ouer longe to resyte it / when the shyppe was fourrayshed \(^16\) with vytyailles / than he put therin his horses / than Oberon took leue of Huon, and kyssyd and embrased hym, \(^8\)\(^9\) sore wepyng\(^9\) / when Huon saw hym wepe he had greate mernayle, and sayd, 'Dere sir, for what 20 cause do you wepe?'  'Huon,' quod he, 'the thyngye that monyth me thus to do / is by cause I have\(^10\) of the\(^10\) grete petye / for ye thou knewest the pouerthe and mysery that thou shalt endure / there is no membre\(^11\) 24 thou hast but that\(^12\) shulde\(^7\) trymble for fere / for I know for certen / that thou hast so myche to suffer / that\(^13\) therein is\(^13\) none humayne tonge can reherse it' / and then Oberon departyd without more spekynge / when 28 Huon saw Oberon departe he was ryght pensyue / but his\(^14\) grete\(^14\) youthe put hym out of his sorow / and 15 made his ordynance in the cyte, and crystennyd ye\(^e\) fayre lady Esclaramonde, and after dyd marye his 32 Cosyn Heylye\(^16\) to an admirall of the countre who was

\(^1\) as.  \(^2\) vntill.  \(^3\) for.  \(^4\)–\(^4\) yet can it.  \(^5\) of.  \(^6\)–\(^6\) well beware.  
\(^7\) would.  \(^8\) Fol. xxxviii. col. 2.  \(^9\)–\(^9\) greatly lamenting.  
\(^10\)–\(^10\) after pitye.  \(^11\) that.  \(^12\) it.  \(^13\)–\(^13\) omitted.  
\(^14\)–\(^14\) sweetness of.  \(^15\) Then hee.  \(^16\) Sibilla.
newly crystenyd / and Huon gaue to theym the cyte of Babylon and all that longed therto. Than he made & ordeyned a lytell shyppe to go with his owne shyppe, 4 to thentent to send a lond for vytaylles whan need 1 requyred 1 / than he and his company went in to his grete shyp, & so toke leue of his cosyn that was newely maried, who was ryght sorowfull for his departure. 8 Than they lyft 2 vp theyr saylles / and had a good freshe 3 wynde, and so saylled tyl they were out of the ruyer of Nile / & so passyd by Damiet and came in to the hye see and had wynde at wyll / and on a day 4 they 12 sat at dyner and made good chere / for by reason of his cup they had wyne at theyr pleasure. 'A, good lorde,' quod Huon, 'greatly I am bounde to thanke you 5 / that I haue such a cuppe and horne and harnes 6 / for 16 whan so euere I wyl 7 blowe my horne I can haue men ynow to come to ayde me / and also I haue the admiralles berde and grete teth / and 8 specyally the fayre lady Esclaramonde, whom I loue so parfyghtly 9 that I 20 am so 10 in amoures 10 with her fayre body / that I can no lenger end 11 ure it / how be it, the dwarfe Oberon to mocke me hath 12 deffendyd me in any wyse 12 that I sholde not toche her in no 13 wyse. But I wyl well 14 24 that he knowe / that in this case I wyl not obey hym / for she is myn owne, therfore I wyl do with her at my pleasure.' whan Gerames herde hym, he sayd, 'A, 15 syr, what wylly ye do? Ye knowe well Oberon 28 neuer as yet made any lye 16 to you 16 / but always ye haue founde hym trew / for yf he had not been, 17 both you and we all had ben lost or 18 this tyme. And now 19 ye wolde breke his commaundement / yf ye toche this 32 lady or 20 the tyme come that he hath sette you, greate

1—1 should require. 2 set. 3 faire. 4 as. 5 kinge Oberon. 6 armouer. 7 shal. 8 but. 9—9 and. 10—10 enamoured. 11 Fol. xxxviii. back, col. 1. 12—12 forbidden me strictly. 13 any. 14 after that he. 15 Alas. 16—16 omitted. 17 so. 18 before. 19 againe. 20 ere.
But Huon will not listen to him.

Gerames declares he will leave the ship, and with thirteen men enters a little boat and goes away.

Soon after a terrible storm arises,

and the ship is broken to pieces.

Huon and Esclarnononde are driven on to an island.

mystifice shall fall therby: 'Gerames,' quod Huon: 'for you, or for none: I shall not leue, but or I departe I will have of her my pleasure; and if any of you be aeryed, I am contente he shall departe in this lytell shyppe and goo where as he lyst and take vytayle in to it for there pronysyon.' 'Syr,' quod Gerames, 'sen ye wyll do none other wyse, I am ryght sorowfull and I wyll departe, and so wyll do alloure other company.' Than Gerames departyd out of the grete shyppe and entryd in to lytell shyppe, and .xiii. in his company & Huon taryed styll with the lady, and whan she sawe that all his company was departyd, he went & made redye a bed, & sayd to the lady: 'dame,' surely I must haue my pleasure of you' whan she herde Huon she fell downe sore wepyng, and humbly desyred Huon that he wolde bere her company vnto the tyme they were maryede together accordynge to the promysse that he had made to kynge Oberon: 'fayre lady,' quod Huon, 'none excuse can anayle for it must be thus' than he tooke the lady and made her goo to bed and there they took together theyr pleasures he had no sonner accomplisyed his wyll but there rose suche a meruelous tempest that the wawes the see semyd so greate and hye as mounteyns and therwith it blew and thonderyd and lyghtenyd that it was ferefull to beholde the see and the shyppe was so sore tormentyd that the shyppe brast all to peces, so that there abode 28 but one pece of tymbre where apon Huon and the lady was and it happyd so well for them that they were nere to an yle, and thether the wynde drayn them & whan they sawe they were there aryued, 32

---

1 any. 2 will I not forbear. 3 ere. 4 omitted. 5 his. 6 seeing. 7 Madame. 8 now. 9 vuntill. 10 that. 11 should be. 12 Fol. xxxvii. back col. 2. 13 very. 14-11 it burst. 15 remained.
and that they were on the londe, they both kneled
downe & thankyd our lord Iesu Crist that they
were scapyd the parell of drownyinge / the other
company that were in the lytell shyppe / draue at
auenture in the see, and they cryed to ooure lorde Iesu
Crist to saue them fro drownyng / they had sene well
howe the shyppe with Huon and the lady was broken
8 in the see, wherfore they thought surely that Huon
and the lady was pereshyd. Now lette vs leue spek-
ynge of Huon of Burdeux & of ye fayre Esclaramonde.

How Huon and Esclaramonde aryued in
an yle all naked, & howe the pyrates of
the see tooke Esclaramonde and left Huon
alone, and bounde his handes and fete and
iyen. Capitulo .xlvii.

Han Huon and Esclaramounde sawe
howe they were dryuen a londe all
naked, peteously wepyng they enteryd
in to the yle, where as theyr dwelt
nother man nor woman / but the
erthe was so fayre and grene that5 joys it was to se it /
it was happy for them that the wether was so fayre
and hote / so7 they hidde them in the grene herbes,9
24 to thentent they shold not be parseyued / the lady
wept peteously / than11 Huon sayd,12 fayre lady, be
not abasshyd / for if we dye for loue we shall not be the
fyrst / for trystram dyed for the loue of the fayre Isoude,13
28 and she for hym / and so al wepyng they cyppyd
and kyssyd eche other. and as they lay wrappyd in
the grene grass / ther aruycd .x. sarazyns in a lytell

The little ship in which are
Gerames and his company is
greatly distresse1. The knights see
Huon's ship wrecked, and fear he and
his Esclaramonde have perished.

The island which
Huon and
Esclaramonde are
on is without
inhabitants.

They seek to
comft each
other.

1 so well, 2 for, 3 of them, returning again to.
4 omitted. 5 great. 6 Pol. xxxix. col. 1.
7-7 it was likewise so faire & hot that. 8 selues.
9 grass. 10 still. 11 and. 12 vnto her.
13 Isoluda.
vessell, and 1 enteryd in to the yle, 2 & toke 2 freshe water & other thynge that they nedyd / than they sayd eche to other, 'lette vs goo forth in to this yle and se yf we can fynde any aduenture' / they 3 were pyrates of the 4 see, and had seruyd before the admiral Gaudys, father to 4 the fayre 4 Esclaramonde. Huon, who was with his louer in the grene herbes 5 / herd how nere to them was people comyng / he thought to go to them to see yf he myght get any mete. 'Dere louer,' quod Huon, 'I praye you goo not hense / tyll I retourne.' 'Syr,' quod she, 'god be your gyde / but I requyre you re 5 tourne agayn shortly' / than he departyd 7 as 12 so 7 naked as he was borne / and so came to them or 8 they had dynd / 9 he salutyd them & desyryd them humblye for the lone of god to gyne hym sum brede / one of them answeryd & sayd / 'frende, thou shalt 16 hanc ynoough / but we praye the shew vs what aduenture hath brought the hether.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'the tempest of the see hathe brought me hether, for the shyppe that I was in pereshyd, and all my company.' 20

W

Han they herd hym they had grete petye, and gaue hym .ii. louses of brede / Huon toke them and departyd & thanked 10 them, and 4 went 11 to his louer, 12 and gaue her parte of y 6 brede, wherof she was 13 24 glade. then the pyrates that had gyuen Huon the brede sayd one to an other, 'this man that is thus gone fro vs 14 can not be but that he hath sum 15 company / therfore lette vs goo proueuly 16 after hym, and peraduenture we 28 shall fynde out his company, for 17 we thynk 17 yf he were alone he wolde not 18 haue come to vs' / 'lette vs go and se,' quod all the other, 'and not retourne tyll we knowe y 8 trouthe.' than they went all together and 32

1 who. 2—2 to take. 3 those men. 4—4 omitted. 5 grasse. 6 Fol. xxxix. col. 2. 7—7 all as. 8 before. 9 where. 10 thanking. 11 backe. 12 Loue. 13 not a little. 14 surely it. 15 other. 16 presently. 17—17 mee thinkes. 18 so.
foolowed Huon as preuely as they coude / and whan they came nere where as he was they saw hym and the lady nere\(^1\) by hym etyng of ye\(^2\) brede that they had
gyuen hym / than\(^2\) they stode styll and aduyseyd them
to se yf they coude haue any knolege of hym or of the lady. And\(^3\) amonge them there was one that sayd, 'Syrs, never beleue me, but this lady is the fayre
Esclaramonde, daughter to the admyrall Gaudys / and he that is with her is the same frencheman that fought with Gallaffer\(^4\) and slew hym / and also ye\(^5\) adm\(^6\)rall. It is happy that we haue founde them, and specially
that he is naked, without armure, for yf that he were armed, oure lyues were but short / when they knew surely\(^6\) that it was Esclaramonde, daughter to the admyrall Gaudys / they than approchyd nere to them /
and cryed alowde, and sayd, \(^7\) 'A, dame\(^7\) Esclaramonde, your flyenge away auayleth you nothynge, for by you & your meanes your father hath been slayne by ye\(^6\) thefe that sytteth there by you / certenly\(^8\) we shall brynge
you to your vncle Ivorym of mombrant / who shall take of you suche correctyon that ye shalte an ex-
sample to all other, and ye\(^6\) lechour that is by you shalte\(^2\) flayne\(^9\) all quycke\(^9\) / when the lady sawe
dethese payynysms, she was ryght sorowfull and sore dyscomfortyd / than she kneled downe and helde up her handes and prayed them humbly / that they wolde haue petye on ye\(^6\) frencheman / and as for her owne lyfe,
she dyd put it to there\(^10\) pleasures, other to sée her or to drowne her or to brynge her to her vncle. 'And, syrs,\(^11\) I swere by Mahounde that if ye wyll graunt my request / yf I can be agreed with myne vncle Ivorym /
I shall do you all suche pleasures that ye & all yours shall be ryche for euer after. And\(^12\) lytell shall ye

\(^1\) hard. \(^2\) there. \(^3\) Now. \(^4\) Agrapart. \(^5\) Fol. xxxix. back, col. 1. \(^6\) certainly. \(^7\) Madam. \(^8\) therefore. \(^9\)–\(^9\) before your face. \(^10\) owne. \(^11\) (quoth shee.) \(^12\) for.
wynde by the deth of one poore man.' 'Dame,' quod they / 'we are well content to leue hym here; but we shall do hym all the shame and rebuke that we can, that he shall 2 remembre it 3 euuer after' / than they toke 4 Huon / and layd hym on the grene grasse / and than dyd bynd 4 his iyen / 5 handes and fete / so that the blode brast 6 out at the 7 nayles, wherby he was in suche dystres that he sownyd tlire tymes and peteously called 8 onoure lorde god to haue petye of hym and to forguye 8 his synnes / whan the swete Esclaramonde sawe her louer Huon so handelyd / and that she sholde departhe fro hym / to shew the petyefull compleyntes that she 12 made it 9 were impossyble. Also Huon made peteous compleyntes whan his louer 10 Esclaramond departyd, the which greuyd hym more than his owne payne that he sufferyd. Now we shall leue spekyng of hym and 16 speke of 11 the fayre Esclaramonde.

How the fayre Esclaramonde was led a way with the pyrates of the see / and how the admyrall Galaffer of Ansalerne delyueryd 20 her out of there handes. Ca. xlviii.

Owe sheweth the hystory 12 whan these theues had taken & bound Huon, handes / fete & iyen / they 2 left hym aboue 13 in the yle, & toke the fayre Esclaramonde & brought her in to theyr shyppe / than they gaue her a gowne and a mantell furryd with ermyns / for they were 28 robbers of the see, and had myche good in theyr shyppe / than they sayled forth nyght and day / at

---

1 Ladie. 2 may. 3 for. 4 blind. 5 and binde his. 6 burst. 7 his. 8 him. 9 Fol. xxxix. back, col. 2
10 Loue. 11—11 say what happened afterward to. 12 how that. 13 alone.
last a wynd toke them whether they wolde or not / they aryued at the port of Anfalere ; & the same tyme the admyrall there was newly rysyn fro his dyner, and stode lenyng out at a windowe in his palay / and then he parseyuyd ye shyppe that lay at ancre in ye hauen / & saw the banerys & stremeres wauinge with the wynde / wherby he wel parseyuyd that ye shyppe per-
teuyd to kyng e Ivoryn of Mombrant / than he with his lordes went downe to the hauen. Than he cryed out alowde / and sayd, ' Syrs, what marchaundys haue ye brought?' / 'syr,' quod they, 'we haue brought sendalles & clothes of sylke / wherfore, sir, yf we shall pay any tribut or custome, we are redy to pay it at your pleasure' / than Galaffir, ye admyrall, sayd / 'I know well ynough yf ye sholde pay any trybute ye sholde not chose but to do it. But, syrs, I pray you tell me what damesell is that I se in your shyppe sore wepyenge?' 'Syr,' quod they, 'it is a sclaue, a crysten woman, whom we bought at Damiet.' The lady herd well how the admyrall demaundyd for her, & what answer ye maryners had made / than she cryed out alowd and sayd, ' A, syr admyrall, for ye loue & honour of Mahouande I pray you haue petye on me, for I am no sclaue, for I am daughter to the admyrall Gaudys of Babylone / who is deed & slayne by a frencheman / these maryners here hath taken me / & wolde carye me to myne vncle, kyng e Ivoryn of Mombrant / and I know surely, yf he had me, he wolde byrne me in a fyer.' 'Fayre ladye,' quod the admyrall, 'dysmay you not / for ye shall abyde with me whether they wyll or not' / than he commaundyd ye maryners to bryng ye lady to hym / & they answeryd they wolde not so do / than ye admyrall commaundyd to take her

---

1 Fol. xl. col. 1. 2 when. 3 thereby. 4 wherypon. 5-5 omitted. 6 which. 7 likewise. 8 but. 9 the. 10 that.

CHARL. ROM. VI.
fro them performe / than they of the shyppe began to make defence. But anone they were all slayne, & the lady taken, & brought to the admyrall / and had grete joy therof / how be it, he was sory by cause one of them that were in ye shyppe skapyd away & fled to Mombrant / how be it, ye admirall caryd not gretely for it / syn⁵ he had ye lady, whom he brought in to his palays / whan ye admirall saw her so exceeding fayre / he was taken in⁶ loue, so that incontynent he wolde haue maryed her after the sarazyns lawe / wherof she was ryght sorrowfull, & sayd, 'Syr, reason it is that I do your pleasure, syn⁵ ye haue ryd me out of ye handes of 12 these pyrates of the see. But, syr, I requyre you for the loue that ye bere me that ye wyll forbere your pleasure at this present tyme / for, sir, I haue made a faythfull vow & promise / that for a yere & a day fro 16 hende forth I wyll not lye⁷ nor touch any man bodely⁸ / of⁹ the whiche anow, syr, I am nowe sory of for ye loue of you / for,¹⁰ syr, I am ryght ioyfull that ye wolde¹¹ me so myche honour as to haue me to your wyfe / oure 20 greate god Mahounde rewarde you / and,¹² syr, for ye loue of hym I pray you be content tyll¹³ myn anow be acumplyshyd' / 'fayre lady,' quod he, 'know for trouthe / that for the honoure of my god Mahounde, & 24 for the loue of you, I am content to tary this yere / ye, & yf it were .xx. yere / than¹⁴ to be sure of your loue.' 'Syr,' quod she, 'Mahounde rewarde you' / than¹⁵ she sayd to her selfe, 'A, dere lord god Jesu Cryst, humbly 28 I requyre thee to gyue me that grace to kepe my trouthe to my lower Huon, for or¹⁶ I shall do the contrary I shall suffer as myche payne & doloure¹⁷ as euer woman

1 and.  2 who.  3 Fol. xl. col. 2.  4 notwithstanding.  5 seeing.  6 her.  7 with.  8 boldly.  9 for.  10–10 even for the lone that I beare to you, but  11 will doe.  12 now.  13 vntill.  14 then after lone.  15 but.  16 ere.  17 greese.
dyd / nor 1 for fere of deth I shal neuer breake my trouthe. 11 Now leue we to speke of her, & speke 2 of the thefe that scapyd out of the shyppe.

4 ¶ How the pyrat fled to Mombrant to Iuoryn / & how he sent to defy the Admyrall Galaffer of Anfalerne, and of the answer that he had. 3 Capit. xlix.

E haue herd here before how the fayre Esclaramonde was rescued 5 by the Admyrall Gallaffer / and of the maner that she founde to kepe her selfe trew to Huon, & how one of the maryners scapyd away and fled by londe, and at last 6 came to the cyte of Mombrant, where as he founde Iuoryn, to whom he shewed all the hole mater as ye haue herde / and 10 howe his brother ye admyral Gaudys was slayn by a yong frenche knyght / and howe he & his company founde the sayd knyght 'and your 7 nece the fayre Esclaramonde / whom we 8 had thought to haue brought 20 to you. 9 But 10 ye Admyrall Gallaffer hathe taken them fro vs by force, and hath taken our shyppe and slayn all your men that were within, 11 so that none scapyd but I alone.' 12 when kynge Iuoryn vnderstode ye  16 maryner 24 he sayd, 'A, syr 13 Mahounde, how haue you sufferedd that my brother Gaudys hathe thus peteously be slayne / and also my nece his doughter to consent therto / certenly the doloure 14 that I fele at my herte 28 constrayneth me rather to desyre 15 the 15 deth than lyfe.

And also, moreover, to se hym that is myn owne subget, and 15 he that 15 holdeth his londes of me / to kepe my nece and thus to slee my men. Alas, I can not

1-1 and I will neuer breake my troth for fere of deth.

1 see somewhat, 3 there, 4 Fol. xl. back, col. 1.

6 received. 6 he. 7 his. 8 they. 9 him.

10 quoth he. 11 it. 12 alone. 13 mightie.

14 greefe. 15-15 omitted.
well saye what I sholde do therin / a lytell thyng wolde cause me to slee myselfe.' Than in great dyspleasure he called his lordes, & causyd the maryner to come before them / & there he made hym to shew agayne all the mater before them all:¹ how his brother ye⁵ admirall Gaudys was slayne, & also how the admyrall Gallaffer / helde by force his nece, & how he had slayne his men / ² when the lordes had herd ³ all this,⁴ they sayd⁵ ⁸ to Iuoryn, 'Syr, our aduyce is that ye sholde sende one of your secrete messengers to the admyrall Gallaffer / & commaund hym incontynent to sende you your nece / ⁸ and to make amends in that he hath slayne ¹² your men / and that he sende you worde by wrytyng what cause hath moued hym thus to do / and ye if it be so that pryde doth so surmont⁶ hym that he wyll not obey your commaundementes / than by a just quarell ¹⁶ ye may go and make warre vpon hym, and take fro hym all hys londes that he holdeth of you' / when Iuoryn vnderstode his londes / he sayd, 'syrs, I parseyue well your opynyon is good' / ⁷ than a messenger was ²⁰ appoyntyd and his charge gyuen hym, & so⁸ departyd, and rode so longe that⁹ he came to Anfarne, where as³ he founde ye⁵ admyrall Gallaffer / whom he salutyd in ye⁵ name of Mahounde / & than he declared his message ²⁴ at lengt / ¹⁰ when¹⁰ Gallaffer herd his message, he sayd, 'frende, go & saye to kyng Iuoryn, that as for ye⁵ delyuerance of his nece, I wyll not so³ do¹¹ / & as for his men that be¹² slayne, it was¹³ theyr owne foly, & ²⁸ as touchyng that I sholde come to hym / I wyll not come at hym / lette him do what he can / ¹⁴ ye if he come &¹⁵ assayle me I shall defende as well as I can' / when ye⁵ messenger herd that he sayd / 'sir admyrall, sen¹⁶ ³²

¹ both. ² which. ³-⁵ omitted. ⁴ thus. ⁶ Fol. xl. back, col. 2. ⁶ in. ⁷ and. ⁸ he, ⁹ till. ¹⁰-¹⁰ but asoone as. ¹¹ it. ¹² are. ¹³ through. ¹⁴ but. ¹⁵ to. ¹⁶ seeing.
ye wyll do none other wyse / in the name of our god Mahound, & in y e name of y e 1admyrall Galaffier, I desyre you / & he sendeth you worde by me that he 4 wyll leue you nother cyte / towne, nor castell / but he wyll put them all to flame & fyer / nor leue you one fote of londe / & 2 also yf he may take you ye shall dyc a shanfull deth.'

8  || When the admyrall saw howe he was defyed / he was more inflamed than a byrnyngge fyer brond, & sayd to y e messenger / ' go & say to thy lord that I set no thinge by his thretenyng / & yf I 12 may know when he comyth, I shal do hym that honour that I wyll not abyd tyll he enter in to my countre / but I shal 3 mete with him before / & say vnto hym fro me / that yf I can take hym I shal sone ryd his soule 16 out of his body,' so y e messenger departyd / & cam to mombrant / 4 when Ivoryn saw hym he sayd / ' frend, what sayth 5 Galaffier? wyll he sende me my nece?' 'Syr,' quod the messenger / ' he wyll not do it / he 20 sayth he doughtyth you no thynge / and, yf ye be so hardy to come & assayle hym, he wyll mete with you before & fyght with you, & I herd hym swere that yf he may take you he wyll slee you without mercy' / 24 when Ivoryn herd that / he swet for anger, & was in that case 6 he coude 7 speke no 7 worde of a longe space / & 2 when he had sum what assawgyd his yre, he sweare by his god Mahounde that he shold neuer hawe ioy nor 28 myrthe at his herte / tyll he had destroyed the towne of Anfalere, & slayn the admyrall Galaffier / than in hast he sente for all his lordes / & with them concluyd to send for all his men of warre, & gane them day to be 32 with him within .xv. dayes before Mombrant / the whiche thynge was done / for at that day they were all

1—1 great king Ivoryn heere I defie you.  
3 will.  
4 where.  
5 Fol. xli. col. 1.  
7—7 not spoke one.  
2 but.  
6 that.
His army is assembled.

assembled / as ye shall here\(^1\) after. Now\(^2\)leue thystorye\(^2\) to speke of them & \(^3\)retourne\(^3\) to speke of kinge Oberon.

¶ How kynge Oberon, at the request of .\(^{i}\).\(^4\) knyghtes of the fayry called Gloryant & Mallebran the monster of the see, went & socouryd Huon, & carryed hym out of the yle Noysaunt.

\(\text{Owe} \; 4\)sheweth thystory,\(^4\) that Kynge Oberon the same tyme \(\text{that} \) Huon was in the yle Noisaunt / was in his wood where as he was accus-

tomyd \(^5\)moost parte for\(^5\) to be consersaunt, by cause the place was \(^6\)myche delectable & farre fro people / \(^7\)he sat hym down vnder a fayre oke / than\(^8\) he began to wepe & compleyned / whan \(16\) Gloryant, a knyght of ye fayry / saw hym / he had grete meruayle, & demaunadyd of hym why he\(^9\) made so gret doloure\(^9\) / 'Gloryant,' quod \(y^{10}\) kinge Oberon / 'the periumyd Huon of Burdeux causeth me thus to do / \(20\) whom I haue\(^{11}\) perfyghtly louyd, & yet he hath\(^{12}\) trespassydyd my \(\text{commandementes} / \) for whan \(^{13}\) I departyd fro hym I causyd hym to haue the admyrall Gaudys at his pleasure / & also I made hym to haue the fayre \(24\) Esclaramonde, \(y^{c}\) admyralles doughter / & also I haue gyuen hym my ryche horne of yuory & my good cuppe / the whiche he hath lost by his pryde & foly / & therfore he hath ben ponyshyd, &\(^{14}\) lyeth all naked, \(28\) bounde handes & fete, & his iyen stoppyd,\(^{15}\) in an yle / in \(y^{c}\) whiche place I shall\(^{16}\) suffre hym to dye\(^{17}\) myserably.'

\(^1\) here. \(^2\) leauneth the Historie. \(^3\) returneth againe; \(^4\) alwayes. \(^5\) after where. \(^6\) very. \(^7\) there. \(^8\) and. \(^9\) lamented so much. \(^{10}\) omitted.

\(^{11}\) always. \(^{12}\) still. \(^{13}\) Fol. xli. col. 2. \(^{14}\) now he. \(^{15}\) blindfolded. \(^{16}\) will. \(^{17}\) most.
'A, syr,' quod Gloryant / 'for ye honour of our lord Jesu Cryst / call to your remembrance how that by goddes own mouth Adam & Eve was dystendyd fro 4 ye etynge of fruyte that was in paradyse / the which by theyr fragylyte brake goddes commandement; how be it, our lord god had grete petye of them, & therfore, sir, I praye you haue pyte of Huon' / than Mallebron 8 stept forth & sayd, 'A, 5 sir, for ye honour & reuerence of our lord god I desyre you to graunt me this one tyme that I may go & ayde hym' / whan Oberon saw how he was sore desyre of Gloryant & Mallebron, he 12 was sore dyspleasyd; the answeryd & sayd / 'Mallebrong, it pleaseth me well that this caytyune Huon, who endureth myche Payne, be vysytbyd by thee, 9 for ye which I condempne thee to be. xxviii. yeres a monster 16 in ye see, beside. xxx. yere that thou art inioynyd to all redy / but I wyll 11 thou gyue hym none other counsell nor ayde / but aloneely to bere hym out of ye yle that he is in, & to set hym on ye mayne londe / than let 20 hym go whether that he wyl, for I desyre neuer more to se hym. Also I wyll 11 thou brynge agayne to me my ryche horne of yuory and my ryche cuppe and my harnes 14 / feche them theyr, as he 15 lost them.' 'A, 5 24 sir;' quod Gloryaunt, 16 'greate payne ye put hym vnto, whan for so small offence ye are so sore displeasyd with Huon / & as for the harnes 14 that ye wolde haue agayne, ye know well howe Huon of Bardeux dyd conquere 28 it / he had ben lost yf it had not bene / grete yll ye shall do yf ye cause hym not to haue it agayne. 18 But, syr, sen 19 I haue lyncence to brynge hym out of the yle, I pray you shew me in what plase is the yle where

---

1 Not so. 2—2 were forbidden. 3 the. 4—1 yet they. 5 alas. 6 so earnestly. 7—7 and answering. 8 so. 9—9 therefore. 10 now. 11 that. 12 omitted. 13 vnto. 14 armour. 15 hath. 16 Mallabron. 17 an. 18 Fol. xli. back, col. 1. 19 since.
as he is.' Than Gloryant sayd / 'brother Mallebrone / this yle is nere to\(^1\) helle, & is callyd the yle Noysant' / 'well,' quod Mallebron, 'than I commend you all to our lorde Ihesu cryst' / and so\(^2\) departyd and came to 4 the see syde /\(^3\) when he cam there he lept in to the see and began to swym as fast as the byrde fycth in the eyer / and so aryued in y\(^e\) yle Noysaunte / and so came to\(^1\) Huon / whom he founde sore wepynge, and sayd / 8 'syr Huon, I pray our lorde Ihesu Cryst to socoure & ayde thec.' 'A, very\(^4\) god,' quod Huon, 'who is it\(^5\) that speketh to\(^1\) me?' / 'Huon,' quod he, 'I am a man who loueth the, and am called Mallebron, & am a 12 best of the see who hathe or\(^6\) this tyme borne the ouer the salt water to Babylon.' 'A, Mallebron, dere brother,' quod Huon, 'I requyre the vnbynd me & brynge me out of this dolouros Payne' / 'with a ryght 16 good wyll,' quod Mallebron / than he dyd vnbynde hym and openyd his iyes / when Huon saw that he was ryght ioyfull / & demaundyd who sent hym thether / 'Huon,' quod he, 'know for trouthe\(^5\) / it was kinge 20 Oberon, & where as I was condemnyd before to be a best of the see xxx yere, nowe for thy sake I must endure so xxviii. yere more / yet I care not for the Payne / for y\(^e\) loue that I bere to\(^1\) the; there is no Payne 24 imposyble to\(^1\) me to bere / but I must bere\(^7\) agayne to\(^1\) Oberon the ryche horne & cuppe & harnes\(^8\) / for so I haue promysyd kyng Oberon to do.' 'A,' quod Huon, 'I pray to our lorde Ihesu Cryst to confounde y\(^e\) 28 dwarme who hath causyd me to endure all these Paynees / for so small an occasyon' / 'Huon,' quod Mallebron, 'ye do yll to say soo / for ye haue no soner spoken it / but that kyng Oberon doth know it' / 'certenly,' quod 32 Huon, 'I care not what he can do; he hath done me so myche yll that I can neuer lone hym / but, sir, I

---

\(^1\) vnto. \(^2\) hte. \(^3\) and. \(^4\) deare. \(^5\) that. \(^6\) before. \(^7\) carie. \(^8\) armour.
pray the tell me 
yf thou 1 wylt bere me hense, or elles
whether that I shall 2 byde here for euer’ / 'frend,' quod
Mallebron, ‘I shall 3 bere thee out of this yle & sette the
4 on ye mayne londe / other ayde may I not do the ’4 /
than Mallebron tooke on 5 hym agayne his bestes skyn,
& sayd, ‘sir, lepe vp apon me’ / than Huon lept vp on
his crope 6 as naked as euer he was borne / than 4 /
8 Mallebron lept in to ye 7 & began to swym, & came to
the mayne londe / & sayd / 'frend Huon, more serneyce
can I not do to thee at this tyme / but I recommaunde
thee to ye kepinge of our lorde god, who sende thee
12 confort / I 9 must go & seke for the horne / cuppe &
harnes 10 / ye which thou wert wont to hauie & enjoy /
& I to 11 bere them to 8 kinge Oberon, 12 thus haue I
promysyd to do’ / & 9 / Huon was there all alone &
16 naked / & 13 peteously compleynyd, 14 & sayd, 'A, good
lorde, I requyre thee to ayde me / I know not where I
am, nor whether I may go, yet ye I had clothes to
ouer my naked skyn I shulde haue sum conforte, 15 &
20 to 15 go & seke sum aduenture / greatly I ought to hate ye
croked dwarfe Oberon, who hath brought me in 16 all this
payne / but by ye fayth that I owe to 8 god, sen 17 he
hath left me thus / from hense forth to do hym the
24 more spyte I shall make lyes ynowe / I shall not leue for
hym / that 18 I recommaunde hym 9 / to a .C.M. deuelles’ /
when he had ben there a certen spase all alone / he
arose & lokyd al about hym, to se if he myght perseyue
28 any man passe by / by 19 whom he myght hauie any
socoure / 12 he was nere famyshyd for lake of sustenaunce,
how be it, he thought to departe thensse to seke sum
aduenture / he went on his way ; he went so farre that

1 Fol. xli, back, col. 2.  2 must.  3 will.  4 and.
5 vpon.  6 backe.  7 Sea (omitted in Crawford MS.).
8 vnto.  9 now.  10 armour.  11 am.  12 for.
13 omitted.  14 complying.  15-15 for then I might.
16 to.  17 seeing.  18 whom.  19 from.
He sees an old man sitting under an oak tree in a fair meadow.

Food and wine are spread out before him.

Han Huon had gone a greate way he behelde on his ryght hande / and sawe 8 here hym a lytyll wood by a fayre medow side, and therin was stondyng a grete oke full of leues / & there beside was a clere founteyne, and there he saw an 12 aunsyent man with whyte heres syttyng vnder the oke / & before hym he had a lytel cloth sprede a brode on the grasse / & theron flessh & brede & wyne in a botell / whan Huon saw the old man / he came to hym / & ye 16 aunsyent man sayd, 'A, thou wylde man, I pray the for ye loue of mahounde do me no hurt / but take mete & drynke at thy pleasure' / whan Huon saw hym / he spyed lyeng beside hym an harp and a vyall 20 wheron he coude well play, for in all pagany there was no mynstrell lyke him / 'frende,' quod Huon, 'thou hast namyd me ryght / for a more vnhappy than I am ther is none lyuyngge' / 'frende,' quod ye mynstrell, 24 'go to yonder male & open it, & take what thou lykest best to couer thy naked skyn / than come to me & ete at thy pleasure' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'good adventure is come to me thus to fynde you / mahounde rewarde 28 you' / 'syr,' quod the mynstrell, 'I pray the come & ete with me, & kepe me company / for thou shalt not fynde a more sorowfull than I am.' 'By my fayth,' quod Huon, 'a companyon of your owne sort hane ye 32

1 servantes.  2 Fol. xlii. col. 1.  3 vnto.  4 man.
founde / for there was neuer man that hath sufferyd so myche pouerte as I haue mete hym that fourmyd me / but sen\(^3\) I haue founde mete to etc, blyssyd by ye

4 owre that I haue founde you / for ye seeme to be a good man / than Huon went to ye male and toke clothes, & than came to\(^2\) the mynstrell & sat downe, & dyd etc & dryne as myche as pleasyd hym / the mynstrell

8 behelde Huon, & saw how he was a fayre yong man &\(^4\) courteys / & than he demaundyd of hym where he was borne, & by what aventure he was aryued there in that case that he was in / whan\(^5\) Huon herde how the

12 mynstrell demaundyd of his estate / he began to study in hymselfe whether he shulde shewe the truoth or eles to lye / than he callyd on\(^6\) our lord god & sayd, 'a, good lorde, yf I shew this man the truoth of

16 myne aventure I am but deed. A,\(^7\) Oberon, for a small offence thou hast left me in thys case, for\(^8\) yf I shew the truoth of my lyfe to this man I am but deed;

I shall neuer trust the more / but I wyll\(^8\) put al my

20 dedes\(^9\) in god / for the loue that I haue to my louver\(^10\) thou hast me in hate / but sen\(^3\) it is so, as often as I

hane nede I shall lye, nor I shall not leue it for fere of the / but rather do it in dyspyght of the / than Huon

24 sayd to the mynstrell, 'Syr, ye haue demaundyd of myne estate, and as yet I haue made you none answer / the truoth is, I fynde my self so wel at myn ease that I forgat to answer you / but I shal\(^8\) shewe you, sen\(^3\)

28 ye wold know it / syr, of certen I am\(^11\) borne of\(^12\) the comtrey of aufryke / and fell in company with dyuers merchauntes by the see in a shyppe, thynkyng to have sayled to Damiet / but a grete mysfortune fell apon vs;

32 there rose suche an orryble tempest that our shyppe pereshyd, and all that\(^13\) with in it none scapyd but I, and

\(^1\) praise. \(^2\) vnto. \(^3\) seeing. \(^4\) a. \(^5\) Fol. xiii, col. 2. \(^6\) to. \(^7\) and king. \(^8\) now. \(^9\) trust. \(^10\) Loue. \(^11\) was. \(^12\) in. \(^13\) were.
The minstrel tells how his name is Mouflet, and how his master was the Admiral Gaudisse, whom a Frenchman basely slew. Huon says his name is Salater.

The minstrel laments his desolate condition, and longs to revenge himself on his master's murderer. But he invites Salater to follow him to the court of King Ivoryn, the brother of Gaudisse.

I thanke mahounde that I am scapid alyue, therfore I desyre you now to shew me your aduenture as I haue shewyd you myne' / 'frende,' quod the mynstrell, 'sen ye wyll know it / know for trouthe I am namyd Mouflet / I am a mynstrell, as thou seest here by myne instrumentes / and I say to the that fro hense to the red see there is none so connynge in all instrumentes as I am / and I can do many other thynges / and the 8 doloure that thou seest me make is by cause of late I haue lost my good lorde and mayster, the admyrall Gaudys / who was slayne myserablye by a vacabounde of Fraunce callyd Huon / that mahounde shame hym / and brenge hym to an yll deth, for by hym I am fallen in to pouerte and mysery. I pray the tell me thy name' / 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'my name is Salater.' 'Well,' quod the mynstrell, 'Salater, dysmay the not for the grete pouerites that thou hast sufferyd / thou seest what adventure Mahounde hath sent the / thou art nowe better arayed than thou wert / yf thou wylt folowe my counsell thou shalt haue no nede / thou arte fayre & yonge / thou oughtest not to be dysmayed / but I that am old and ausyent haue cause to be dyscomfortyd / sen in myne old dayes I haue lost my lord and mayster, the admyrall Gaudys, who dyd me so mych good and profyte / I wold it pleasyd mahounde that he that slew hym were in my power' / whan Huon herde that he spake no worde, but cast downe his hede. 'Salater,' quod the mynstrell, 'sen my lord is deed, I wyll goo to Mombrant to kynge Ivoryn / to shewe hym the deth of his brother, the admyrall Gaudys / and yf thou wylt abyde with me so that thou wylt bere my fardell and harp a fote / or it be halfe a yere past I waraunt thou shalt haue a horse / for whan so euer thou shalt here me play vpon my

1 seeing. 2 vnto. 3 Fol. xliii. back, col. 1. 4 ere. 5 thee.
instrumentes / all the herers shall take therin suche pleasure / that they shall gyue me bothe gownes & mantelles, so that thou shalt hawe myche a do to truss them in my male,' 1 'A,' after 1 quod Huon, 'I am content to serue you and to do all your commaundementes.' Than Huon tooke the male in 2 his necke & the harpe in his hande / and Mouflet, his myaster, bare the vyall / & thus the myaster and the seruaunt went on there way to go to Mombrant. 'A, good lord,' quod Huon, 'I am content to servue you and to do all your commaundementes.' 

Than Huon tooke the male in his necke & Huon follows Mouflet as his servant. 

Mouflet follows Huon as his servaunt. 

8 the vyall / & thus the myaster and the seruaunt went on there way to go to Mombrant. 'A, good lord,' quod Huon, 'I am content to servue you and to do all your commaundementes.' 

Than Huon tooke the male in his necke & Huon follows Mouflet as his servant. 

Mouflet follows Huon as his servaunt. 

8 the vyall / & thus the myaster and the seruaunt went on there way to go to Mombrant. 'A, good lord,' quod Huon, 'I am content to servue you and to do all your commaundementes.' 

Than Huon tooke the male in his necke & Huon follows Mouflet as his servant. 

Mouflet follows Huon as his servaunt.
who are also proceeding to Mombrant.

They tell Huon how they are going to join King Ivoryn's army, which he is assembling to do battle with the Admiral who holds Esclaramonde at Anfalarne.

Huon proposes to Monflel that they should go to the war.

The minstrel refuses,

and arrives at King Ivoryn's court.

Hen Huon of Burdeux understode the paynys how they were goynge where as the lady Esclaramonde was / he was surprysed, and sayde to his mayster / 'syr, I requyre you let vs go to the warre with them' / 'salater;' quod Mouflet, 'beware what thou sayest / for there as warre is I wolde not come there for ony thynge.' Thus they wente forth the 28 tyll they came to Mombrant / and wente strayte to the palayes, where as he founde kyng Ivoryn & all his barons / when the mynstrell sawe hym / he saluted hym in the name of Mahounde / and sayd, 'syr, I am ryght dolorous for the newes that I brynge you / for, syr,

. v.e. persons / the mynstrell salutyd them and sayd, 'Syr, I pray you shew me wheder ye wyll go' / 'freed,' quod one of them / 'by cause we se that ye be a ientyll mynstrell I shall shewe you / we are goynge to kyng Ivoryn of Mombrant / who wyll go and make ware upon y* admyrall Gallaffer / by cause that now of late / the damesell Esclaramonde, daughter to the admyrall Gaudys, passyd by Anfalarne / who sholde 8 haue ben brought to her vnkle, kyng Ivoryn of Mombrant / but the admyrall Gallaffer toke her by force / & slew all them that lede her / & hath maryed the fayre Esclaramonde / whereof kyng Ivoryn is as sorrowfull as may be / & for that cause we be sent for by kyng Ivoryn / who is to assemble ali his power / to go & dystroy y* admyrall Galaffer. Now I hane shewyd you the cause of our goynge to the cyte of Mombrant.'

Howe Huon and his mayster Mouflet aryued at Mombrant, and how Huon spake with kyng Ivoryn.

Cap. .lii. 20
your brother, my lorde & mayster, the Admyrall Gaudys / is pyteously slayne.' 'Mouflet,' quod yuoryn, 'these newes hathe ben broughte to me be-
fore this tyme, wherof I am sory / & also I am sory for my nece, the fayre Esclaramonde / who is kept fro me / by ye Admyrall Galafer / & for ony message that I can sende to hym / he wyll not sende her to me. But by the faythe that I owe to my god Mahounde, I shall make hym suche warre that the memory therof shall be had a hundred yere hereafter / for I shall leue hym neuer a fote of lande, but I shall brynge all in to fyre and flame / and clene dystroy hym; and in the dyspyte of his teth I wyll se my nece Esclaramond / and yf I may gete her I shall cause her to be stryken all to peces, and brynne her in to asshes / for my broder is deyd by a vyllayne of Fraunce on whom she was amorous.' when Huon herde him speke of his lady / his herte rose, and made promyse in hymselfe / that or the moneth were past he wolde go & se her or whose father fell at the hunds of her French lover.

20 fynde the maner to speake with her / then kyng yuoryn called Mouflet the mynstrell, & sayd, 'frend, I pray thee do some thuyng to make me mery, for by reason of the dyspleasure that I haue had my ioye is lost / therfore it were better for me to take some myrth then to be long in sorow' / 'syr,' quod Mouflet, 'I am redy to do your pleasure' / then he toke his vyall & playde therof in suche wyse that it was grete melody to here it / for all the paynyms that were there had grete ioye & myrth, & made grete feest / when Huon herde it he sayde, 'good lord, I requyre the that this grete ioy may turne to me, as to here some good newes of her whom I desyre sore to se.' when the mynstrell had fynysshed his songe / the paynyms dyde of theyr

The King declares his intention of killing the Admiral and Esclaramonde,
The King Ivoryn asks Mouflet to make him merry.
The minstrel plays on his viol,
and the music so charms the Paynim hearers
that they give Mouflet many presents of clothing.

Ivoryn says that Huon is too fair to serve a minstrel.

Mouflet tells how he succoured him.

Ivoryn warns Mouflet that Huon will rob him of his property, and kill him when he is rich.

clothes / and some gauze hym ther gownes / and some theyr mantelles / he thought hymselfe ryght wel happy that could ye gyue the mynstrell ony thynge. Huon had ynough to do to gather togyther the clothes that were 4 gyuen hym, and he put them in to his male / wher of Huon was ioyfull bycause he sholde haue the one halfe. Kynge Yuoryn behelde Huon, & sayd to¹ them that were about hym / 'grete domage it is that so fayre a yonge 8 man sholde serue a mynstrel' / 'syr kyng,'² quod Mouflet, 'be not abasshed though this yonge man do serue me, he hatha cause so to do / for when youre broder was dede I departed fro thens to come hyther, 12 and by the way I founde a grete oke, vnder the whiche I sate downe to rest me, and therby was a fayre³ fountayne / fayre and clere / there I spred abrode a towel on the grene⁴ grasse / and set theron brede and 16 suche meate as I had, and drynke⁵ / and the same tyme / this yonge man aryued & cam to¹ me al naked / & prayed me for the loue of Mahound to gyue hym some of my brede, ⁶and so I dyde, and clothed hym as 20 ye se / & I dyde so moche for hym that he promysed to serue me and to bere my fardel and my harpe / and more ouer, when I cam to ony passage of water he wolde caste me in his nekke as lyght as though I had 24 ben nothynge / he is so stronge, & bere me ouer.' / 'a, poore cystife,' quod kyng Yuoryn, 'hast thou lyued so long & can not perceyue why he doth it? / he abydeth tyll⁶ thou haste goten some ryches, and then he wyll 28 cut thy throte and cast thee in⁷ the ryuer, and then go away with all thy ryches / cause hym to come & speke with me' / 'syr,' quod Mouflet, 'he shal come to you,' and so⁸ called Huon, and broughte hym to kyng 32 Yuoryn. 'A, frende,' quod the kyng, 'I pray thee shew me where thou were borne / for I haue pyte of the

---

¹ vnto. ² omitted. ³ greate. ⁴ as I had. ⁵ Fol. xliii. back, col. 1. ⁶ vntill. ⁷ to. ⁸ he.
to see the in so low estate as to be varlet to a mynstrell / it were better for the to serve some prync / or helpe to kepe a towne / or a castell, rather then thus to lese thy tyme / I wote not what I shold thinke therin. But that it semeth to be / for that thou arte of a faynte corage. what hathe moved the thus to do? / thou seest thy mayster hath nothyng but that he geteth with his vyal; canst thou fynde none other crafte to lyue by more honestly? 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I can craftes ynow / the whiche I shal name to you yf ye wyly here me' / 'say on,' quod Ivoryn, 'for I haue gret desyre to know what thou canst do / but of one thyng I aduys the: make no vaunt of ony thyng without thou canst do it in dede / for in euery thyng I wyll proue thee.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I can mew a sparhawke / and I can chase the herte / & the wyld bore, and blowe the pryce, and serue the houndes of theyr ryghtes, and I can serue at the table before a grete prync, and I can playe at chesse and tables as well as ony other can do / nor I neuer founde man coulde wynne of me yf I lyst.'

How kyng Ivoryn caused his daughter to play at the chesse with Huon, on the condyeyon that yf he were mated he shold lese his heed, & yf she were mated / Huon shold ly on the cowdyeyon that yf he were mated he shold lese his heed, & yf she were mated / Huon shold ly with her all nyght / and how Huon wan the game.

Hen kyng Ivoryn herd Huon he sayd, 'holde the to this, for I shal proue whether it be true that thou sayest or not' / 'yet, syr,' I pray you let me shew forther what I can do / & then

The King calls Huon and asks him why he is holding so mean a post.

Huon tells the crafts he knows.

Ivoryn cannot believe that Huon has so many accomplishments.

Cap. liii.
assaye me at youre pleasure.' 'By Mahounde,' quod the kynge, 'I am content thou shewest al that thou canst do.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I can ryght wel arme me & set the helme on my hede & bere a sheld & 4 spere & rynne & galop a hors & when it cometh to the poynst ther as strokes shold be gyuen, ye may well sende forth a worse then I. Also, syr, I can ryght wel ente in to ladies chambres to embrace & to kys them, & to do the rest of 25 the rest yf ned were / 'frende,' quod yuoryn, 'by that' I here by thee thou canst do mo thynges then shold torne to good / but to proue the I shall cause thee to be assayed at ye playe of the chesse. I haue a faire daughter with whom I wyll thou shalt play, on ye condycyon that yf she wynne7 thou shalt lese thy hede / & yf thou canst mate her7 I promyse that thou shalt haue her one nyght in thy bed / to do with her at thy pleasure, & a C. marke of money there with.' 'syr,' quod Huon, 'yf it were your pleasure I wolde be glad to forbere that enterpysse / 'by Mahound,' quod ye kyng, 'it shall be none other wyse, com ther of what wyll / in ye mene seson that this bargen was makyng / a paynym went in to ye ladys chamber & shewed her howe there was with the kyng he fader a yonge man, & had made promyse how he shold play at ye chesse with her, on ye condycyon that yf he les he game / he shall lese his hede / & yf he wynne, then to haue her all nyght in his bed to do his pleasure / & a C. marke of money / & dame,' quod he, 'I ensure you he that shall play agaynst you is the moost fayrest man that ever I sawe / pyte it is that he shold be a verlet to a mynstrel as he is / 'by Mahounde,' quod

1-1 that thou shalt shew. 2-2 where. 3 omitted. 4-4 them any seruice. 5 which. 6-6 vpon. 7 then, thec. 9-9 to thy wife, to repose. 10 who. 11 lost. 12 Fol. xliii. col. 1. 13 should then. 14 chaunced to. 15-15 he to have you to his wedded wife. 16-16 But, Madam.
ye lady, 'I holde my father a fole when he thynketh that I shold suffre a man to dye for wynnynge of a game at chesse.' Then yuoryn sent for his daughter by .ii. kynges, who brought her to ye kynge her father / then yuoryn sayd, 'Doughter / thou must play at chesse with this yong varlet that thou seest here / so that yf thou wynne leave he shall lese his heed / & yf he wyne 1 I wyl that he shall 2lye with thee one nyght 3 to do with thee at his pleasure.' 'Father,' quod ye lady, 'syn 4 this is your pleasure, it is reason that I do it whether I wyll or not' / then she behelde Huon, whom 5 she saw aryght fayre, & sayd to her selfe, 'By Mahounde, for the grete beaute that I se in this yonge man, I wold this game were at an ende, so that I were a bed with hym all nyght.'

Hen the lady was come theyr places were made redy / then she & Huon sate downe, & the kynge yuoryn & all the barons sat downe aboute them to see them play / then Huon sayd to the kynge / 'sir, I require you / that you nor none other do speke in our game / nother for ye one party nor for ye other' / 'frende,' quod the kynge / 'hane no doute therof' / & for more suerte the kynge caused to be cryed throu all ye palays that none sholde be so hardy to speke one worde on payn of deth / then ye chesse were made redy; then Huon sayd, 'lady, what game wyl ye play at?' 'frende,' quod she, 'at ye game accustomed, that is, to be mated in ye corner' / then they both began to study for ye fyrst draught / ther were paynys that behelde Huon / but he cared not for ony of them / but studyed on his game, ye whiche they had begon, so that Huon had lost parte of his pawnes, and at sight of Huon she loves him madly.

1 then. 2-2 be thy husband. 3 seeing. 4 to be. 5-5 his wedded wife. 6 omitted. 7 his. 8 proclaymed. 9 out. 10 as. 11 vpon. 12 and. 13 Fol. xliii. col. 2.
wher with he chaunged coloure & blushed as rede as a rose / the damsell perceyued him, & sayd, 'frend(e), wheron do ye thynke ye are nye 1 mated / anone my fader wyl stryke of your hede' / 'dame,' 2 quod he, 'as 4 yet y 6 game is not done / grete shame shall your father haue, when ye shall lye all nyghte in myn armes, & I beyng but a varlet 3 to a pore mynstrell' / when the barons herde Huon say so they began all to laugh. 8

And the lady who was 4 surprysed with the lune of Huon for 5 y 6 grete beaute that she sawe in hym, so 6 that she nye forgate all her play to thynke of Huon, 7 so that 8 she lost y 6 game / wherof Huon was 9 joyfull / 12 & called y 6 king, & sayd, 'sir, now may ye se how I can play / for 10 yf I wyll 11 a lytell more studie 12 / I wolde 13 mate your daughter where as I lyst / when the kyng sawe that he sayd to his daughter / 'a ryse, cursed be 16 y 6 houre that euer 6 I gate the / for grete dyshonour thou hast 14 done to me, 15 when so many grete men thou hast mated, 15 & now I se here before me 16 that a mynstrelles varlet hathe mated the' / 'sir,' quod 20 Huon, 'trouble not your self for that cause / as for the wager that I sholde wyn therby, I am content to relese it quyte ; let your daughter go in to her chambre & sporte her with her damselles at her pleasure, & 24 I shall go & serue my mayster y 6 mynstrel.' 'frend(e), quod the kyng, 'yf thou wylt shewe me this curteysse, I shall gyue the a .C. marke in money' / 'sir,' quod Huon, 'I am content with youre pleasure' / & y 6 lady 28 went her way sorowfull, & sayd to her selfe / 'a, false faynted hert, Mahounde confounde the / for yf I had knowe that thou woldest thus a 17 refused my company

1 almost. 2 Madame. 3 servant. 4 so. 6 in regard of. 6 omitted. 7 him. 8-8 wherby. 9 right. 10 but. 11 would. 12 studie but before a lytell more. 13 could. 14 now. 15-15 that heretofore hast mated so many great men. 16 my face. 17 haue.
I wold haue mated the / & then thou haddest lost thy hed /
thus ye mater passyd tyl ye next daye / than kyng
yuorin made 1a crye 1 thorow 2 all the cyte that every
man sholde be armed & mounted on theyr horses, &
that it was his mynd to set forward toward his enemieys.
then every man armed them & mounted on 3 theyr
horses; many helmes gletred agaynst the sonne / &
8 many trompettes & taboures began to sowne / suche
brute was made in the cyte that it was meruayle to
here it.

How that 4 Huon was aryued 5 & mounted
12 on a poore horse, and went after the army
to anferlerne.

Ca. liii.

Hen Huon sawe howe he had not wher-
with to arme him his hert mourned
ryght sore / for gladly he wolde a 6 gone
forth with other yf he myght haue 7
ony hors to ryde 8 on / 9 he came to kyng
yuoryn, & sayd, 'syr, I requyre you let me haue a hors
20 & harnes 10 / that I may go with you to ye batayle / &
then shal ye se how I can ayde you' / 'frende,' quod
yuorin, 'I am content' 11 ye come 12 with me' / then the
kyng commaunded one of his chamberlaynes to delyuer
24 him 13 hors & harneys, 10 & ye chamberlayn sayd / 'sir,
beware what ye do / for often tymes suche flyenge
vacabondes are of 13 lyght corage / yf he haue 13 hors &
harneys 10 / he may as sone go to your enemieys parte as
28 to kepe with you / sir, 14 neuer trust me but he is some
counterfeyt varlet' / when the kyng herde him 15 / he
sayd, 'it may well be / yet let him haue a good harnes 10

1–1 proclamation.  2 out.  3 Fol. xliii. back, col. 1.
4 omitted.  5 armyd.  6 haue.  7 had.
8 have ridden.  9 wherefore.  10 armour.  11 that.
12 goe.  13 a.  14 and.  15 say so.
& helme / & sheld / & let his hors be but of a small valew, to the entent he shall not go ferre of though he wold' / the same tyme there was a paynynam that herde the kyng graunt how Huon shold haue harneys / he went to his howse & toke out of his cofer an olde rusty swerde, & brought it to Huon / & sayd, 'frend, I se wel ye haue no swerde to ayde yourself with all, & therfore I gyue you this swerde, the whiche I haue 8 long kept in my cofer' / ye paynynam dyd gyue it to Huon in a mockery / for he thought ye swerde but of a small valew. Huon toke ye swerde & drew it out of ye sheth, & saw letters wrytten thron in freynche / 12 seyng how thes swerde was forged by galans, who in his daies forged .iii. swerdes / & the same swerde was one of the the re / one was durandell, the which Rowlande had / the .ii. was courtayn / when Huon had rede ye letters he was ryght ioyful, & sayd to ye paynynam / 'frende, for this good swerde that ye haue gyuen me I thanke you / & I promys you yf I may lyue longe I shall rewarde you with the double valewe theroft. 20 after Huon hadde this swerde there was brought him a good harneis / helme / sheld, & sperre with a rusty hed. Huon cared lytell for it by reason of ye gret desyre that he had to come to the place where as he myght shewe 24 his strength & vertue / then ther was brought to him a lene hors, pylled with a long nekke & a grete heede / when Huon saw that hors he toke him by ye brydell & lept vpon him without ony fote in ye styrop, in the 28 syght of a .M. paynynms that were there present / & some said it was not wel done to geue him a hors the which coude not serve nor ayde him in tyme of nede / when Huon was mounted on his lene feble horse / 32 he was sorrowfull / for well he perceyued how they

1 that. 2 armour. 3 Fol. xliii. back, col. 2. 4—1 and the second was called. 5—5 omitted. 6—6 and the third. 7 vnto.
mocked him, & sayd softly to himselfe / 'a, ye fals paynyns, yf I may lyue a yere / I shall quyte your mockes' / then Huon rode forth with other / but for all

4 that he coude do with his spurres, the hors wolde go / but his owne softe pace / wherof 1 dyuers paynyns mocked him. thus kyng yuoryn departed fro Mombrant with his grete army, & taryed in y e feldes for his men /

8 & when they were all assembled togyder, then he departed & toke y e way to Anfalere / the which was 2 of / but .iii. legges of 3 / & when they came there they ran before the cyte & draue away al the bestes, 12 beofes and motons, & sent them to mombrant / then when y e admyral galaffier saw kyng yuoryn before his cyte, & had dryuen away all the praye aboute the towne / he was so sorrowfull that he was nere hauende out 16 of his wyd / & then he saw 4 the fayre Esclaramonde before him, & sayd / 'dame, 5 the grete loue that I haue set on you is this day derely bought / for by your occacion I se my countre destroyed & my men slayne &

20 led in seruytude' / 'sir,' quod she, 'I am sory therof / it lyeth in you to amend it / syn 6 this yll is come to you by me / then it is in you to render me to kynge

yuoryn & / & thereby ye & your countre shall be in rest &

24 peace' / 'fayre lady,' quod Galaffer / 'by y e grace of Mahound / for ony fere that I haue of yuoryn your vnkle I wyll not render you in to his handes tyll 7 I haue had of you my pleasir' / 'sir,' quod she, 'ye may do 28 with me as it shall please you after that the .ii. yeres be past for y e accomplyshyng of myn auow.' 'dame,' 5 quod Galaffer 8 / 'or I 8 render you to your vnkle yuoryn I shall haue nener a foote of lande, 9 fyrst it shall be

32 clene dystrogyed.'

1 wherat. 2 distant. 3 omitted. 4 Fol. xlv. col. 1. 5 Madame. 6 seeing. 7 vntill. 8–8 before I will. 9 for.
Hew Huon fought with Sorbryn & slewe hym, & wan the good horse Blanchardyn, wheron he mounted, & wan the batayle / & was brought with grete trymphe to 4 Mombrant.

Hen Sorbryn, nephew to ye admyrall Galaffer, herde his vnclle make suche sorow, he sayd to him / 'fayre vnclle, S be not dysmayed, though yuoryn hath taken & slayne some of your men, & dryuen away your bestes. for eche1 of yours, yf I lyue, I shall render agayn to you .iii. I shall tell you 12 how I shal? go & arme me, & yssu out & shew to yuoryn that3 he2 set one or .ii. of ye moost4 hardyest5 of all his hoost to fyght with me / &6 yf it be so that I be overcome / then7 rendre his8 nece Esclaramond to him 16 to do with her at his pleasir; & yf that I dyscomfyte his men / then let him departe, so that9 all ye damage that he hath10 to you in this warre he to11 render agayne to you ye double therof / for better it were that this 20 warre shold ende by .ii. 12men rather then so moche people shold be dystroyed' / 'fayre nephew,' quod Galaffer, 'I herde neuer a better worde / I am well content yf ye wyll haue it thus' / then Sorbryn went 24 & armed him13 / he was a goodly knyght / for in all ye paynyms landes there was not his pere, nor none that a proched nere to his valyauntnes / when he was armed, then Blanchardin, his good hors, was brought to him / 28 ye boulte14 of this hors exceeded al other, & of beaute ther was none lyke him / he was as whyte as snow / ye fresshenes of his aparyll, it was so rych & goodly that

1 one. 2 will. 3 if. 4 omitted. 5 men. 6 that.
7 you to. 8 faire. 9 for. 10 done. 11 will.
12 Fol. xlv. col. 2. 13 himself. 14 goodness.
Ca. Iv.] OF THE CHALLENGE OF SORBRYN.

I can not make no
1 moneyon therof; but no man
coude esteme the valew of ye ryches of ye brydel, sadel & harneis / then sorbrin lept vpon his hors with out
4 oni styrop / 3 then he3 toke a grete spere, & so rode out
of ye cyte / & when he saw kyng yuoryn a ferre of, he
cryed a loude & said / 'a, thou yuorin of monbrant, ye
admirall Galafter hath sent me to the, & wyl that thou
8 do arme on of 4 ye most4 valyauntest men of thy court,
& let him come agaynst me / & yf he can vanquyssh
me / then he shal delyuer to thee thy nece Esclaramond /
&5 yf I overcome thy man, then thou to returne to thy
12 cite & suffer thy nece6 styll with him / & also thou to
restore all ye domages that thou hast done7 him & his in
this warre' / when yuoryn herd the paynym / he loked
aboute him to se yf ony of his men wold take on him
16 this enterpryce to fyghte with Sorbryn / but there was
no paynym that durste speke one worde / for they fered
Sorbryn for ye fyersnes that was in him / & they said
amonge them selfe that who so euer dyd fyght agaynst
20 him were lyke myserably to fynysshhe his days / ye same
tyme that yuorin spake with Sorbryn / Huon was amonge
ye other paynyms, & herd what sorbryn had sayd / &
also he sawe8 no man durst go agaynst Sorbryn /
24 then as wel as he myght he gate himselfe out of the prese
vpon his lene horse. 3 he3 strake him with his sporres /
but for all that he coude do the horse wold nether trot nor
galop / but go styll his owne pase. ye9 olde mynstrell
28 beheld Huon his varlet, who made hym redy to fight
agaynst the paynym / and saw that he was so yll
horsed, he 10 eseryed a10 hye, & sayd / 'syr kyng
yuoryn / it shal be to11 you grete velany12 when suche a
32 horse that is no thyng worth ye haue delynerd to11 my
varlet / who goeth for your sake to fyght with Sorbryn,

1 due. 2 for. 3-3 and. 4-4 thy. 5 but.
6 to remaine. 7 to. 8 that. 9 Fol. xlv. back, col. 1.
10-10 cryed on. 11 vto. 12 dishonour.

He rides to King
Ivoryn and tells
him his purpose.

None of Irvyn's
men will accept
Sorbryn's
challenge.

Ivoryn's
words

and rides forward
on his poor steed.

The minstrell
reproaches
Ivoryn with the
bad plight of his
servant's horse,
for Huon will
fight against
Sorbryn.
with whom none of your men dare fyghte / grete synne it is that he hath not a better horse' / then Huon sayd to Sorbyn, 'Sarazyn, I pray the speke with me' / 'Frende,' quod Sorbyn, 'what wylte thou with me?' / 4 'paynym,' quod Huon, 'I requyre thee proye thy vertue agaynst me.' 'Then,' quod Sorbyn, 'tell me, art thou a paynym or a sarazyn?' 'Frende,' quod Huon, 'I am another paynym nor sarazyn / but I am crystened / byleuyng in the lawe of Jesu cryste / & though thou seest me but poorely apparelld / dyspyse me not / for I am com of a noble extraccyon / wherfore I requyre the on thy lawe that thou belenest on, lette me not go without batayle.' 'Frende,' quod Sorbyn, 'in this request thou doest gret folly / for thou desyrest thy deth. I haue pyte of the / and therfore I counsell the to returne backe.' 'Paynym,' quod Huon, 'I had rather dye then to returne or I haue iusted with thee.' then they went eche fro other to take theyr course, but for all that euer Huon coude do, his horse wolde not auaunce forth / wherof Huon was sore dyspleased, and sayd, 'A, very god and man / I desyre the to gyue me ye grace that I myght wynne this horse that this paynym doth ryde on.' When Huon saw that his horse wolde notuer forwarde nor backe warde / he set his shelde agaynst his enemy / and Sorbyn came ryngynge lyke the tempest, and with his spere strake in Huons shelde such a stroke that the buckles nor ony thynge elles coude resyste the stroke / but the shelde was perced through out / but the good harneys saued Huon fro all hurtes, and he removed no more for the stroke then it had ben a strong walle / wherof yuorin and all other had grete meruayle, & said one to another / how they had never seene before so grete a stroke nor a goodlyer reseyt therof without fallynge to the erthe.

1 other.  2 vnto.  3 to.  4 ere.  5 vpon.  6 go.  7 armour.  8 Fol. xlv. back, col. 2.  9 if.
every man prayed greatly Huon that he helde hym selfe so fermely. 'By Mahounde,' quod Byron, 'our man is fyres and of gret hardynes. I wolde he were mounted nowe on my hors.' And Huon, who had receyued the grete stroke, in grete yre cast downe his spere and toke his swerde with bothe his handes, & gane ther with the paynym a grete stroke as he passed by hym a hye on his helme / the stroke was so pusante that nother the helme nor coyffe of stele coude not resyst the stroke / but that his heed was clouen to the cleaves Sorbury's head to the shoulders. Huon seizes his adversary's good horse.

'By Mahounde,' quod Byron, 'our man is fyers and of gret hardynes. I wolde he were mounted nowe on my hors.' And Huon, who had receyued the grete stroke, in grete yre cast downe his spere and toke his swerde with bothe his handes, & gane ther with the paynym a grete stroke as he passed by hym a hye on his helme / the stroke was so pusante that nother the helme nor coyffe of stele coude not resyst the stroke / but that his heed was clouen to the sholdres, and so he fell downe deede in ye felde / then Huon, who was quycke and lyght / toke the good horse Blanchardyn by the reyne & alghted fro his owne horse, without fete in the styrop lepte vp^ upon the paynyms horse, & lefte his owne in the felde. and when he sawe hym self on Blanchardyn / he 3dashed to him^3 his sporres to proue hym / when the horse felte the sporres / he began to lepe & gambaud & galop as it had ben the thonder / 4the paynyms had meruayle that he had not fallen to the erthe / 5when he had well proued hym and turned hym in and out / he thought he wolde not gyue hym for the valewe of a realme. then he cam to kyng Byron with xx. gambaudes. 'By mahounde,' quod Byron, 'this varlet semeth rather sone to a kyng or prynce then to be a varlet to a mynstrell' / then he came to Huon and enbraced hym / & made hym grete feest / and the paynyms that were within Anferlerne with the admyrall Galaffer yssued out of the cyte / and when Galaffer saw his nephew slayn, he rode about hym thre tymes and made a pyteous complaynt, and sayde, 'A, ryght dere nephew, I may well complayne your youth / when I se you this pyteously slayne / certaynely yf I lyue longe your deth shall'

1 vpon. 2 omitted. 3-3 smoot him with. 4 and. 5 so. 6 vnto. 7 respecte. 8 Fol. xlv. col. 1. 9-9 by reason of. 10 thus.
and leads his men on to battle.

Huon fights with vigour, and does much havoc.

Through his prowess the Admiral is thoroughly worsted.

Huon gives a horse to the paynim who had bestowed the sword upon him.

Ivoryn drives the Admiral within his city, and departs.

derely be bought' / 1he caused the deed body to be caried in to the cyte with grete lamentacyons / 2then he & his men entred in to the batayle. there3 was grete slaughter made on both partes; but amonge all 4 other Huon dyd meruayles / he slewe and bette downe & tare of helmes & strake out braynes with the pomell of his swerdl he slewe and bette downe all that came within his stroke / his hye4 prowess was suche that no 8 paynym durst abyde him, but fled as the shepe doth fro the wolues / he dyd so moche by vertue of his armes that within shorte space he brought all the5 enemys to playne dyscomfyture / so that the admyrall 12 Galaffer with moche payne fled and entred in to the cyte, ryght sorrowfull for ye losse that he had receyued that day / for the thyrde parte of his men were slayne in the batayl, and all by the valyauntnes of Huon, the 16 whiche was so grete that kyng ivoryn and his barons stode styll to beholde his valyaunt dedes / and as Huon foughte he spyed out the paynym that had gyuen him his swerde / then he remembred the promys that he 20 had made hym / then2 he lyft vp his swerdl strake a6 paynym ther with so that he claue his heed / to the brest & so7 fel downe deede / and Huon toke the paynyms horse & gaue the horse to hym that had 24 gyuen hym the good swerdl and sayd, 'frende, take it8 in worth the gyfte of this horse for a rewarde for the good swerde ye gane me' / 'syr,' quod the paynym, 'I thanke you' / fynally,9 Huon dyd so moche that 28 there was no paynym that durst abyde him / but fled and entred into the cyte of Anfaleme. then they closed their gates & lyfte vp theyr brydges / and kyng 10 ivorynys men departed with the boty they had wonne. 32 then with gret triumpe Huon 11was conuayed rydynge

1 so. 2 and. 3 where. 4 omitted. 5 his. 6 nother. 7 hee. 8 well. 9 In breefe. 10 that. 11 Fol. xlv. col. 2.
cheke by cheke by kynge yuoryn, and so brought to Mombrant, where as they were receyued with gret ioy. and the admyral Galaffer was entred in to Anferlerne in grete sorow for Sorbryn his nephew, who was deed, & also for his men that he hadde lost in batayle / and when he was vnarmed he caused his nephew to be buryed with sore wepynges and lamentacyons. Now 8 let vs leue spekyng of them tyl we returnne therto agayne.¹

How Huon was set² in grete honour, and satte at the table with kynge yuoryn of Mombrant. Capitulo .lvi.

Hen yuoryn was entred into Mombrant he wente and vnarmed hym³ / his daughter came to⁴ hym to make him feest⁵ / and when he sawe his daughter / he kyssyd her and sayd, 'Dere daughter / thou wert mated in a good house by the mynstralles varlet / for at⁶ ye⁷ day of batayle that we haue had agayust the admyrall Galafer, who⁸ was dyscomfyted by the only prowes of this varlet by whom thou were mated ; thankyd be my god Mahound / for by him I haue overcome myn enymyes / & be syde that, he 24 fought hande to hande agaynst sorbryn, nephew to the Admyrall Galafer / & he slewe hym / but yf I maye lyue one yere, the grete seruyce that he hathe done to⁴ me shall be euen ryght well rewarded' / 'father,' quod the lady, 'ye are bounde so to do' / then kynge yuoryn went vp in to his palayes, and his daughter with him, & Huon / went to ye⁷ lodyng where as ye⁷ mynstrell was lodged / then⁸ he vnarmed him and went with his

¹-¹ vntill wee haue occasion to returne vnto them againe. ² hadde. ³ and. ⁴ vnto. ⁵ reuerence. ⁶ in. ⁷ he. ⁸ where.
maister 1 to the palayes / 2 when kyng yuoryn sawe them, the kyng auauused forth and toke Huon by the hande, & sayd / 'frende, ye shall go with me and syt at my table / for I can not do you to moche honoure for 4 ye good seruysce that ye haue done3 me. I habandon to 3 you all my house to do therin at your pleasure / take all my golde and syluer & iuyelles, & gyue therof at your pleasure / I ordeyn & wyll that all that ye 8 commaunde shall be done ; all that is here I habandon to 3 you / ye, in ye ladys chambres take there your pleasure as ye lyste / & when I go out ye shall go with me.' 'sy, quod Huon, 'of the grete honour that ye 12 hau done to me I thanke you' / then they sat downe at the table / & when they had denyd, the kyng and Huon satte togyder on 4 the ryche carpettes / then Mouflet the mynstrell apoynted 5 his vyall, and played 16 so melodyously that the paynyms that herde him had grete meruayle therof / for the vyall made so swete a swonde / that it semed to be the mermaydes of the see / kyng yuoryn & all his lordes had so gret ioye 20 that it semed to 3 them that they were in the glory of paradyce, so that there was no paynymye but that gau hym gownes & mantelles & other iuyelles. the mynstrell saw Huon syt by the kyng, 6 & sayd / 'frende, yesterday I was your mayster, & now I am 7 your mynstrell / I thynke now ye haue lytell care for me / yet I praye you come to 3 me & gather togyder these clothes, & put them in my male as ye haue done or 8 this 7 / when the kyng & his lordes herd that they began to laughe. Now let us leue spekyng of them / & speke 9 of ye olde Gerames.

1 Fol. xlvi. back, col. 1. 2 but. 3 vnto. 4 vppon. 5 opened. 6 hee. 7 become. 8 ere. 9 say somewhat.
How the olde Gerames aryued at Anfalerne by fortune, and the admyrall Galaffer retayned hym to mayntayn his warre / and how the fayre Esclaramonde spake with hym.

E haue herd here before ye aurentures that hath fallen to Huon, & how ye olde Gerames &.xiii. with him departed & lette Huon by cause he wolde not byleuue them, wherby fell to hym suche aurentures as ye haue2 herde, & how Gerames & his companyons that were in ye lytel shyp sayled forth in the tempest without3 knowlege what was become of Huon / but they thought rather he had ben deed then alyue / and so within a moneth* they were dryuen by another tempest to the porte of Anfalerne / when Gerames sawe how they were aryued there, he sayd to his company / 'syrs, we be not aryued at a good porte / in this cyte dwelleth a paynym kynge who byleueth nother in god nor in good saynt5 / a more fyers paynyme can not be founde fro hens to the rede see ; he is called the admyrall Galaffer ; without god haue pyte of vs I can not se but we are lyke to dye / & we can not returne back' / ye same tyme the admyrall Galaffer was ry森 fro dyner, & loked out at a wyndow & behelde the see syde / & than he perceyued the lytell shyp where Gerames & his company were in / when he saw it he went downe with som of his men, desyrynge to knowe what they were that ther ariuued / then he aproched to ye shyp & said / 'syrs, what men be you that are thus aryued at my porte?' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 'we be frenchmen, pylgrymes, & are goyng to offre at ye holy sepulcre, for6 fortune of ye se hath

1 Fol. xlvi. back, col. 2.  2 since.  3 any.  4 after.  5 not in our god.  6 the.
brought vs hyder / & therfore, syr, yf there be ony trybute that we ought to paye, we are redy to do your pleasir' / 'syrs,' quod ye admyrall, 'haue no dout that by me or ony of min ye shal haue oni displeasur / for yf ye wyll abyde with me ye are wel aryued' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 1 'yf it may1 please you,2 shew vs the cause why' / 'sir,3 quod the admyrall,4 I shall shewe you / trewe it is here nere me dwelleth kyng yuoryn of 8 Mombrant,5 who maketh6 me grete warre; he sleeth my men & dystroyeth my courtre, wherof I haue grete sorowe in my hert' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 'yf your quarell be iust & ryghtfull we shall be all redy to ayde 12 you truly / for, sir, without your quarell be good we wyll not abyde with you.' 'syrs,' quod the admyrall, 'I shall shewe you the trouth / so it was on6 a day I stode in a wyndowe & loked downe to ye see 16 syde, as I dyd now when ye aryued at this porte / & then I saw a shyp comyng & toke ancre there as ye be now / & in the shyp there was a damsell & x maryners / who thought to haue ledde her to7 kyng 20 yuoryn of Mombrant; I can not tel where they had taken her / &8 she was doughter to the admyral Gaudys / that Mahound take his soule /9 I know9 for certen that yf kyng yuoryn myght haue the damsell / he wolde a10 brent11 her / by cause it hath ben shewed him that she was the cause of the deth of her father y6 Admyral Gaudys / who was broder to yuoryn / & so he is vncl to the damsell / and when I was aduertysed28 that the x. maryners wolde haue delyuered her in to the handes of her vncl yuoryn / I toke her fro them & slow them all by cause they wold not delyuer her12 with fayrnes /12 & thus I haue wedded the damsell / &13 32

1—1 I would it might. 2 to. 3 Why. 4 that. 5 Fol. xlvii. col. 1. 6 vpnon. 2—9 and I knewe. 10 haue. 11 burnt. 12—12 to me with entreatie. 13 omitted.
when yuoryn herd this he made me warre / & was here before my cite with al his pusance, & hath slayn my men / & led awaye all my bestes & prouysyon, & hath
4 brent① & dystroyed my countre / & euery day he cometh & ouer rynt all ye countre, & he hath with him a yong man / I know not of what countre he is of / & 2 this last day he slew a nephew of myn whom I ryght derely
8 loued,③ who was called Sorbrin / he was sone to my sister / for whom I haue suche sorow at my hert that it can not be apecased / & he hath led away his horse called Blanchardyn, the whiche is the best horse in x 12 realmes / his lyke is not in al ye world; wherfore I desire you, as I maye deserue your servyse, to abyde with me / & to do so moch ④ that I myght haue ye sayd yong man taken prisoner & the hors agayn to me
16 restored / & ye can this do I shall so rewarde you that ye shall always be ryche, & all the⑤ in your company' / 'sir,' quod Gerames / 'ye he come ony more hyder, & that ye shew me him / I shall do my
20 payn⑥ to bryng him & ye hors also to⑦ you' / 'frende,' quod the admirall, 'ye ye wyll shew me this curteyse I shal habandon all my realme to be at your pleasure & commaundement' / with these wordes the olde Gerames
24 yssued out of ye shyp & all his company / & entred in to ye eyte of Anfalerne with the admirall Galaffier③ / when they came to the palayes Gerames sayd / 'sir, I & my company requyre you to shew vs the damsel for whose sake ye mayuten this warre.' 'frende,' quod the admirall, 'ye ye were a yonge man I wolde not shewe her to⑦ you / but I se wel ye be old & auneyent / wherfore no yonge lady wyl set ony thyng by you' /
32 then ye admirall toke Gerames by ye hande & led him in to the chambre where as Esclaramonde was / as sone as the lady saw Gerames she knew him, wherwith she

① burnt. ② but. ③ and. ④ Fol. xlvi. col. 2. ⑤ those. ⑥ best. ⑦ vnto.

CHRL. ROM. VI.

and how Sorbryn has been slain by Ivoryn's champion.

Gerames offers to aid the Admiral in his war with the King.

Gerames asks to see Esclaramonde.

The damsel recognizes the old man,
began to change colour, & fell down in a sowne in the chambre, makyng a grete crye\(^1\) / when ye\(^2\) admiral Galaffier saw that he was ryght sorrowful, & sayd / 'fayre lady, why do ye make this sorow? are ye troubled 4 for ye\(^3\) syght of this olde man that I haue brought hyder?' / 'nay, surely, sir,' quod she / 'it is for a colyke that hath taken me in the ryght syde, wher by I haue often tymes grete payn\(^3\) / but, syr, yt it were 8 your pleasir I wolde gladly speke with this frenche kuyght / for customably they know many thynes / & peraunenture he may shew me such thinges as shalbe for my helth / for frenche men are ryght subtyl\(^4\) in gyuing 12 of good counsell / 'dame,'\(^5\) quod ye\(^6\) admiral, 'it pleaseth me well that ye speke with him secretly' / then ye\(^7\) lady called Gerames, & sayd / 'frenche, I pray thee gyue me some good counsell that I may be eased of the payne 16 that I endure' / 'dame,'\(^5\) quod Gerames / 'for the honoure of you & of the admiral that is here present, I shall ayde you in suche wyse that ye shall be eased of the payne that ye endure' / then Gerames, who was 20 subtyl, wel perceyued the mynde of the lady / then he aproched her 7 & sat downe togyder on a couche therby / 'Gerames,' quod the lady, 'I praye you what adventure hath brought you hyther?' / 'dame,'\(^5\) quod 24 he, 'we be come hyther by reason of tempest of the see / but, dame,'\(^9\) quod he, 'I pray you what is become of Huon?' / 'by my fayth,' quod she, 'I byleue he is deed / for when ye departed fro vs, such a mernaylons 28 tempest rose on the see that all that were in our shyp were perysshed, & the shyp drowned & broken in small peces, excepte Huon & I / we saued vs on a table of wode, wherupon we aryued in an yle that was nere 32 vs / & when we were on the lande, there cam to 7 vs

---

1. outerie. 2. at. 3. annoyance. 4. discreet. 5. Madame. 6. Fol. xlvii, back, col. 1. 7. vnto. 8. they. 9. Ladie.
Ca. ivii.] OF THE LOVE THAT ESCLARAMONDE BEARS HUON. 155

x. maryners, & toke me fro thens, & left Huon there blyndfelde, & handes & fete faste bounde, so that he had no power to releue himselfe; & these x. maryners 4 brought me hyder, & the admiral Galaffre hath slayn them all / therfore I thynke surely that Huon is deed; Iesu haue mercy on his soule / and thus I am here with this admryall, who hath assurred me to wedde 8 me / but as yet he never medled with me bodely / but I haue made him to byleue that I made a vowe to Mahounale, for .ii. yere to come no man shold haue parte of my body, & that is for the loue of Huon, 12 whom I can not forgette. the admiral hath beleued me / for as long as I lyue I shal never forgete Huon, & shal alwayes, to dye in ye payne, kepe me fro the bodely company of ony man lyunge / a, syr Gerames! 16 yf ye myght do so moche that I might scape fro hens with you / ye shold do me a grete curtesye / for yf I myghte scape fro hens, & come in to a crysten realme, I wolde yelde my selfe in to some abbey of nonnes, to ye 20 entent that the resydew of my lyfe I myght pray for the soule of my louver Huon / & dame, quod Gerames, be not dysmayed, for yf I can scape fro hens, what so ever come therof, I shall cary you with me / then the admryral came to them & sayd / frende, ye hold ouer longe talkyng with the damsell / come a way! ye haue taryed there longe ynow / then Gerames departed fro Esclaramonde, straynynge her by the hande / & the admyrall Galaffre toke Gerames by ye arme / & brought him in to ye hal to supper / & after supper they comoned of the feates of ye warre. Nowe let vs leue spekyng of them / & speke of kyng yuoryn or 32 mombrant, & of Huon who was with him.

Esclaramonde says that she believes him dead, but that she will remain faithful to him. She desires to enter a convent.
The Admiral calls on Gerames to close his interview with Esclaramonde.
The Admiral receives Gerames at dinner.

1 his. 2—2 vpon him. 3 that. 4 vse. 5 and. 6 be ready. 7 to. 8 Fol. xlvi. back, col. 2. 9 Madam. 10 to me. 11 vnto. 12—12 returne to. 13 noble.
How kyng yuoryn cam agayne before Anfalerne, & how Gerames and Huon fought togyder, & at last they knewe eche other, & how they entred in to Anfalerne & 4 closed the admyrall without.  Cap. lviii.

Ow sheweth ye story that a dayes after that kyng yuoryn had made his cours before Anfalerne / then Huon came to yuoryn and sayde: 'Syr, cause your men too be armed, & let vs go vysyte the Admyrall Galaffer / for a man that is in warre ought neuer to lye styll tyll he hath brought his enemy to utter ruine / for it semeth that he setteth but lytell by you when he kepeth styll your nece agaynst your wyl, & is your subiecte, & holdeth his landes of you / for it semeth that he setteth but lytell by you when he kepeth styll your nece agaynst your wyl, & is your subiecte, & holdeth his landes of you / & frende,' quod yuoryn, 'ye say truly / I shall do by your counsell.' then he made to be cryed through the cyte, that eney man shold make him redy to go with ye kyng before Anfalerne / & Huon, who was desyrous to haue batayle, armed him, & toke blanchardyn, his good horse, & mounted on hym without ony styrop, & toke a grete spere in his hande with a good sharpe hede / & ye same tyme as Huon was in the palayes, yuoryns daughter was lenyng in a wyndowe in her chambre, accompanyed with dyuers ladyes & damselles / she behelde Huon, & she sayd / by Mahounde, it is goodly to behold yonder yong man syttynge on ye hors blanchardyne / Mounted on Blanchardyn, Huon sets out.

Ivoryn's daughter admires his beauty from her window.

1 shut. 2 Historie. 3 aboute. 4 Fol. xlviii. col. 1. 5 vtt'ruin. 6—6 hee being. 7 one that. 8 ommitted. 9 Now. 10—10 a goodly sight. 11 how. 12 he. 13—13 valiantest.
Ca. lviii.] HOW HUON AND GERAMES FIGHT TOGETHER.

pagany, & also wan his good hors / but yet I am dys-
pleased with him in\(^1\) that when he played with me at
the checse / he was not so hardy, ones\(^2\) to embrace nor\(^3\)
4 kyss me ; yf he had, I wolde haue loved him in suche
wyse that yf he had requyred of me 4ony thynge elles,\(^4\)
I wolde not a\(^5\) refused him / though my fader had
sworne the contrary a C tymes’ / thus the ladyes &
8 damselles deuyed togyder of\(^6\) Huon, who\(^7\) set lytell
therb / thus kyn g yuoryn & his men yssued out of y\(^6\) cyte
of Mombrant, & cam in\(^7\) to y\(^8\) feldes, & then rode
forth toward Anfalern, & at the last cam before the
12 gates of the cyte, & there ordred them \(\) in batayle\(^8\) / &
Huon, who had grete desire too attayne to good\(^7\)
renowne, cam to the gate with his spere in his haunde,
& cryed a hye\(^9\) to them that were on the walles, & sayde,

16 ‘where is Galaffer your lorde ? go & shew him that he
come \(\) 10 & just agaynst him that hath slayne his nephew,
& \(\) that I wyl serue him in lykwyse\(^11\) if I may mete
with him in batayle, or elles he shall delyuer to me y\(^6\)
20 fayre Esclaramonde’ / Galaffer was nere by, & herd
what Huon sayd, & knew wel it was he, by reson of the
hors blanchardyn, wherof \(\) 12 his hert\(^12\) was ryght sorow-
full / and sayd to Gerames / ‘frende, I shall shew you
24 here he that hath done me all this yll / now I shal se yf
ye wyll kepe promys with me.’ ‘ S yr,’ quod Gerames,
‘ take no care / or by y\(^8\) fayth that I owe to god / I
shall rendre to you bothe the hors & the man / to do
28 with them at your pleaser.’ \(\) then Gerames yssued out
elene\(^13\) armed, well horsed, & toke a good spere in his
haunde / he was a goodly knight of his age, pusant of
body, and in his tyme gretely doughted\(^14\) / & when he
32 was on dys hors, he strecched himself in the saddle in
suche wyse that his styropes stretched out a long a\(^7\)

\(^1\) for. \(^2\) as once. \(^3\) and. \(^4\)–\(^5\) my lone. \(^5\) haue.
\(^6\) but. \(^7\) omitted. \(^8\) array. \(^9\) alowd.
\(^10\) Fol. xlviii. col. 2. \(^11\) like sorte. \(^12\)–\(^13\) he. \(^13\) all.
\(^11\) redoubted.

King Ivoryn arrives with his army before Anfalern.

Huon challenges the Admiral to avenge his nephew’s death.

Gerames offers to fight the knight in the Admiral’s behalf.

and arms himself for fight.
handful or more; he was greatly praised of the painins that saw him / then ye admiral Galaffar commaundered every man to be armed, & he himself was armed rychely; then ye gate was opened / & Gerames was ye fyrst that yssued out with his company / when he was without ye cyte, he strake ye hors with the spores so that he was a grete space before all his company / with his spere in his haunde & sheeld about his necke, & his whyte berd 8 hangyng downe on his brest vnder his helme, & when Huon, on ye other part, saw Gerames coming, he spored blanchardyn, & cam agynst Gerames / and so they met togyder without any worde spekyng, & strake ech other on ther sheldes so that al was broken; but their harnes was good, so that they toke none yll, but theyr spers brake to their handes, 7 so that the sheuers flew vp in to the ayre / & the strokes was so rude that both 16 knyghtes & horses fel to ye erth / but theynyly they arose, 9 & gaue ech other grete strokes / Gerames, who was exparte in dedes of armes, toke his swe[de] with both his handes, and gaue Huon suche a stroke on the helme, that perforce he was fayne to set one of his knees to the erthe / the stroke was so heuy / and yf it had not ben by the grace of god, he had ben slayne / Huon was so astonyed with ye stroke that he had moche a do to 11 relee, and 11 sayd, 'a, good lord, socoure me, & gyue me grace that, or I dye, I may se ye fayre Esclaramonde.' these wordes he spake openly / for he had thought that Gerames ynderstode hym not, 14 for 28 lytel 15 he thought that it had ben Gerames that fought with hym / then he came to Gerames with his swerde in his hande, to be reuenged / for he neuer recuyed

1 and. 2 his. 3 Nowe. 4 armour. 5 so. 6 hurt. 7-7 and. 8-8 omitted. 9 againe. 10 Fol. xlviii. back. col. 1. 11-11 recouer, but. 12-12 graunt me. 13 before. 11-14 he thought that Gerames had not understood him. 15 he before lytel. 16-16 have been.
before, suche a stroke as Gerames had gyuen hym. But
Gerames vnderstode Huon by his wordes, & knewe
hym / & ther with caste downe his swerde to the erth,
& had suche sorowe that he coude 1 speke no 2 wordes /
when Huon sawe that, he meruayled gretely why he caste
his swerde to the erth / for 3 Huon then wold not touch
hym / but sayd, 'paynym, what is thy mynde to do?
8 wylt thou haue peace, or elles fght with me?' / 'a, syr,'
quod Gerames, 'come forth, & stryke of my hede / for
well I haue deserued it, syn 4 that I haue stryken you so
rudely; but I knewe you not / wherof I am 5 sorye'/
12 when Huon herd him speke, anone he knew well that
it was Gerames, wherof he had grete ioye in his hert
for fyndyng of hym. the paynyms that regarded
them had grete meruayle what thyng ye 6 two chamypions
16 ment or thought to do / 'syr,' quod Gerames, 'it
behoueth vs shortly to determyneoure besynes / for I
se on all partes paynyms assemble togyder to be-holde
vs / I shall shew you what is best for vs .ii. to do / lepe 6
20 on your horse & I shall lepe on myne / then I shall take
you and lede you parforce, as my prysoner, to the cyte
of Anfalerne / and there shall ye se your louer Esclara-
omonde, who wold 7 haue grete ioye with your comyng,
24 and she wyll tell you 8 of her 8 newes.' 9 'frende,' quod
Huon / 'I shall do as ye deuyse' / then they lepte on
theyr horses, & Gerames cam to Huon & layd handes
on him, as though he toke hym prysoner / & so led
28 him toward ye 6 cyte of Anfalerne, & his company
folowed hym / & when kyng yeuoryn sawe how
Gerames had lede a-way Huon as his prysoner, he began
to cry, & sayd, 'on forth, ye sarazyns / how suffre to you
32 this yonge man to be lede away as a prysoner to the
cyte of Anfalerne? / I shall neuer haue ioye at my hert
yf ye suffre hym thus to be led awaye' / then ye 6 sarazyns

1 not. 2 a. 3 and. 4 seeing. 5 very. 6 you vp.
7 will. 8 other. 9 Fol. xlviii. back. col 2.
dashed in to the presse to have rescued Huon / & on the other parte the Admyrall Galaffre came & met Gerames & Huon; & then Gerames sayd to hym, 'syr, go & fyght with your enemies; beholde here ye yong man that 4 slewe your nephew Sorbyrn! I shall led him into ye cyte, & set hym in sure pryson; then I shall shortly returne agayne to you to fyght agaynst kynges Yuoryn' / 'frende,' quod Galaffre, 'I requyre you so do; & as soone as you 8 haue set hym in pryson, returne agayne.' Gerames departed fro the Admyrall, and wente to the cyte with Huon and his xiii companyons with hym / when they were entred in to the Cyte, they lyfted vp the brydges 12 and closed the gates / in the cyte there was no men of warre; 2 all were in the felde with the Admyrall agaynste 3 Yuoryn; there were none but women and 4 chyldren & olde folkes / & when that Gerames & Huon saw how 16 they were strong ynoth for them in the cyte / they went in to the stretes & cryed 'saynt Denys,' & slewe all they met, as well olde men as women & chyldren / so that within a shorte space they had clene wonne the 20 towne / many paynyms fled & lept downe 4 in to the dykes, & brake neckes, armes, and legges / then they went in to the palays, and there they founde the fayre Esclaramonde. and when Huon saw her, he dyd of his 24 helme / & ran & embraced her, & when the lady 5 sawe that it was Huon / the ioy that she had was so grete that it was menayle to se it / ther was suche ioy made 4 at there metyng that it can not be recountyd / Huon 28 and ye lady enbrasyd and kyssyd other many tynys / and she sayd / 'A, Huon! ye be ryght hertely welcome / for I went 6 I sholde never haue sene you,' 7 'Lady,' quod Huon, 'I ought greatly to love & to cherysshe 32 you, & I am ryght ioyfull that it hath pleasyd 8 our lorde Iesu Cryst 8 that I haue nowe founde you in good

1 and. 2 for. 3 king. 4 omitted. 5 Fol. xlix. col. 1. 6 thought. 7 more. 8-8 God.
helth and prosperity / for a more trewer than ye be, there is none lyuyne' / whan all the company had made there salutasyons one to an nother, they went to 4 dyner, & were rychely serued / for there was greate plentye in ye cyte / and the sarazyns were without the cyte, where as they fought and slew eche other / there was suche sleyng on bothe partes that the feldes were 8 coueryd with deed men and sore woundyd ; manye a horse ranne aboute the feld, & there maysters lyenge deed / these two kynges fought one agaynst the other, pusaunce agaynst pusaunce / two sarazyns that were 12 escapid out of the cyte of Anfalern came to the admirall Galaffer, and sayd / 'A, syr, your cyte is loste by the frenchemen who be enteryd in to it ; there is nother man nor woman but that is slayne / the 16 olde knyght that cam to you & his .xiii. companys be all servauntes to ye yonge man that slewe your neew / whan the two frenchemen fought one with an nother / they toke to-gether aquyntaunce, and they 20 be all subgettes to the yonge man that was with kyngk Iuoryn / and it is he that slew the admirall Gaudlys / and dyscomfytyd the Gyaunt Agrapart / we knewe hym well whan he enteryd in to the cyte / we wolde 24 haue shewed you therof / but we durst not tyll ye were returnyd fro the batayle. Now they be in your palays, where as it please them / for there is abyden nother man / woman nor chylde but all be slayne 28 except a .xxx. ladyes & damselles who were with her that sholde be your wyfe / & they be put out of the cyte, ye may se them syttyng without the gate petously wepynge.' / whan the Admyrall Galaffer herd that, he 32 was henye and sorrowfull, and sayd to his men that were aboue hym, 'Syrs, I praye you hastely gyue me

---

1 man, 2 and, 3-3 therein, but they are all, 4 untill, 5-5 which pleaseth, 6 omitted, 7 Fol. xlix, col. 2, 8 liuing, 9 some.
The Admiral is advised to submit to King Ivoryn.

He offers his sword to the King, and tells him of his evil plight.

sum counsell what I shal do, for it is nedfull.' 'Syr,' quod they, 'it is of necessyte that ye goo to kynge Ivoryn, and knele downe at his fote, and pray hym to haue mercy of you / other counsell as nowe we can not gyne you.' 'Syr,' quod Galafer, 'I shall do as ye haue sayd' / than the Admyrall Galafer, with his sworde in his hande, went throw the prease and cam to kynge Ivoryn, and alyghtyd fro his horse, & knelyd downe before kynge Ivoryn / and sayd, 'syr kynge, I yeld to you my sworde / with the whiche, yf you please, stryke of my hede, for well I haue dyseruyd it. But, syr, I pray you, for ye love of Mahounde, haue mercy of me / I offer to make you amendes as you and your lordes shall inue / so that ye wyl ayde me to take the frenchemen that be in my cytye, & hath taken a-way my wyfe, your nece Esclaramonde / syr, the yonge man that ye so well louyd, who cam but lat to your courte with a mynstrell, is the same frencheman that slew your brother the admyrall Gaudys / this tydynges I haue herd by ii. messengers that knew hym in your courte / & now with hym his other frenchemen whom I had retcynyd with me to maynteyn my warre, but they be all subgetes to the yonge man / and now all be in my palayes, & my wyfe with them.'

Howe Ivoryn causyd Mouflet the old mynstrell to be brought to the gybet to haue been hangyd / & howe he was rescuwyd by Huon.

Capitulo llix. 28

1 vpon, 2-2 him, 3 such. 4 there are. 5 omitted. 6 Fol. xlix, back, col. 1.
Uoryn herde Galaffer, he\(^1\) sayd / 'Alas! I was unhapye \(_2\) that I knew not \(_2\) this yong man\(^3\) had slayne my brother: yf I had, it sholde derely hane ben bought. Therfore, syr Galaffer, cause your men to withdraw fro the batayle, and I shall withdraw myn, and I shall know of my 8 barons what comusell they wyll gyue me.' Than both partes blew the retrayte / than\(^1\) kyng Iuoryn sayd to his lordes, 'Syrs, what comusell wyl ye gyue me as touchyng y festive admirall Galaffer?' / 'sir,' quod they, 12 'gene hym agayne his lordes / syn he axeth mercy / yf he hath done yll, he offeryth to make amendes' / than Iuoryn called Galaffer, & sayd, 'sir admirall, I render agayne to you all your lordes, & pardon you of 16 all myn yll wyll / & besyde that, I shall helpe you to destroy the frenchemen that are in your cyte of Anfa-lerne?' / than Galaffer knelyd downe, & thankyd kyng Iuoryn / for that courteouse that he shewyd him & 20 offeryd to do / and so wolde hane kyssyd his fete / but Iuoryn wold not suffre hym, but lyft hym vp / Thus these two kynges agreed together / and swere to gether to haue the deth of Huon & his knyghtes / Than 24 Huon & his company abandonyd vp the cyte of Anfa-lerne, by cause he had so few men to kepe it / & so kept y castele, y which was stronge ynow. stondying on a rokke on the see syde, it was\(^4\) inpreyngnable so it 28 were well vytylllyd / at the corner of the castell there was a strong towre, & vnderneth it was the porte where as shyppes cam to theyr ancre / whan Iuoryn & Galaffer saw that the towne was gyuen vp by the 32 frenchemen / they enteryd in to it with all theyr great puysaunce / & logyd aboute in the towne / but in takyng of theyr lodgynges, Huon & Gerames and such

\(^1\) and. \(^2\) omitted. \(^3\) that. \(^4\)indeede.
as were with them shot out darts & quarrelles in suche wyse / that there was not so hardy a paynyn that durst pere before the castell. ye he dyd, he was slayne or hurte / whan Iuoryn & Galaffer saw ye 4 deelynge of the frenchemen / they raysyd vp a gybet before the castell / therby to make ye fremenchmen afracayed / 3 than they toke Mouflet ye mynstrell, & bound his handes behynde hym so sore that the blode cam out 8 at the nayles / than they hangyd his vyall aboute his necke / & than he was brought before Iuoryn, who sayde to hym, 'A, thou false traytore! yll hast thou remembred the goodness that my brother Gaudys hath done to the / whan that 4 he that slewe hym, thou hast brought in to my court, therby to do me dyspyte. But I shall nether ete nor drynyke tyll thou hast thy dysert, & that is, to be hangyd.' 'A, syr!' quod Mouflet, 16 'Never in all my lyfe I haue done or thought any treason / nor 5 I know not that / that I brought to your court hym that slew your brother the admyrall Gaudys, who was my lord & mayster / therfore, sir, grete synne 20 it were for you to put me to deth for that I am not gyly of.' 'Thou lyest, false traytour,' quod Iuoryn / & so commanadyd a .xxx. men to lede hym to ye galows / & whan they were com theder, they causyd 24 the mynstrell to mount vp on ye ladder / the frenchemen in ye castell had great mercuayle who it sholde be that they wold hang vp there / 3 when the mynstrell was aboue on the ladder / he tournyd hym towards ye 28 castell, & cryed with an hye voyce, 'A, Huon! how wyll ye suffer me here to dye / yet remembre the goodnes that I haue done to you / & of ye courtesye that I dyd when ye came all naked. I gane you than clothynge 32 & mete & drynyke / & I abandonyd to you all that I had / yll it hath ben employed without ye rewarde me

1 Fol. xlix. back, col. 2. 2 quarrelled. 3 and. 1 omitted. 4-5 knew.
better' / when Huon herd ye mynstrell, he knew well that it was Mouflet who had been his mayster / than he sayd to his company / 'syrs, 1 I reuyre you arme 4 you quyckely / for the paynyms here without hath reryd vp a gybet, wheron they wyll hange a mynstrell who hath done me great 2 good and 2 pleasure. I wolde be ryght sory yf he sholde hawe any yll' / than 8 Gerames and all his companions made them redy, and issuyed out of the castell with Huon by a secret posterne / so that they 3 were aboute ye gybet were not ware of them tyll Huon & his company was amonge 12 them. Huon ranne at hym that sholde hawe hangyd the mynstrell, & strake hym with his spere clene throw, & so 4 fell downe deed / and than Huon tooke downe the mynstrell, and made hym to fly away to the posterne / 16 and his vyall about his necke. he that had sene hym flye a-way coude not a 5 kept hym selfe fro lawghynge, for he ranne so fast that he semyd to be no olde man / but rather of the age of .xxx. yere. and Huon and 20 Gerames and his company slew and bet downe all the .xxx. paynyms, so that none scapyd the deth / than 6 kynge Ivoryn and Galaffer perseuyd that there was myche a do aboute ye gybet / they sayd, 'Syrs, the 24 frenchemen are come out of the castell / go and loke that ye do so mych that none of them enter agayne' / than paynyms on euery parte issuyd out of there lodgynges, and ranne thether he that best myght, without kepynge 28 of any good ordre / than Huon & Gerames, whan they saw them comyng / they made semblaunt 7 to returne to the cyte a soft pace / & the paynyms cam after them cryenge and howlyng lyke dogges / and whan they 32 aprochyd nere, Huon sodenly tournyd, & with his spere he mette so the fyrst that he ranne hym clene throw the body with his spere, so that he fell downe deed,
and with his men slays many of his enemies.

Then all the Frenchmen regain the castle, except Gryn of St. Omer, who fights valiantly until he falls slain.

Huon laments his loss.

and tells Esclaramonde of his grief, and she consoles him.

and Gerames and his company strake so amonge the paynyms that ye place ran lyke a ryuer of blode of the deed paynyms. Huon strake with his sword with both his handes he strake none with a full stroke / but that he claue the hede to the teth / but finally the forse of the paynyms was so gret that at length they coude not abyde it, than Huon, who was expert in dedes of armes, parseyuyd that it was tyrne to departe / he called his men together and went toward the posterne / the whiche, with muche payne, they gatte in there at; and so they entred in all xiii. companyons / but yet they were so hastyd and pursewyd / that Garin of saint Omer abode without and defendyd hym selfe valyauntly ; But at last he was slayne by the paynyms / than Huon was ryght sorowfull when he saw that Garin was not entryd in to the castell, and peteously compleynyd for hym, and sayd, 'A, dere cosyne, who for the loue of me haue left your wyfe and childrene and londe and syngnoryes! I am sory of your deth.' 'Syr,' quod Gerames, 'leue your sorow, and thynke to make good chere, and to kepe wel our fortres. our lord god hath always aydyd you, and shall doo throw his grace / goo we vp & make good chere / for with this sorow we can wyn no thynge' / than whan they came in to the palays, they mette with Esclaramonde whan Huon saw her, he sayd, 'my fayre louer,' this day I haue lost one of my good frendes, wherof I am sorowfull.' 'Syr,' quod she, 'I am sory therof but that thynge that can not be recoveryd must be left / we be all made to dye. god shall haue mercy on his soule ' with suche lyke wordes Esclaramonde and Gerames apeacyd Huon whan they were in the hall they vnarmyd them / and went to dyner / and after mete they lokyd out at ye wyndowes / to se the coun-

1 Fol. l. col. 2.  2 and.  3 Loue.  4 afterwards.  5 omitted.
Ca. lx.] OF THE SIEGE OF THE FRENCHMEN IN THE CASTLE. 207

ten anounce of ye painyms / than Gerames sayd to ye mynstrell Mouflet, 'frende, I pray the take thy vyall, and gene vs a songe to make his mery' / the mynstrell tooke his instrument and gaue them a swet songe, the whiche was so meyledus to here that they all beleuyd they had been in paralyce / and they all made great joy with suche a ioyfull noysse / that the paynyms without dyd here it / & sayd amonge them selue, 'A, these frenchemen are peple to be fearyd and doughtyd / and they were ryght sorowfull for the men that they had lost by the prowes of persons.

12 Howe the good prouost Guyer, brother to Gerames, aryued at the porte of Anfalerne.

Capitulo lx.

W

Han that kynge Iuoryn saw & knew the grete losse that he had receuyd, he was ryght sorowfull / than the admyrall Galaffer sayd / 'sir, for ye honour of Mahound, be not so sore troubled / for a thyngye whiche ye shall well achede & brynge to an end. ye knowe well these frenchemen are as a byrde beyng in a cage / for they can not scape nother by londe nor water, & they are without hope of any rescue. to daye they were and now they be but. ye are lodgyd in a good towne, & haue the feldes and the see at your pleasure / it is not possyble for them to escape / they haue nother ship nor galay to flye in / syr, apeace your selfe; suffer them to wast theyr vytylls.' by thes wordes, sum what kynge Iuoryn was apeasyd; & the frenchemen in castell deuysyd togyther / & Huon

1 my. 2 Pynson. 'his,' 1601, vs. 3 then. 4 most. 5 Fol. I. back, col. 1. 6 for. 7 that. 8 exceeding. 9 cheerfull. 10 that were. 11 these. 12 and. 13 Therefore.
Huon fears that the Frenchmen will receive no succour.

With Gerames he goes down to the seashore out of sight of the view of the Saracens.

A ship with a red cross on the mast is seen coming near to the port.

Huon approaches it, and asks the sailors for the master of the vessel.

The sailors are afraid when they see that they are arrived at Anfalerne.

Huon says to Gerames, 'frende, ye se well we be here inclosyd, & we can nother departe by londe nor by see / nor we loke for no socoure of any man lyuynge / & here before vs are lodgyd paynyms who hathe sworne our dethes' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 'trew it is / but I hope in our lorde god that he wyll sende vs sum good aduenture / syr, if it please you, let vs two go downe & sport vs by the water syde nere to yé porte tyll nyght come. 'I am content,' quod Huon / 'we may go theder, and be not sene by the paynyms / for thether myght come shyppe or galay with out danuger of the townes' / thether they went; and when it was nyght, Huon lokyd in to the see & saw a shyppe comynge thether warde / than Huon sayd to Gerames / 'frende, beholde yonder comyth a shyppe with full sayle. they wyll aryue at this porte. they be crysten men, I se wel, by the tokens that the shyppe doth bera / for on the mast I se a rede crosse' / 'sir,' quod Gerames, 'by all that I can se, the shyppe is of fraunce / & therefor, as I hane sayd to you before, god wyll sende vs sum good aduenture' / & therwith, by fere of the tempest, the shyppe came in to the hanen, and cast theyr ancres. Than Huon aprochyd to the shyppe, & demaundyd for the patron & for the mayster of them that were in the shyppe / than the maryners regardyd yé place where as they were / & they knew clerely by the grete toure / that they were in yé porte of Anfalerne / wherof they had greate fere, & sayd one to an other, 'A, good lorde god, helpe vs / for we se wel we are but deed, syn we be aryued here in this porte / for we know well that the lorde of this place is moost crucelest paynym betwen this & the red see.' Thus they compleynyd them one to another / and Huon, who was nere them, understode them well, and

1 unto. 2 and. 3 Fol. i. back, col. 2. 4 until. 5 plainly. 6 seeing.
sayd, 'Syr, hauye ye no douht of deth, for ye are aryued at a good porte / I requyre you\(^1\) shewe me fro whense ye can, and what ye be' / and they answeryd 4 and sayd, 'syr, syn\(^2\) ye can speke frenche, we shall shewe you so that ye wyll assure our lyues.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'hauye no fere of deth nor of any hurt that ye shal haue / for we that hath\(^3\) this place in kepinge 8 are frenchemen / therfore shew vs hardely your ententes.' 'Syr,' quod they, 'syn ye wold\(^4\) knowe what we be / we are all borne in the countre of Francke / and one of vs is of seynt Omers / and sum of the eyte of Parys, and 12 of dyuers other partes of the realme of Francke' / 'frenedes,' quod Huon, 'I pray you shewe me yf there be any amonge you / borne in the eyte of Burdeux.' 'Syr,' quod one of them / 'here is one in this shyp that 16 was borne in Burdeux, an olde, aun-yent man / I thynke he be of an .C. yere of age / his name is Guyer / and we are goyng a\(^5\) pylgremage, for the lone of our lorde Jesu Cryst, to vysyt the holy sepulcre / but 20 fortune, by force of tempest of the see, hathe causyd vs to aryue here, \(^6\) the whiche\(^6\) tempest hath enduryd these thre dayes & thre nyghtes passyd / wherby we be so wery & so sore trauayled that we can do no more' /

24 'frenede,' quod Huon, 'I pray you shewe hym forth, \(^7\) ye speke of' / than the patron of the shyp commandyd that the olde man of Burdeux sholde com forth. than Guyer the prouost cam to Huon, & sayd, 'sir, beholde 28 me here! what please\(^7\) it you to say to me?' / whan Huon sawe hym, he knew incontynent \(^8\) that it was Guyer the prouost / & sayd, 'frenede, I requyre you shew me where ye were borne / & what hath mouyd 32 you to come hether, seyne the grete age \(^8\) ye be of, and to shew me what is your name.' 'Syr,' quod he, 'I shall shew you ye\\(^9\) trouthe / I had a lorde whom I

\(^1\) to.  \(^2\) seeing.  \(^3\) hauye.  \(^4\) Fol. li. col. 1.  \(^5\) omitted.  \(^6\)—\(^6\) and this.  \(^7\) pleaseth.
Guyer tells how he once served Huon of Bordeaux,

...louyd entyerly; he was son to duke Seuyn of Burdeux & he was called Huon & so it fell that after the deth of his father about a vii. yere, kinge Charlemayn sent for hym to do his homage & to reseyue his 4 londe of hym / the yonge man, by ye commandement of his mother, & his brother Gerard with hym, toke theyr way towards Parys / and by the way kynge Charlemayns sonne called Charlot was lyenge in a wood by the counsell of certen traytourys, & there lay in a waye to haue slayne Huon & his brother Gerard / but the case fell other wyse / for Huon slew Charlot, not knowinge who it was; wherfore kynge Charlemayn banished; & his brother Gerard with hym, tooke the realme of Fraunce, and chargeyd hym, or he tournyd, to go to Babilone to do a message to the almyrall Gaudys & his brother Gerarde abode still at Burdeux to kepe the herytage / & than the duches his mother was so full of sorrowe that her son was so banysyd without cause / that she tooke therof such a maladye / that she dyed therof / a v. yere past / & so therby Gerarde is lorde & gouernour of all yer 20 londes, & he is maryed to the daughter of ye moost felles tyraunt fro thense in to Spayne / & this Gerarde hath lerned of hym many yll customs, & hath left all yer good wayes that was vsyd in yer dayes of duke Seuyn & of ye duches his mother / & he hath reysyd vp in all his londes / new taylles & gables & inpossessyons, & chasyd & put fro hym all noble men / he dystroyeth the burgesses and marchauntes, wedous & orphelyns / there can no man shew you yer yll that he hath done & doth dayly / & he hath dysheryt me / & on a day the barons of the countre desyryd me that I wolde take the payne to go and serche, as well by londe as by water, yf 32 I myght fynde the yonge lord Huon, who is our ryght-

1 it fell so out. 2 he. 3 Fol. li. col. 2. 4 out of. 5 yer. 6 returned. 7 But. 8 therof. 9 about. 10 cruellers. 11 Impositions.
Ca. lxi.] HOW GUYER FINDS HUON AND HIS BROTHER.

full lord. it is nowe a two yere that I haue serched for hym in dyuers countrees / but I coude neuer here one worde of hym, wherof I am ryght sorowfull & to 4 seke hym I haue spent all my golde & syluer / how be it, these good marchaunntes hath taken me in to there shyp for the lone of god / they thought to haue brought me in to Franunce / but by fortune we be here aryued at 8 this porte.'

How Huon & Gerames, & al there company, with the fayre Esclaramonde, departed fro the castell of Anfalerne, & entred iv to the see.

Han Huon vnderstode yr* prouost Guyer / he sayd to Gerames / Syr, come forthe here / I haue founde your brother' / than Gerames came to his brother, & enbraced & kyssyd hym, & all wepynge sayd, 'my dere frende & brother, ye be ryght hertely wel. 20 com.' 'A, brother,' quod Guyer, 'nowe I care not whether I lyue or dye / syn* I haue founde you. and yf it were so yet that onnes or I dyed I myght se my lorde Huon / than I cared not how sone I dyed.' 24 'A, dere brother,' quod Gerames, 'ye shall not dye so sone, & yet ye shall se Huon, whose presence ye so sore desyre / it is Huon to whom ye haue spoken to al this season' / than Huon, sore wepynge, cam & en-

braced Guyer, & sayd / 'my dere frend, your comynge is a ioye to my herte, for a more trewer knyght can not be found' / 'syr,' quod Guyer, 'do ye know me?' / 'ye, trewlye,' quod Huon / 'and do ye know me?' / 'ye,

1 about. 2--2 sayled thence on. 3 Fol. li. back. col. 1. 4 & after weeping. 5 seeing. 6 that yet once ere.
syr, quod Guyer, ‘ye are sore desyrde in Fraunce &
brother Gerames, I desyre you to shew me where ye
haue ben syn I saw you, for it is a lx. yere syn ye
departyd out of Fraunce than Gerames shewed hym all
his lyfe & shewed at length how he founde Huon
longe they were talkynge togethers, wherof they of ye
shyp were ryght ioyfull for than they saw well they
were aruyed at a good porte than Huon sayd to the 8
maryners, ‘Syr, I pray you make this nyght no grete
noyse, nor make no fyer, nor shewe no lyght / for here
before the castell is lodged two admyralles / paynyms,
who hath sworne that they wyll neuer goo hense 12
tyll they haue vs at theyr plesir, therfore I counsell
that we may seape out of this castell / we be here,
a .xiii. persons, & with vs a noble lady / wherfore
I reuere you lette vs com in to your shyp, or elles
we be all lost / & fere not but ye shalbe well
payed for your laboure ; ye shall haue gold & syluer as
myche as ye wyll desire.’ ‘Syr, quod the pa trone,
ye nede not to speke of any golde or syluer / for this
our shyp is yours, to do ther with at your pleasure’
syr, quod Huon, ‘I thanke you of your courtesye / I
praye you & your company come with me in the
castell, and I shall charge your shyp with golde & syluer,
& rych e iewelles & presyus stoones that you & al
yours shal be rych for ever / this must be done
in hast, or the paynyms here without parseyue vs / for
yf they perceyue vs, we shall neuer get hense, for in-
contynent they wyll sende of theyr shyppe, & take
thys shyp.’ ‘sir,’ quod the patrone, ‘we are redy to obey
your comamandemences’ than ye patrone & xiii. 11
maryners went with Huon in to the castell & chargyd
all the treasure that was within ye castell, & other
ryches that Huon & his company had taken in the

1 greatly. 2 since. 3 about. 4 and. 5 haue. 6 untill.
7 Fol. li, back, col. 2. 8 to. 9 before. 10 but. 11 some.
towne / they bare all in to ye shyp, & pytaylles suffycyent / than Huon toke Esclaramonde by ye hande, all smylynge, & sayd, 'fayre lady, one thynge I demaunde

4 of you / be ye not dyspleasyd to leue ye countre & loute where as ye were borne?' 'Syr,' quod she, 'I have longe desyryd to se ye day that I nowe do se1 / well we may thanke our lord god Iesu Cryst,2 that

8 hath gyuen vs that grace to be sette3 out of the handes of ye enemies of ye fayth of Cryst, wherein we ought to beleue4 / than Huon entred in to the shyp, & ye fayre Esclaramonde, & Gerames, & all the other company; so they were in nombre within ye ship a4.xxxxiii. persons / & with them was Mouflet ye mynstrell / & when they were all entred in to the shyp, & ye shyp chargyd with all thynges necessarie / they weyed vp

16 theyr anres, & lyft5 vp theyr saylles / & so had a good freshe wynde / so that they were within a whyll far fro ye loundes of ye ii. admryralles sarazyns / they saylled so6 that or7 it was daye lyght they were passyd ye coost

20 of ye Roddes / & so passid8 by the yle of Cret / & so, by the ayde of god & good wynde, they aryued at ye porte of Brandys / & so aboute noone, ye admryall that lay at sege before ye castell of Anfalerne had gret

24 meruayle that they coude se no man sterynge within the castell / than a paynym sayd to Ivoryn / 'syr, know for trouthe, within the castell ye shal fynde no man / the frenchemen are10 fled; But we can not tell how11 /

28 when the two admryralles herd that / they were sore troubled; & in hast they sette forth a galay & xxx. paynyns therin, commauadynge them to go to the posterne / the whiche they dyd incontyntyn / and

32 whan they came theyr / they founde nother man nor woman / &11 founde the posterne open / & so they entred

---

1 therefore. 2 God. 3 fet (fetich). 4 some. 5 hoyed. 6 long. 7 ere. 8 came. 9 Fol. lli. col. 1. 10 all. 11 but.
in to the castell, & than openyd the brode gates / & the two admyralles entred in, sore dyspleasyd that the frenchemen were so scapyd. Now let vs leve spekyng of theym, & returne to Huon, who was aryued in sauegarde at ye porte of Brandys.

How Huon & his company aryued at the porte of Brandys / and fro thense went to Rome to the pope, who weddyd togyther Huon and the Fayre Esclaramonde; & of theyr departynge\(^2\) thense. Ca. lxii.

Han Huon & his company saw howe they were aryued at the porte of Brandys, they issuyd out of their shyp, & deuontlye went to the chyrche of our lady / and there gaue laude & thankes\(^3\) to our lorde god, \(^4\) and to his mother and vyrgyne, our lady scynt Mary, \(^5\) in that they had brought them thether in sauegarde / than they went to Gryn of scynt Omers lodgyng. when they came there, the lady of the house, who was ryght sage \(^6\) and courtoys, \(^20\) cam to Huon & sayd, \(^7\) ‘Syr, of your comynge I am ryght ioyus. \(^8\) But, syr, I pray you wher ha\(^9\)ue ye left Gryn my lord and housbonde? for syn I se hym not with you, my hert trymbleth / for fere leest he be deed, or elles \(^10\) sum great encumbrance.’ \(^11\) ‘Dame,’ \(^12\) quod Huon, \(^13\) ‘to hyde the trouthe fro you, can not cause you to haue hym agayne / for it hath the pleasyd our lorde\(^13\) god that he is departyd oute of this worlde / wherfore I wyll 28 counsell you, as mych as ye may, leve doloure and heueneys / for we must all come therto / and I repute

---

1 so. 2 from. 3 praise. 4-4 that. 5 such. 6 wise. 7 ioyfull. 8 Fol. lii. col. 2. 9 seeing. 10 of. 11 happened vnto him. 12 Madame. 13-13 omitted.
Ca. lxii.] HOW HUON ARRIVES AT ROME. 215

you so sage\(^1\) / that ye know well that for any sorow or wepynge that ye can\(^2\) make, ye can not haue hym agayn\(^3\) / whan the ladye had herde Huon / she fell 4 downe in a transe, more lyke to be deed than alyue / than Huon and his company set her vp, and comforthyd her as myche as they myght / than Esclaramonde tooke and brought her in to her chambre / and dyd so mych 8 with her fayre & swete wordes, that sum what she apeasyd her / and than, sore wepynge, she cam to Huon / & he sayd, 'dame,\(^3\) apace your selfe, and pray for hym, for we must all passe the same passage' / with these 12 wordes and such other, ye lady was apeasyd / than they washt and went to dyner / and after, Gerames & other of his company went in to ye towne, and bought horse and mules to ryde on, & bought ryche gownes all in 16 one lyuery. ther they taryed an\(^4\) .viii. dayes, & on the .ix. daye they payed the patronc of the shyp in suche wyse that he was ryche euer after, & every maryner had a good rewardre / wherof they thanked Huon, & 20 offeryd to do hym seruyce. Than Huon and Esclaramonde, with all his\(^5\) company, tooke theyr leue of there hostes, whom they left sore wepynge / and at theyr departynge, Huon gaue her a ryche gyft, wherof humbly 24 she thanked hym /\(^6\) whan they were all redy, and theyr baggage trussyd\(^7\) / they departyd & tooke the way towardes Rome with grete ioy & gladnes / who so euer was ioyfull, Guier the prouost was \(^8\) ioyfull in two 28 maners / one, in that he had founde his lorde Huon / and the other, for that he had founde his brother Gerames, and also by cause that his lorde Huon had fulfylled the message that kynge Charlemain had 32 chargyd hym to doo to the admyrall Gaudys / so longe they rode,\(^9\) that in a mornynge they came to Rome, &

\(^1\) wise. \(^2\) omitted. \(^3\) Madame. \(^4\) about. \(^5\) their. \(^6\) and. \(^7\) vp. \(^8\) Fol. lii, back, col. 1. \(^9\) together.
alyghtyd at theyr lodgyng / than they al togyther went to here theyr deuyne seruyce: & as they Issued out of the chyrche, they met a seruaunt of the popys / than Huon demaundyd of hym in what estate the pope was in. 'Syr,' quod the squyer, 'he is redy to here messe' / than Huon & his company lept on theyr horses, and rode to the popys palays, and theyr alyghtyd / and than Huon held the fayre Esclaramonde by the hande / & the good prouest Guyer held his brother Gerames by the hande / and so all the other .ii. and .ii. than they founde the pope set in his trone deuysyng with his carlynelles / than Huon approchyd & salutyd hym humbly / whan the pope beheld Huon, he knew hym incontynent, & rose vp, & enbracyd Huon, & kyssyd his cheke, and sayd / 'fayre sonne Huon, ye be welcom! I pray you shew me howe it is with you, & shew me of your adventyres.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I haue enduryd yll and trouble ynoough, & all these other that are come with me / but thanked be oure lorde 7 Iesu Crist, it is so now I haue brought with me / the berde & great teth of the admyrall Gaudys / & haue also brought his daughter, who is here present / &, sir, I requyre you to gene her crystondome / and than I wyll wed her to my wyfe.' 'Huon,' quod y pope, 'all this pleasyth me ryght well to do, and the rather syn it is your pleasure; & I desyre you tary here with me this nyght.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'your pleasure shal be myn.' Thus Huon and his company taryed with y pope all that nyght, whe as they made grete ioy / and in the next mornnyng / A funt was made redy / wherein the fayre Esclaramonde was crystenyd without chaungyng of her name / and also there was crystenyd Mouflet the mynstreell / & he was

---

1 omitted. 2 servyce. 3 together. 4 sitting. 5 to hym. 6 many euals. 7-7 god. 8 that. 9 seeing. 10 Fol. llii. back, col. 2.
Ca. lxii.  OF THE MARRIAGE OF HUON AND ESCLARAMONDE. 217

namyd\(^1\) Garyn. \(^2\)when the sacrament of baptysme was fynyshyd / the pope hymselfe \(^3\)sagne masse; \(^3\) fyrst he confessyd Huon, & assoyld hym of all his 4 synnes; \(^4\) than he wedded hym to Esclaramonde / and when \(^5\) all the \(^6\) deuine seruyce was endyd / then they went all with the pope to his palays, and there was made the solempnytes of \(y^e\) marage / \(^6\)to shew the 8 maner of theyr seruyce, with meetes and drynkes and aparell of the brydes / it \(^7\)sholde be tedyous\(^7\) to reherce it. But one thynge I dare well say, \(^8\) there had not ben sene \(^9\)longe\(^9\) before, suche a gloryus and ryche fest / for 12 the pope dyd as myche\(^{10}\) as tho they had ben his owne brother and syster / the melodye of the mynstrells that played was so swete and delectable that ever my man was satisfyed with the herynge therof / and 16 specyally it was meruayle to here Garyn, the newe crysten\(^{11}\) mynstrell, to play / he played so swetly on his vyall that it was\(^{12}\) ioy to here it / Thus there was gret ioy in the popys palays / and \(^{13}\)yf they had ben 20 well serued at the dyner\(^{13}\) / it was better at soupper / than\(^2\) at nyght every man with-drew\(^{14}\) / and the new brydes lay togyther in grete pleasure all that nyght / & in the mornyny they rose & herd masse,\(^{15}\) \& than 24 dynid / \(^2\)than they trussyd\(^{16}\) all theyr baggages, & chargyd theyr somers / mules & mulettes / \& saddelyd theyr horses / \(^2\)than Huon & Esclaramonde went & toke theyr leue of the pope, & thankyd hym of\(^{17}\) \(y^e\) honour 28 \& grete courtesy that he had shewed them. \('\)Syr, quod \(y^e\) pope, \('\)yf it wold please you to tary lenger here with me, my goodes and my house shold be at your commandement.'  \('\)Syr, quod Huon, \('\)I can not

---

\(^1\) called.  \(^2\) and.  \(^3\) said service.  \(^4\) faultes.
\(^5\)--\(^6\) omitted.  \(^6\) but.  \(^7\)--\(^7\) would be oner-tedious.
\(^8\) that.  \(^9\)--\(^9\) of a long time.  \(^10\) for them.
\(^11\) christened.  \(^12\) great.
\(^13\)--\(^13\) even as they were well servd at dinner, so.
\(^14\) himselfe.  \(^15\) service.  \(^16\) vp.  \(^17\) for.
render\(^1\) thankes to your holynes for ye good that ye haue done to vs. But, syr, lenger \(^2\) I can not tary, for the grete desyre that I haue to acomplyshe the rest of my besynes / therfore, syr, I recommaunde you to our lord god.' the pope kyssyd Huon, & touchyd\(^3\) Esclaramond by the hande. Thus they tooke theyr leue / and at theyr departynge, ye pope sent to them a Somer chargyd with gold, and clothes of sylke / and thus they departyd fro Rome.

† Howe Huon and his company aryued at the abbay of Mauryse, whereas he was reseyued by the abbot and couent with grete reuerence.

After that Huon had take leue of the holy father the pope, he and his company departyd, & the fayre Esclaramonde was mountyd on a fayre mule rychely aparelyd\(^4\) / so longe they rode throwe cytyes / townes / and vylages tyll they myght se afarre of, the stepelles and toures of the cyte of Burdeux / whan Huon sawe it, he lyft vp his handes to ye heuen, thankinge god of his grace that he had brought hym thether in saue garde / and than he sayd to Esclaramonde, 'fayre lady, yonder ye may se before you the cite and countre wherof ye shalbe lady & duches / though it hath been or thyse tyme a realme.' 'Syr,' quod Guyer the provost, 'it is good ye regarde wyslye your besynes, the whiche touchyth you ryght nere; and, syr, ye wyll do by my counsell / sende fyrst to an abbay that is here by, called the abbay of

\(^1\) sufficient. \(^2\) Fol. liii, col. 1. \(^3\) tooke.
\(^4\) omitted. \(^5\) and. \(^6\) town. \(^7\) ere. \(^8\) after.
Mauryse / the abbot is a notable clerke; lette hym know of your comynge, & that ye wyll dyne with hym.'

'Syr,' quod Huon, 'your counsell is to be beleuyd'/

than Huon sent to the abbot, certefyeng hym of his comynge / whan the abbot knew of Huons comynge he was ryght ioyfull, for he loid intyerly Huon, wherfore he sore desyred the syght of hym / than he called all his counent, and chargyd them, in the vertue of obedyence, to reuest them selues with crosse and myter & copes, to reseyue Huon, the ryghtfull enherytour to the coultre of Burdeux / though the kynges of Fraunce be our founders. But as to oure good neybour, we wyll doo this reuerence / for honoure is dew to them that dyserueth it' / than the counent, as they were commaundyd, orderyd themselues / & so went out of the abbay to mete Huon, who, whan he saw them, he alyghtid a fote, and also Esclaramonde and Gerames, and all the other / thus the abbot and his counent in ryche copes syngynge mette with Huon / whan Huon was nere to the abbot, he was ryght ioyfull / and the abbot, who anone knew Huon, came to hym ryght humblye, and sayd / 'syr duke of Burdeux, thankyd be god that ye are come home, for your presence hath longe ben desyryd' / than they embrasyd eche other with wepynge teres for ioy / than the abbot welcomyd y- prouost Guyer and all the other. But he knew not Gerames; for yf he had, he wolde haue made hym great fest.

¶ How the good abbot sent word to duke Gerard of Burdeux how his brother Huon was in the abbay of Mauryse.

Capitolo .lxiii.
Huon and his company tarry at the abbey of Mauryse, and are right well entertained.

Huon relates the success of his mission.

The Abbot advises Huon to inform his brother of his return.

A messenger is despatched.

1 Huon kyst al ye holy relics, and Huon offeryd great gyftes / & after theyr offeringes & prayers made / they went in to the hall, and went to dyner. How well they were seruyd, nede not to be rehearsed / they had euery thynge that nedyd / the abbot sat by Huon, and sayd / 'syr, I pray you shew me how ye haue done, and how ye haue done your message that ye were chargyd by kyng Charlemayn.'

'Syr,' quod Huon, 'thankyd be our lorde god, I haue acumplyshyd and done all that I was commaundyd to do, for I haue brought with me ye berde & ye iiii. teth of ye admyrall Gaudys / & also I haue brought with me his daughter, the fayre Esclaramonde, whom I haue weddyd in the cyte of Rome; & to morowe, by the grace of god, I wyll departe to go to kyng Charlemayne 20 my soueraygne lord' / 'Sir,' quod the abbot, 'of that I am ryght ioyus / but, sir, if it were your pleasure, I wolde sende to certyfye your comming to Gerard your brother / that he myght se you or ye deparyd 24 hense' / 'sir,' quod Huon, 'I am content ye sende for hym' / than ye abbot commaundyd a squyer of his to go for duke Gerard / & so he went, & restyd not tyll he cam to Burdeux before duke Gerarde, & sayd, 'syr, if it be your pleasure to come to ye abbaye of seynt Mauryse / there shall ye fynde your brother Huon, who is come strayte fro beyond ye see' / when duke Gerarde herd surely how his brother Huon was com to 32

1–1 omitted.  2 on.  3–3 them.  4 Fol. liii. back, col. 1.  5 ended.  6 to do.  7 great.  8 joyful.  9 before.  10 depart.  11 that.  12 lately.  13 certainly.
ye abbay of seint Maurise, he was so overcome with yre & dyspleasure / that his vysage became lyke a flame of fyer, & sayd to ye messenger / 'go & retoune, & say to my brother Huon / that I wyll incontynent com & vysyt hym' / 'syr,' quod he, 'I shal shew hym of your commynge,' & so departyd, & came agayne to the abbay, & shewyd Huon what his brother Gerarde had sayd. And when duke Gerard sawe that the messenger was departyd, he was sorowfull and pensyue, and called to hym his father in law, his wyfes father, who was namyd Gybouars / the most fals est traytour that was fro Ye Est to the west / & Gerarde sayd to hym / 'sir, I pray you geue me counsell in that I haue to do / for all the deuelles in hell / hath brought my brother Huon fro the partes beyonde ye see, & he is now present in the abbay of seint Mauryse / the abbot there hath sent me worde therof, & that I shold com thether to speke with hym / for as to morowe he wyll departe to go to Parys to the kynge, so that when he is come thether, he wyll do so mych / that all his londe shalbe renderyd to hym / so that I shal haue neuer a foté of londe but that ye haue geuen me with my wyfe, your daughter / wherfore, dere father in lawe, I pray you in this grete mater to counsell and to ayde me, or elles I am but lost / 'fayre son,' quod Gybouars, 'dysmay you no thynge / for without my wyt do fayle me, I thynke to playe hym a tourne, that it had been better for hym to haue taryed there he was / than to come hether to clayme any londe.'

How Gybouars of Beam, & Gerard, Imageryd Huons deth / and how the traytour Gerarde cam to se his brother Huon, who with gret ioy reseyuyd hym. Ca. lxxv.  

Gerard grows angry when the news is brought him, but promises to visit him at the abbey.

Gerard calls on Gybouars, his traitorons father-in-law, to counsel him.

When Huon goes before the Emperor, all his lands will be restored to him.

Gybouars promises to outwit Huon.

---

1 Fol. liii. back, col. 2. 2 and. 3 left me. 4 which. 5 omitted. 6 where. 7 have. 8 my. 9 practised.
Huon of Burdeux.

Hus, as ye haue herd, 1 sayd these ii traytours 2 than Gybouars sayd to Gerarde / fayre son, goo ye your way to your brother Huon, & take with you but one squyer / & whan ye come there, make to hym all the chere ye can / & shew hym as grete loue as ye can do, & humble your selfe to hym, to thentent that he take in you no suspecyon / & 2 whan ye mornynge commeth, hast hym to departe / & whan ye come with hym nere such a lytell wood, fynde sum rygurus wordes to hym, & make as though ye were dyspleasyd with hym / & I 12 shalbe redy in that same lytell wood enbussid, 3 and xi men of armes with me, & whan I se that wordes [be] 4 betwen you / I shall Issu out, and slee all those that become 5 with hym, so that none shall scape alyue / 16 & than take your brother Huon, and cast hym into a pryson in on of the toures of your palays in Burdeux, and there myserably he shall ende his dayes / and than in hast ye shall ryde to Parys / but or 7 ye goo to Parys, 20 ye shall take fro hym the admyralles berde & great teth / & than ye shall shewe to y kyng, how Huon your brother is returnyd with out bryngyng other berde or teth of the admyrall Gaulys / and how for 24 that cause ye haue set 8 hym in pryson / the kyng wyll belene you, for he hateth greatly Huon, by cause of ye deth of his sonne Charlot whom he slew; for the hate that the kyng hath to hym in his herte, shall neuer 28 departe from hym / and therafore, sonne, whan ye be with your brother, demaunde of hym yf he haue the admyralles berde and teth, or not / and whether he do bere them hymselfe, or who elles / for yf he haue them 32 not, he shal neuer haue peace with y kyng / but he

---

1—1 these two traitors conspired, and. 2 But.
3 Fol. liiiii. (orig. xlix.) col. 1. 4 are.
5 come. 6 omitted. 7 ere. 8 put.
wyll cause hym to be slayne of an yll\(^1\) deth, other\(^2\) hangyd or drawyn; for your brother layd hostage, promysynge that he wolde neuer retourne without he 4 brought with hym ye\(^6\) admryall Gaudys berde and great teth / and also he promysed that he sholde\(^3\) neuer enter in to his herytage tyll he had spoken with the kynge; & that was euiynyd hym on payne of deth.' Thus, as 8 ye haue herde, these .ii. traytours deuysyd and concluyd the deth of Huon. 'Gerarde,' quod Gybouars / 'thynke well of \(^4\) your besynes / & I shall go & assemble to-gether xl. of my moost secrete servantes, 12 & in other places where as\(^5\) I can get them, to furnyshe this entrepyrse.' 'Syr,' quod Gerarde, 'I shall goo to the abbay to se my brother whan it is a lytell nerer to ye\(^e\) nyght' / &\(^6\) whan the owre came, the 16 false traytour departyd \(^7\) fro Bardeux, & with hym but one squyer, & so\(^8\) rode tyll he\(^8\) came to the abbay / & there alyghtyd: & whan he perseyuyd his brother Huon / he enbrasyd & kyssyd hym with suche a kyssse as Judas kyst 20 Cryst / whan Huon saw Gerarde his brother come with suche humylite / the water fell fro his /\(^9\) iyen for\(^9\) kyndnes, and enbrasyd hym & kyst hym, & sayd / 'ryght dere brother, I haue grete joy to se you; I pray you 24 shewe me how ye haue done syn my departure.' 'Syr,' quod Gerarde, 'ryght well, now I se you in good helth.' 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'I haue gret meruayle that ye be thus come alone without company.' 'Syr,' quod 28 Gerarde, 'I dyd it for ye\(^e\) more humylite, by cause I know not how ye shall spede with the kynge / nor whether ye shall haue agayne your londe or no. yf god wyll that ye shall hawe it, I shall than\(^5\) assemble all 32 the barons of the countre\(^10\) to reseyue you, and to make you chere accordyngye / this, sir, I shall do tyll ye

1 euill. 2 either. 3 would. 4 on. 5 omitted. 6 so. 7 Fol. liiii. (orig. xlix.) col. 2. 8 they. 9–9 eyes with. 10 court.
retourne / often tymys these grete prynces are mutable & lyghtly beleuyth; for this cause, sir, I am secretly com to you.' 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'your aduyse is good: I am content that ye thus so do / and to morow by tymys I wyll departe towards Parys' / than these two bretherne toke eche other by the hand, makynge grete ioy. 'Brother,' quod Gerard, 'I am ryght ioyous when I se you thus retournyd in helth and prosperyte / have ye acumplyshyd the message that kynge Charles chargid you withal? / 'brother,' quod Huon, 'know for trouthe that I hane the berde & grete teth of the admyrall Gaudys; & besyde that, I hane brought with me his doughter, ye fayre Esclaramonde, whom I hane taken to my wyfe, and weddyd her in the cyte of Rome; and also I hane here with me .xxx. somers chargyd with gold and syluer & ryche iuelles garnyshyd with presyous stones / wherof ye halfe parte shalbe yours / & yf I shold shew you ye paynes / travelles, & pouertyes that I enduryd I saw you last, it sholde be oner long to reherse.' 'Syr,' quod Gerarde, 'I be 20 leue you well / but, syr, I pray you shewe me by what meanes or ayde ye dyd brynge your enterpryse to an ende.' 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'it was by a kynge of the fayrye, called Oberon, who dyd me such socoure and ayde, that I came to my purpose, and strake of the admyralles hede, and so toke his berde and great teth.' 'Brother,' quod Gerarde, 'how do ye kepe them, & where?' 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'beholde here Gerames, who hath them in his syde / kynge Oberon dyd set them there by the fayrye & by the wyll of god.' / 'syr,' quod he, 'whiche is Gerames?' 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'here ye may se hym before you: he with the great 32 hore berde.' 'Syr,' quod Gerarde, 'of what londe is

1 for.  2 omitted.  3 Fol. liii. (orig. xlix.) back, col. 1.  4 since.  5 would.  6 hearie.
Ca. lxvi.] HOW HUON AND GERARD CONVERSE TOGETHER.

he of? / he is of the best frendes that I haue,' quod Huon / 'and he is Brother to the good prouost Guyer / ye neuer herd speke of a trewere nor more noble man /

4 I found hym in a wood, where as he had dwelt a1 .xl. yere in penaunce / god aydyd me greatly when I founde hym / for yf he had not ben, I coude not haue retourned hether / mych payne and pouerte he hath endurid for my sake. And now, Brother, I pray you shewe me howe ye haue done syn I departyd fro you. it hath ben shewyd me 2howe ye be 2 rychely maryed / I praye you where was your wyfe borne, and of what lynage is she 12 of? 'Syr,' quod Gerard, 'she is doughter to duke 3 Gybouars of Cecyle, who is a great lorde, and 4 hath great londes & sygnoryes.'4 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'I am sory that ye haue taken suche alyaunce / for I know hym for the moost traytor that can be founde, & 5 moost vntrewest.' 'Syr,' quod Gerarde, 'ye do yll to say so, for I take hym for no suche person.'

† Howe these .ii. bretherne departyd fro the 20 abbay aboute mydnyght / & how the traytor Gerarde began 6to fall at rude wordes with Huon when they aprochyd nere to the wood where as Gybouars lay in 24 7a busshement. 7

Hus as these two bretherne deuysyd of Gybouars, the abbot came to them & demandyd of Huon yf it were his pleasure to go to supper. 'syr,' quod Huon, 'whan it please you, I & my brother shalbe redy.' the fayre

and how he had chanced to meet Gerames.

Huon learns of Gerard's wife, and deplores that he has a father-in-law who is a reputed traitor.

The Abbot invites Huon and his brother to supper.

1 about. 2—2 that ye are very. 3 omitted. 4—4 Signior. 5 the. 6 Fol. liii. (orig. xlix.) back, col. 2. 7—7 in ambush.
Esclaramonde, who was wery of traualye, was in her chambre apart, and dyuers other of her company with her, where as she soupyd & lay that nyght / Huon was sumwhat troublyd by cause his brother had taken to his wylfe the doughter of a traytor / thus they wasshyd & than sat down to supper, where as they were rychely seruyd, & at another table sat the prounost Guyer & Gerames his brother, & dyuers other barons. 

Gerard behelde y em prounost, whom he utterly hatyd, because he went to seke for Huon / he swerte to hym that if he myght onnes go out of the abbay, and longs for his that he shold lese his lyfe / he dyd ete & drynte but lytell for thyukynge to accomplyshe his yll entrepryse / what they had suppyd, they rose fro the borde / & their beddes were made redy. Than Huon called ye abbot apart, and sayd / Syr, I haue in you grete trust / I haue brought hether with me grete ryches. I wyl leue it here with you to kepe tyll my retourne, & I pray you, for any maner of thyng that may fall, delyuer it to no man lyuynge, But all onely to my selfe; and ye god gyue me the grace to retourne, your parte shalbe therin.' 

'Syr,' quod the abbot, 'al that ye take me to kepe shall be sauely kept to your behoue / & I shall do so that ye shall be content.' than he went to bed, and Gerard with hym / then Gerard sayd, 'brother, ye thinke it good, I shall call you betymes / for it semeth that to morowe the day wyl be hote.' 'Brother,' quod Huon / 'I am content.' Thus they lay togyther in one bed / but the traytoure Gerard had no lyst to slepe, for the great desyre that he had to be renenged of his brother, who neuer dyd hym ony trespas / alas! why dyd not Huon knowe his entente? if he had, the mater had not gone so to passe / at laste

---

1–1 sate them.  2–2 omitted.  3 that.  4 and.  5 vnto.  6 Fol. iv. col. 1.  7 where.  8 vp.
the houre cam that the cockes began to crow. then Gerarde a-woke Huon and sayd / 'brother, it were good for vs to aryse, for anone it wyl be day. it is good to ryde in the coole' / a! the yll traytoure / his thought was other wyse. When Huon herd his brother, he rose vp / and so every man a rose& made them redy / 'syr,' quod Gerames, 'how is it that ye be so hasty to departe? I praye you let me slepe a lytell lenger' / 'syr,' quod Gerarde, 'that is yll sayd / for he that hath besynes to do ilat toucheth hym nere ought not to slepe nor reste tyll5 his besynes is5 fynysshed.'

12 'By my trouthe,' quod Huon, 'my brother sayth trouthe, for I have good7 desyre to speke with kyng Charlemayne7 / than every man trussed8 and toke their horses, & the fayre Esclaramonde was redy and mounted 10 on a9 mule, & so they all toke their leues of the abbot, who was ryght sorowful that they10 departyd10 so erly / then the gates were opened, and so departyd.xiii. in a company / and Esclaramonde made the xv. and

20 Gerard rode before to lede them the11 way that he wolde haue them to ryde/12 Esclaramonde,13 richely13 aparelled, rode very soberly / & she came to Huon & sayd / 'sir, I can not tell what me ayleth / but my herte is so sore

24 troubled that all my fleshe14 trymbleth' / 'dame,'15 quod Huon, 'be not dysmayed nor haue no16 fere / for ye be in a good countr, where, by the grace of god, ye shall be serued lyke a prynces and lady of the countr' /

28 and17 with those wordes spekynghe her mule stumbled on the one fote before / so that she had nere hande a grete falle / then Huon aproched to her & toke the brydle of the mule in his hande & sayd / 'fayre lady, haue ye ony hurte?' 'sir,' quod she,18 'I had almost

---

1 But.  2 omitted.  3 vp.  4 from.  5 vntill.
6 be.  7 great.  8 vp their things.  9 stately.
10-10 would depart. 11 right.  12 and.
13-13 being very sumptuously.  14 bodie.  15 Madame.
16 any.  17 Fol. lv. col. 2.  18 but.

Q 2
fallen.’ ‘By my fayth,’ quod Gerames, ‘we haue done 1grete foly to departe or it be1 day lyght.’ ‘Syrs,’ quod Gerard, ‘I neuer saw men so ferrefull for so small a cause.’ ‘Syrs,’ quod Gerames, ‘I knowe not why ye 4 speke it / but yf I myghte 2be blyneued, we shall2 not goo one foote further / but returne agayne to the abbey tyll the3 day lyght.’ ‘By god,’ quod Gerarde, ‘it were grete foly to returne agayne now for the stumblynge of 8 a mule / I neuer saw men so ferrefull. let vs ryde forth and make good chere; I se y6 day begynneth to apere’ / so they rode forth tyll4 they came to a crosse, where as there was .iii. wayes, this was a legge fro the 12 abbey / then Huon rested and sayd / ‘loo, here is the border of the terrtory of y6 abbey of saynt Mauris, and this one way is to Burdeux, the whiche waye I wyll not ryde, for so I haue promysed to kyunge Charle-16 mayne / to whom I neuer yet falsyd my fayth. yf I dyd it sholde be the cause that I myght lesse my seynory. & this other way goeth to Rome / and this other way before vs is the ryght way in to Fraunce, the 20 whiche way I wyl ryde and none other’ / so they rode forth / & al theyr company / & within a whyle they were nere to the wode, within a bowe shot where as the traytoure Gybouars lay in 5a busshement5 / & 6 when 24 Gerard saw his hour & tyme to speke to7 his brother Huon, he sayd, ‘brother, I se ye are in mynd to go in to fraunce to7 kyunge Charlemayne to hame your landes & seygnories / the whiche I am sure ye shall hame / it 28 is a longe space that I haue kept it & maynteyned the countre in peace & rest and good iustycye, & haue wonne but lytell, nor haue had but small profyte, not y8 valew of one peny, and I am maried to a noble lady / 32

1—1 very ill, for that wee departed from the Abbey before.  2—2 counsell yee we would.  3 omitted.  4 vntill.  5—5 ambushment.  6 now.  7 vnto.  8 Fol. lv. back, col. 1.
daughter to a grete lorde / and it troubleth my herte sore when ye repute hym for a traytour / yf he knew it, by likelyhode it myght turne you to grete folly / for we byleued that ye sholde neuer haue returned / therefore now I may say that I am not worth a peny / therefore I wold know of you how ye wolde ayde me, and what parte I shall haue at your returne out of Fraunce.

8 'Brother,' quod Huon, 'I haue grete meruayle of this that ye say / ye know wel that in the abbey of saynt Maurs I haue lefte .xx. somers charged with fyne golde / and I haue sayd to1 you that your parte shal be therin as moch as myne / nor I shall haue no penny but the2 one halfe is yours.' 'Brother,' quod Gerard, 'all this suffyseth not to me / for I wolde haue parte of ye seygnory to maynteyn myn estate.' When Huon vnderstode his brother, his blode rose in to his face / for he saw wel his brother serched all that he coude to fall at debate with hym / 3Gerames, who was sage and wyse, parcyued anone that the mater was lyke to go euyl / and sayde to1 Huon / 'syr, graunt to Gerard your brother his demaunde. ye are bothe yonge ynough to conquere landes' / 'Gerames,' quod Huon, 'I am content that he shall haue Burdeux or Gerome / let hym take whiche he lyst. Brother,' quod Huon, 'shewe whiche of these .ii. ye wyll haue, and I wyll haue the other.'

Howe these traytours slewe all Huons company except Gerames and Esclaramond and Huon himselfe, the whiche all thre were faste bounde handes and fete and blyn felde, and so brought to1 Burdeux and were set4 in pryson.

1 vnto. 2 that. 3 and. 1 put.
Gerard is wrathful because Huon will not quarrel with him, and reproches the worst Guyer with having caused his ruin.

Huon and his company reach the wood where Gybouars with his men lies in ambush.

Huon is dismayed, but attacks his enemies manfully, although he is unarmed.

Twelve of his company are slain.

Huon is bound, and Gerard cuts open Geranes' side and takes

1 Hen ye fals traytoure Gerard saw & vnderstode his broder, how he dyd grant him his desyre / & sawe how that in no wyse he wold stryue with hym, he was ther with so dyspleased that he was nere house in a rage / then he came to the pronest Guyer and sayd, 'Guyer, Guyer, False traytoure, by the & by thy purchase I am lyke to lose 8 all my seygnorye / but by ye fyth that I owe to him that me created / or I dye I shall stryke of thy heed / nor I shall not let to do it for ony person' / & therewith, when he sawe his tyme, he cryed his worde & 12 token / and Gybouars who was in the wode with .xl. men armed brake out with their spere in their restes; and when Huon paroleyned them it was no mernyale thoughe he was abasshed / then humbly he besought 16 our lorde god to saue his body fro mysfortune / gladly he wolde haue returned to the abbey / but he was so sore ouer laye that he coulde not / then he drew out his swerde and gaue ther with ye fyrst that came suche 20 a stroke that he clane his heed to the teeth, and so fell deed to the grounde / and Huon stakke so on the ryght hande and on the lefte / that whom so ouer he stakke a full stroke neded after no surgyon / ye he had ben 24 armed he wolde not lyghtly haue ben taken without grete losse; but his defence coulde not auayle hym / for he and all his company were vnarmed, & all the other .xl. were clene armed, and they all fought cruelly 28 in such wyse that within a whyle .xii. of Huons men were slayne in the place / and none scaped alyne excepte Huon, who was beaten downe to the erth & his handes bounde / then Gerard the traytoure came to 32 Geranes, who was beaten downe by force / and then he cut open his ryght syde, and toke out therof the

1 Fol lv. back. col. 2. 2 vnto. 3 before. 4 and. 5 vpon.
Admyrall Gaudys berde & .iii. grete teth, the whiche were set there by 1 Oberon of the fayry / 2 Huon seyne the old Gerames lyenge on the erth, he sayd with a 4 hye voyce to 3 Gerarde, 'a, 4 broder, I praye you shewe me that curtseyse as not to slaye that olde gentylman, but saue his lyfe' / 'brother,' quod Gerarde, 'that he hath let him kepe, other hurt he shal none haue at this 8 tyme' / then they bounde his eyen / then they came to Esclaramonde, who lay on ye erth in a swone / they bounde her handes & her eyen, & so set her, whether she wolde or not, vpon a horse / & Huon, as he was 12 blyndfeld, he herde the cryes & wepynges that she made. then he sayd / 'broder Gerard, I praye you for the lune of our lord Jesus cryst suffre none yll to be done to that good lady who is my wyfe, nor no dys-

16 honour' / 'brother,' quod ye traytoure Gerarde, 'thynke on your selfe, & speke no more. I shal do as it please me' / then they set Huon & Gerames on .ii. horses / then the fals traytour toke ye .xii. deed bodyes and dyd 20 cast them into the grete ryuer of Geron; then they toke ye way to ye eyte of Burdeux, & led the thre prysoners fast bounde on 5 thre horses / pyte it was to here the noble lady Esclaramond complayne, & she 24 sayd to 3 Huon, 'a, syr, ye haue sayd to me that when we were ones in your countre of Burdeux that ye wold cause me to be crowned with golde / but now I se well / that in grete payne & mysery we must use the 28 resdyew of our lyues / ye haue founde here an yll brother, syn he hath purchased for you so moche yll / surely there is better fayth & trouthe amongethe sarazins then is in the people of the realme of Fraunce,' 32 'dame,' 6 quod Huon, 'your trouble more dyspleaseth me then myne owne / god sende to my brother Gerard 7 rewarde as he hath deserved for the treason that he

thence the objects of Huon's mission to Babylon.

At Huon's request he spares the old man's life.

Huon's eyes are blindfolded, and Esclaramonde with eyes and hands well bound is set upon a horse.

Huon pleads for his wife, but he and Gerames are also set on horses with her, and brought towards the city of Burdeux.

Esclaramonde deplores their sad fate.

1 Kinge. 2 Fol. lvi. col. 1. 3 ynto. 4 omitted. 5 vpon. 6 Madame. 7 such.
They enter Bordeaux before daylight, and through dark lanes, so that none shall see them, are led to the palace.

The three prisoners are placed in a deep dungeon, and are given little sustenance.

They have done thus they complained, and wiste not whyther they were caryed, they entred in to the cite of Burdeux an hour before day. Alas that the good burgesses of the cite had not known how theyr lorde Huon was so falsely betrayed, yet they had knowen it, he had ben rescued, and Gerard & Gybouars hewen all to pieces, but the false Gerarde brought them by preuy darke lanes to the palayes, for that they shold not be parckeued thus they cam to the castell there they alyghted & vnarmed them then they toke Huon and Esclaramonde & Gerames & put them all in to a depe pryson all thre togyther & ordeyned that they sholde hane every day barly brede & water & commaunded the gayler to gyue them none other thynge, and also commaunded that nother man nor woman shold speke with them the gayler promysed so to do, for he was servant to Gybonars such as the mayster was so was the seruuant thus Huon was betrayed pyteously by his brother Gerarde & set in pryson, & with him his wyfe the fayre Esclaramonde, & Gerames wounded on the syde as he was. Now we wyll leue to speke of this pyteous company durynge grete sorow in ye horrable pryson in the grete toure of Burdeux.

How the traytours returned to the abbey of saynt Mauris & slew the good abbot, & toke awaye all the treasure that Huon had lefte there.

Capitulno .lxviii.
Hus as ye haue herd here before howe Gerarde & Gybouars had put in prys-
son Huon & Esclaramonde & Gerames
in grete mysery; & when it was day,
Gerarde & Gybouars departed out of
Burdeaux, & all theyr company, & rode
agayne to ye abbey & came thyder to dyner / then
Gerard sent for ye abbott to come & speke with hym /
when ye abbott herde how Gerard was come agayne to
ye abbey he had grete meruayle / & so came to Gerard
& sayd, 'sir, ye be welcome. I pray you what aduen-
ture hath brought you hyther agayne so shortly? / I
went ye had ben gone with your brother Huon' / 'sir,' quod the traytour, 'after that my brother Huon was
departyd hens / he remembred his ryches that he left
with you to kepe, & bycanse he shal haue grete nede
therof to gyne gyftes to the grete prynces & lordes that
be aboute kyng Charlemayne, to ye entent that his
besynes may take ye better effect / therfore my brother
hathe sent me to ye desyrynge you to sende his good
to him by me' / 'sir,' quod ye abbott, 'when your
brother Huon departed hens, trewe it was he left with
me his ryches to kepe, & charged me / not to delyuer
it too ony person lyuyng, but onely to his owne
person / therfore, sir, by the fayth that I owe to my
patron saynt Maurys I wyl not delyuer you one peny'/
when ye traytour Gerard vnderstode that answere, he
sayd / 'dane abbott, thou lyest / for whyther thou wylte
or not I wylly haue it, & no thanke to the, & yet thou
shalt also repent thy wordes' / then Gerard sodenly
toke ye abbott by ye here of his heed / & Gybouars toke
him by ye one arme & dyd so stryke him with a staffe
that he al to brused him, & then dyd cast him to the
erth so rudely that his hert brast in his body & so

1 Fol. li. back, col. 1. 2—2 had thought that you. 3 vnto. 4 that. 5 the. 6 burst.
dyed / when ye monkes saw theyr abbot slayn they had grete fere, & so fledde away, & the two traytours with theyr swerdes in there handes wente after thewm with sore thretenynges; & when ye monkes sawe how 4 they coude not escape for ye two traytours & theyr men, they taryed and fell downe on theyr knees, ryght humbly prayenge them to haue pyte & compassyon of them, & that they wolde shewe them all the golde & treasure that was in ye hous, to do ther with at theyr pleasure / then ye traytour Gybouars sayd how they hadde spoken well, when the monkes saw how they had peace they shewed to the two traytours the place where as the treasure was, and deluyered them the keyes / so they toke away all the treasure that Huon had lefte there, and besyde that all the treasure of the chyrch / crosses / sensers / chalasses / copes / and candelstycykes of soluer, all they tooke & caryed awaye / yf and I sholde resyte all the ryches that they had there, it shold be to longe to be rehearsed. In that house theyr was a monke who was cosyn to Gybouars, whom the two traytours made abbot of that place / when they had acheuycyd theyr entrepyrce they departed with all that ryches, wher with was charged .xv. strong somers / they left not in ye abby the valew of a floren / for enery thyng that was good they toke with them / and so rode tyll they came to Burdeux, & all they passed through the towne they were greteyly regarded of all the burgesses of the cyte / they hadde grete meruayle fro 28 when theyr lord came with so grete ryches. These traytours passed forth tyll they came to the palays, & there they dyscharged theyr somers / then Gerard toke the treasure that .v. of the somers dyd cary and layde it in his chambre & cofers / then he ordeyned that .x.

1— omitted.  2 the monks.  3 and.  4 omitted.  5 to.  6 Fol. li. back, col. 2.  7 so.  8 vntill.  9—9 Now as.  10 who.
somers sholde be trussed forth to go to Parys, and sent them forward, and sayd howe he wolde folowe soone after / then he and Gybouars dynd, & after mete they mounted on their horses, and the new abbot, cosyn to Gybouars, with them, and two squyers and other servauntes, and so rode in hast to ouertake their somers with their tresure, and so within two legges they ouer-8 toke them / & so then they all togyder rode so longe tyll on a wednesday they came to Parys. they lodged in the strete next to the palays in a good hostrye, & were well serued, & so rested tyll the mornyng / 12 then they rose & appareled them in fresshe arraye / & they led with them v. of their somers with ryches, & two of them they presented to the quene & the other thre to ye kynge, wherfore they were receyued with grete ioye / then after they gaue grete gyftes to euery lorde in the courte / & specyally to ye offyceers, wherfore they were gretely prayed. But who so euere toke any gyfte, duke Naymes wolde take neuer a penye / for he thought al that rychys was not wel goten, & that they dyd it for some crafte, therby to attayne to some fals dampnable enterpye / this duke was a noble, wyse knyght and a trew, and of good counsell / 24 he well parcseyued theyr malys. Then the kynge commaundeth the three ofers to be set in his chambre, & wolde not loke in them tyll he hadde spoken with Gerard / whom he caused to sytte downe by hym / & Gybouars in lyke wyse, and the newe abbot / for it is a sayenge that they gyte are euere welcome. 'Gerard,' quod Charlemayne, 'ye be welcome / I praye you shewe me the cause of youre comynge.' 32 'Syr,' quod Gerard, 'I shall shewe you / syr, the grete

rest he sends forward to Paris.
With Gybouars he sets out to follow it in its journey.
On the day after their arrival they make presents of part of their riches to the Queen, and part to the King and to the lords of the court.
The Duke Naymes will take no gift.
Charlemagne gives them a warm welcome.

1 vpon.  2 about.  3 vntill.  4 vnto.  5 omitted.
6 next.  7 Fol. lvii. col. 1.  8 that.  9 and.
10 knight after trew.  11 very.  12 brought and.
13 into.  14 manner.  15 also.
16 -16 an old saying & a trew.  17 alwaies.  18 king.
Gerard declares he brings important tidings.

besynes that I haue to do with 1 you and with 1 your lorde / hathe caused me to gyue these large gyftes that I haue gyuen 2 you & other, and, syr, I am sorowful at my hert for that 3 I must shewe you / and I had 4 rather be beyonde the see then to shew you that thynge that I must neddes doo / for to hyde it / it 4 can not auayle me / yet I neuer shewed 5 thynge in all my lyfe with so yll a wyll / for I shall be blamed of many 8 persones / how be it, I loue better to defende myn honour then I loue all the worlde besyde.' 'Gerard,' quod the kyng, 'ye say trouth / for better it is to shew the trouthe then to be 6 styll, syn the mater 6 toucheth 12 your honoure.'

How the traytoure Gerarde shewed to kynge Charlemayne how Huon his brother was retourned too Burdeux without doynge 16 of his message to the admyrall Gaudys.

Capitulo lxix.

yr,' quod Gerarde, 'true it is 4 ye haue made me knyght, & besythe that I 20 am your lyege man, wherfore I am bounde to kepe your honoure to my power / for I am certayne I shall shewe you suche newes that all that be in your court wyll be sorowfull, 8 and also 8 my selfe.' 'Gerard,' quod Charles, 'come to ye 8 poynt, and vse no more such langage nor suche serymonyes / by that I se in you it is but yll 9 that ye wyll saye.' 'Syr,' quod 28 he, 'But late as I was in my house at Burdeux, and with me dyuers lorde and knyghtes / as we were denysyng togyther, I sawe my brother Huon entre in

1-1 your Majestie and, 2 to, 3 which, 4 that, 5 any, 6-6 silent in so great a matter which so much, 7 Fol. lvii. col. 2, 8-8 much more, 9 euill.
to my house, and thre with hym: the one was a yonge damesell, and the other an olde man called Gerames.  

When duke Naymes of Bauyer herde Gerard, he hadde grete merunayle when that he sayd that Gerames was one of them / and sayd, 'a, very2 god, I here that3 with grete payne I can bylene it1 / for yf it be the same Gerames that I thynde it be, he and I were compaynyons toggyther at a tornay holden at Chalons in champayne, where as1 he slewe by mysaduenture y6 erle Salamon.' 'Syr, quod Gerarde, 'I shall shewe you as I haue begun / trewe it is when I sawe my brother Huon I was gretyly abasshed / how be it, I dyd hym honour and made hym good chere, and made hym and all his company to dyne / then after dyner I reasoned with my brother, and demaunded of hym yf he had ben at the holy sepulture of oure lorde god / and5 when he sawe that I demaunded that of hym, he was sore abasshed, so that he wyst not what to answere, and then I perceyued by his wordes that he had not ben there / and then, syr, after I demaunded of hym yf he had furnysshed your message to y6 admyrall Gaudys / but he coulde gyue me none answere nor saye ony wordes that I coulde bylene / & when I sawe that I coulde fynde no trouthe in none6 of his wordes, I take hym and haue set hym in pryson, how be it / it was full sore agaynst my wyll / but I consyder in my selfe that I muste owe to7 your grace faythe and fidelite, and that I am your man / and that for no man lyuyng, though he were neuer so nere of my kyn, yet I wolde not be founde with ony treason. And therfore, syr, my brother and1 his wyfe and his companion I haue retayned them in my pryson. Therfore,8 syr, it is in you to doo here in what it shall please you best.' When all the prynces and lorde that were there vnder-

1 omitted.  2 deere.  3 which.  4 Fol. lvii. back, col. 1.  5 but.  6 any.  7 vnto.  8 wherefor.
The courtiers deplore that Huon should be now in prison.

stode the wordes of Gerarde, and that he had taken his brother Huon and set hym in pryson, there were none but that was sorye the nof, and many for the lone that they hadde of Huon began to wepe / and demaunded of Gerarde who hadde done that dede / sayenge, 'surely it is done by some maner of treason.'

\[ \text{\textbf{4}} \text{Howe the kyng commaunded that Huon sholde be sent for fro Burdeux, to the entente that he sholde dye.} \]

Ca. lxxx = lxx.

Hen the Emperoure Charlemayne unnderstode Gerarde, he rose on his feete sore troubled and full of yre / for by Gerarde's wordes the ancienyt hate & dyspleasure that the kyng hadde to Huon for ye deth of Charlot his sone was renewed in 16 his hert, and sayd openly, that every man myght here hym / 'lorde that be here present, before you al I somon them that were pledges for Huon in such wyse that ye the traytour Huon be not rendred in to my handes to do with hym my pleasure, I shal cause them to be hanged and drawen / and there is no man in my courte that he be so hardy to speke or desyre the contrary / but I shall cause hym to dye a shamefull deth' / and when he had thus sayde he satte hym downe agayne, and called duke Naymes to hym, & sayde, 'syr duke / ye hane herde what Gerarde hathe sayde of his brother Huon.' 'Syr,' quod the duke, 'I 28 hane well herd hym / but I blyeue the mater be other wyse then he hath sayd / for there is no man wyll saye the contrary but that all that Gerarde hathe sayd is

1 had put. 2 were. 3—3 bare to. 4 Fol. lvii. back, col. 2. 5 vp. 6 as.
done by fals treason / ye shall fynde it so yt the mater be wysely enquyr'd of.' "Syr,' quod Gerard, "ye saye as it please you, but I take god to wytnesse, and my father in lawe Gybonars, and this good, notable, relygious abbot and his chapleyne, that all that I haue sayde is trewe / for I wolde not for any thynge saye 1 but that is 1 just and trewe / then Gybonars and the abbot and 2 his chapleyn answered & sayde how it was trewe that Gerard had sayde. 3 by my fryth,' quod 4 duke Naymes, "all ye foure are as 2 fals lyers & thenes, & the kyng is yl counyseyled yt he bylene you.' "Naymes,' quod ye kyng, 'I pray you how semeth it to 5 you this mater bytwene these 4 two bretherne?' "Syr,' quod ye duke, "it is a grete mater / he that is here before you is the accuser of his broder, & hath set him in pryson, and now he is come and accuseth hym here before you bycause he knoweth wel he can not come hyder to defende hymselfe / I shold do a grete yl 6 dede yt I had a broder that were banysshed out of Fraunce, and yt he came to me for refuge, & I then to take hym and set him fast in pryson in myn owne house, & then after to go and complayne vpon hym, to the entent to purchase his deth. I saye there was neuer noble man wolde thynke so to do, and they that hath done thus are all fals traytours. all noble men ought not to bylene ony suche, and skeyly he that wyll purchase such a dede agaynst his owne brother / I knowe well all that they haue ymagyned & doone is by fals treason / therfore I say accordyng to the ryght, that all foure are fals traytoure, & I ige for my parte that they are worthy to receyue a velaynous dethe / for they are foure false wyntesses.' When Gerard herde duke Naymes, he chaunged coloure and waxed as whyte as snowe, repeatyng in him selfe the deth that he had

But Gybonars declares that Gerard has spoken the truth.

Duke Naymes is not, however, the more convinced, and shows the Emperor how unnatural and cruel Gerard's conduct is on his own showing.

He denounces Gerard as a false traitor.

Gerard turns pale with fear.

---

1-1 which is not. 2 omitted. 4 the. 5 vnso. 6 euill.
done to his broder / he cursed to hymselfe Gybouars in that he byleuned his counsell / then\(^1\) he answered duke Naymes and sayd, 'A, sir, ye do me greate wronge\(^2\) to owe me youre yll wyll.' 'Gerarde' / quod the duke, 'it is for the ynesse that is in you / ye that wolde be one of the peers of Fraunce. Certaynely of suche a counseller as ye be the kynge hathe lytell nede of.\(^3\) I had rather a\(^4\) lost one of my handes then I sholde\(^5\) haue consented therto.' 'Duke Naymes,' quod the kyng, 'I wyll ye cause to come before me all suche as were pledges for Huon at his departynge.' Then the duke caused them to appere before the kynges presence / of whome there were dyuers dukes and erles. Then kyng Charlemayn sayd / 'syr, ye know well ye be pledges for Huon of Burdeux and you knowe the payne that I layde on your hedes yf Huon dyd not accomplyshe my message that I gaue hym in charge / the which he hath not fullfylled. wherfore, without ye deliuer Huon in to my handes ye shal not scape, but that ye shall all dye.' 'Syr,' quod duke Naymes, 'for goddes sake I requyre you beleue me at this tyme / I counsel you to take a good nombre of youre notable men and sende them to Burdeux, and let them take Huon out of pryson and brynge hym to you, and here what he\(^7\) wyll saye / and yf it be trewe that Gerarde hath sayd, yet\(^8\) I desyre you too haue\(^9\) pyte on hym / but I byleue surely ye shall fynde the mater other wyse then Gerarde his brother hath sayd.' 'Naymes,' quod the kyng, 'your sayenge is reasonable. I accorde therto. I wyll he be sente for.'

\(^1\) yet. \(^2\) ill. \(^3\) omitted. \(^4\) haue. \(^5\) once. \(^6\) Fol. lviii. col. 2. \(^7\) himself. \(^8\) then. \(^9\) no.
slayne for the grete yll wyll that he bare to hym.

Capitulo lxxxxi.

E haue herd here before how the good duke Naymes dyde so moch that kyng Charlemayn was content to sende for Huon, but the kyng was so sore dyspleased with hym that he wolde not S abyde so longe as to sende for hym, but he made hym selfe redy to go thyther him selfe with all his trayne, and commaunded that the pledges shold be set in prysow tyll his returne; but ye good duke Naymes became pledge for them all to be forth comynge, and soo they went not to pryson / the kyng made hym redy and toke with him twelve of his peeres, & so toke the waye towards Burdeux / god ayde Huon, for he was in peryll of his lyfe yf god haue no pyte on him / thus, as I haue shewed you, kyng Charlemayn nobly accomanyed rode so longe by his iourneyes that he came within the syght of Burdeux / when he aproched nere to ye cyte Gerarde came to ye kyng, and sayd / ‘sir, yf it please you I wolde gladly ryde before you in to the cyte to ordeyn to receyue you accordyngly.’ ‘Gerarde,’ quod the kyng, ‘it is no nede that ye goo before to prepare for my comynge, there be other that shal go before / ye shal not go tyll I go myselfe’ / when duke Naymes herd the kynges answere he sayd to the kyng / ‘Syr, ye haue answered lyke a noble prynee, blyssed be he that counselled you so to saye’ / thus the kyng rode forth without gyuyng ony knowleage of his cominge / and so entred in to the cyte of Burdeux and rode to the palays, & there alyghted / then the dyner was made redy / the kyng sate downe and duke Naymes by hym, & at other bourdes other

1 omitted.  2 in person.  3 Fol. lviii. back, col. 1.  4 now.  5 not.  6 and.

CHARL. ROM. VI.  R
Huon in his prison learns from the gaoler of Charlemagne's coming.

The town of Bordeaux is greatly excited by the visit of the Emperor, who makes good cheer in the palace.

Duke Naymes grows angry at Charlemagne's merriment, who, having come to judge one of his peers, sits drinking wine and banquetting.

lordes and knyghtes, and there they were rychely serued; grete brute was made in the palayes, so that Huon, beynge in pryson, had grete meruayle of the noyse that he herde, and demaunded of yᵉ gayler what noyse it was that he herde aboue in the palayes / the gayler answered fyersly¹ with grete pryde and dyspyte, and sayd, 'it nede not you to demaunde / for ye are lyke to knowe it to soone / but syn ye wolde knowe it, I shall shewe you yᵉ trouthe / it is kyngge Charlemayne and all his barons, who are come hyther for¹ to igue you to be hanged.' 'Go thy way, fals traytoure,' quod Huon / 'canst thou not shewe to me none other tydynges but that?' Thus Huon answered the gayler/ there was as grete brute in the cyte as was¹ in the palayes with lodgynge of the kynges men. The comons and burgesses of yᵉ eyte of Burdeux hadde full grete meruayle why the kyngge came thyder at that tyme so sodeynely / the kyngge syttyng at the table made good chere / but duke Naymes who satte by hym began to wepe, and coude nother ete nor drinke; he rose vp then sodeynly / so rudely that he ouerthrew cuppes, and dysshes upon the table. 'Naymes,' quod the kyng, 'ye haue done yll thus to do.' 'Syr,' quod the duke Naymes, 'I haue good cause thus to doo, and I haue wonders grete meruayle that I se you so dotyd. I am in suche sorowe ther by that I am nere hande out of my wyttes. howe is it that ye be come in to the cyte of Burdeux for to ete and to drynke, and too take youre ease? ye nede not to haue gone out of Fraunce for that / for ye hadde mete and also good wynes suffycyent at home in youre owne house. A, ryghte noble and worthy Emperoure, what thynke ye too do? / it is no small mater to igue to deth one of your twelue peers / and it is not posyble to gyue ony trewe Igemente when you and we are full

¹ omitted. ² and. ³ Fol. lviii. back, col. 2.

¹ meane.
of wyne and spyces. But, syr,' sayd the duke, 'by the lord that me fourmed, that who so euer this daye doth etc or drynke wyne / as longe as the lyfe is in my body I shall neuer loue hym.' 'Naymes,' quod the kynge, 'I am contente with your wyll.' Then the kynge commaunded that the tables sholde be avoyded / and commaunded incontynent Huon to be taken out of pryson and brought before hym / they that had commyssyon to do it wente to the pryson / and theyr they toke out Huon and his wyfe Esclaramonde and y®1 olde Gerames;® they were all thre brought before the kyng and his barons. 1 when they came® / Huon sawe where the kyng Charlemayn sate amonge all his lordes / 2 they® arose when they sawe Huon and his company, pale & yll coloured by 4 reason of y® yll® prison that his brother had put them in / 6 Esclaramond was greedly regarded, & the olde Gerames® / when the pledges sawe Huon before the kyng, they sayd / 'syr, now ye may se Huon, for whom we be pledges / we trust now to be quyt & dyscharged; it lyeth now in you to do with him at your pleasure' / 'syr, quod the kyng, 'I hold you quyt; ye may go fro hens forth where ye lyst / for Huon can not now scape our handes' / then Huon kneled downe before the kyng right humbly / 2 when duke Naymes sawe hym, the droppes fell® out of® his eyen, and sayde to the kyng, 'Syr, I require you gyue Huon audience, and here what he wyl say' / 'I am content,' quod the kyngs; 'let hym say what he wyll' / then Huon, knelyng on his knees, sayd, 'Syr, in the honoure of our lorde Jesu cryste I® crye you mercy to god, and to you, and to all your barons. 32 I complayne me of the fals traytour that I se there,
who was my brother, yf ther had ben other fayth or
trouth in hym / but I beleue in al the world can not be
founded so cruel & fals a traytour / for Cayme that slew
Abel his broder / was neuer so fals nor so cruel’ / 4
when all the lordes herd Huon, they all began to wepe,
sayenge eche to other, ‘a, good lord, where is the beaute
be come that was wonte to be in Huon? we haue sene
hym so fayre that none1 coulde passe hym in beaute / 8
and nowe we se hym pale and lene and yll coloured; it
appereth well he hathe not ben all wayes in the ladyes
chambres / nor amonge damsesles to spore to and to
playe2 him’ / thus they deuyed of hym, and toke no 12
hede of Gerarde, who was by them. Then Huon spake
agayne, and sayd to the kynge, ‘Syr, trewe it is, the
message that ye gaue me in charge too doo to3 the
Admyrall Gaudys, I haue done it 4at length, 4 as ye 16
haue commaundd 5 me / and I haue passed the see and
came to3 Babylone to the Admyrall Gaudys / and ther
I requyred of hym in the presence of all his lordes to
haue his berde and .iii. grete teth. But when he had 20
herde my demaunde he helde it for a grete folye, & so
incontynente he caste me in pryson, where as I had
dyed 6 for rage of 9 famine / and 7 the Admyralles doughter
haddde, not ben whom ye maye se yonder syttynge 24
by the pyller / and also by the ayde of the good kynge
Oberon / whom I ought greely to loue / he is a kynge
of the fayry ryght pusan / and is in the eyte of
Mommure / and he, knowynge of the peryll that I was 28
in, had pyte of me / and 8 soo he 8 came and socoured
me in suche wyse, & with so grete a pusaunce / that in
Babylone he slewe all suche as wolde not byleue in
our lorde Jesu cryste. Then he toke me out of pryson / 32
and so9 we entred in to the palays, and there we slewe

1 no one. 2 with. 3 vnto. 4—4 to the very uttermost. 5 Fol. lix. col. 2. 6—6 by.
7 if. 8—8 omitted. 9 then.
all suche as we founde there. Then I wente to the Admyral Gaudys and strake of his heed / and then I cut of his berde and opened his mouthe / and drewe 4 out foure of his grete teth / when I hadde theym / then I desyred kyng Oberon to ayde me to fynde the meanes that I myght brynge surely the berde and teth to your presence / and to shewe me where as I myghte 8 beste kepe them. Then the good kyng Oberon, by the grace of oure lorde god and by the puysaunce that god hadde gyuen vnto hym, he closed theym within the syde of Gerames / soo that they coude not be 12 perceyued. 1 Syr, knowe for trouthe ye neuer herde spekyng of suche a man / and when that I sawe that I hadde furnysshed your message, I retourned and toke with me the fayre lady Esclaramonde, doughter to the fore sayde Admyrall Gaudys / and the twelue gentylmen that went with me out of Fraunce / who all wayes hath ben with me. And, syr, yf I sholde shewe you the gret paynes and pouertes that I & they have 20 suffred, it sholde be to longe to rehearse / but I may well saye, & the grace of god had not ben I had neuer come hyther agayne; yf I had had .x. lyues I coude 6 not a scaped the deth. & after all these paynes & 24 trauayles that I and they that were with me suffred, by the grace of wee came & aryued at Rome, where as the holy father pope receyued me with grete ioye, & ther wedded me to Esclaramonde, the Admyralles 28 daughter, whom ye maye se yonder all desolate and full of dyspleasures, & not without cause / when the barons that were there herd the pyteous complayntes of Huon, every man of pite behelde ye lady, who, pale 32 & yll coloured, sate sore wepynge / so that such as regarded her were constrainied to take parte of her sorowe / there was no man but they began sore to how Gaudisse was slain;
Huon asserts that all he says is truth.

and tells of his fortunes since he arrived in France.

wepe / & Huon, who was before the kynge, was sorrowfull to se his wyfe make so grete doloure. Then he sayd \(^1\) a hye to \(^2\) the kynge / 'syr, ye wyll not by-

leue my sayeng, sende to Rome to \(^5\) ye pope to knowe the \(^4\) trouthe / ye proue my wordes contrary I submyt my selfe to receyue suche dethe that \(^2\) ye & youre barons can denyse, ye the pope do not bere wytnesse of that I haue sayd / god forbed that I sholde shew you ony \(^8\) thyng other wyse then trouthe / I haue sayd nothynge but he shal shew tokens that my sayenge is trewe / and I can saye more ye I wolde shewe all / but it is not nedefull that I sholde make a longe sermonde. But, \(^12\) syr, thus as I haue shewed you I dyd retourne fro the place that ye sent me vnto \(^3\) / and, syr, knowe for trouthe I cam not so vnprouyded / but that I broughte with me grete plente of golde & syluer / and my company came \(^16\) hole \(^4\) with me, and I \(^5\) was in purpose \(^6\) not to reste in ony place tyll I hadde spoken with youre grace / for the grete desyre that I had to se you / and so longe \(^4\) I rode tyll I came too an abbey here \(^7\) by a foure legges hense, \(^20\) called Saynt \(^8\) Maurys, because the abbey is \(^9\) of youre foundacyon, and not partaynynge to the lande of Burdeux / for I wolde not haue entred in to this towne bycause of the commaundement that ye gaue \(^24\) me / thus I came & lodged me in the abbey / and the abbot receyued me with grete ioye / and he sent worde of my beyng there to my brother Gerarde / and the traytoure came too me lyke a false traytoure / & \(^28\) brought with hym but one squyer / wherby now I maye perceyue that in hym was nothynge but falsenesse and treason' / 'Huon,' quod Duke Naymes, 'your reason is good, for ye he had ben trewe as he ought to \(^32\) haue ben / he ought to assemble the barons and lorde

\(^1\) unto.  \(^2\) as.  \(^3\) to.  \(^4\) all.  \(^5\)—\(^5\) purposed.  
\(^6\) along.  \(^7\) hard.  \(^8\) Fol. lix. back, col. 2.  
\(^9\) was.
of the countre, & so to have come with them to haue receyued you with reverence and honour. 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'it is trewe / but the traytoure dyd other wyse / for when he was come to me, by grete subtylte he demaunded how I had sped in my journey, and whyther I hadde spoken with the Admyrall Gaudys or not, and declared to him your message, and yf I had broughte with me his berde and foure grete teeth; and I shewed hym I hadde accomplisshed your hole commandement / then the vnhappy traytoure demaunded where I kept them, and I shewed hym, for I had no mystruste in hym / then he soo exorted me that at the houre of mydnyghte he made me to aryse hastely, and made me and al my company redy, and so lepte onoure horses and rode forth oure waye; and when we came too a crosse way, and sawe that I toke the way into Fraunce, he began to speke rygoryously to haue occacyon of some stryfe betwene vs; and nere therto there was a lytell wode, where as there laye in a busshement Gybouars, and in his company .lx. men of armes clene armed / & they came & ran at me ; my & company were vnarmed, wherby they founde in vs but small resyntence / and so fynally the .xii. ientylmen that were with me were all slayne & all to hewen, & then they toke theyr deed bodys & dyde cast them in to the ryuer of Gerounde / then they strake me to the erth, & bounde fast my fete and handes and blynd felde myn eyen, and in lyke wyse they dyd to my wyfe / and then they came to Gerames / & the traytoure my brother came to hym, and with a sharpe knyfe opened his syde / and there he toke out the berde / and .iii. gret toth of the Admyralles Gaudys / the whiche were set there by kynge Oberon ; the false traytoure knewe yᵉ place where as they lay by reason that I had shewed

1 and. 2 well. 3 and my. 4 that. 5 Fol. lx. col. 1.
him therof before / wolde to god that ye same tyme 
that he cam to Gerames to do that cruel dede that 
Gerames had been armed / I am sure then the false 1 
traytoure durst not a 2 regarded him to haue done hym 4 
any 3 cuyl / but, syr, when he had taken out ye 5 berde 
and teth / then he bounde Gerames handes and fete, 
hurte as he was / as, syr, ye may knowe the trouthe by 
hym' / then Gerames stept forth & lyfte vp his cloke, 8 
& shewed ye kyng ye wounde in his syde, ye which 
euery man myght se 3 was there / 'syr,' quod Huon to 
the kyng / 'when he had done all this / he set vs on 
iii. lene horses, & so brought vs in to this towne, 12 
bounde handes and fete, and then set vs in a depe 
pryson / & so hath kept vs hyder vnto 4 with brede and 
water / and 5 hath taken fro vs all the ryches that 
we brought with vs / and, syr, ye be so hardy to say 16 
the contrary, that it is not true that I haue sayd / let 
hym & Gybouars, lyke traytours as they be, arme 
them, 6 and I shall fyght agaynst them bothe / and ye 2
may 7 conquer them bothe, wherof I haue no doute with 20 
the ayde of our lord god / then let them haue as they 
haue deserued / & ye can not ouer come them nor to 
make them to shewe the trouthe / I wyll that then 
incontynente ye 8 cause me to be drawn & hanged.' 24 
'By my fayth,' quod duke Naymes, 'syr / Huon can 
saye nor ofre no more / for he offereth to proue ye 
contrary of that Gerarde hath sayd' / 'syr,' quod 
Gerard, 'my brother sayth at his pleasure, bycause he 28 
knoweth well that I will not stryue agaynst hym / 
bycause he is myne elder brother / let the kyng ye do as 
it shall please hym / as for me, I nener consented to do 
so cruel a dede as he layth to my charge.' 'A, good 32 
lorde,' quod duke Naymes / 'howe the fals traytour can 
cloke & couer his ylnes!' 'Huon,' quod Charlemayn,

1 omitted.  2 haue.  3 that.  4 hetherto.  5 so. 
6 selues.  7 can.  8 Fol. lx. col. 2.
Ca. lxxxi.] HOW THE EMPEROR'S WRATH IS UNAPPEASED. 249

'I can not tell what ye haue done / but I wyll ye shewe me the berde and .iii. grete teeth of the Admyrall Gaudys' / 'syr,' quod Huon, 'I crye you mercy, I haue shewed you howe they be taken fro me by the false traytoure my brother Gerarde' / 'Huon,' quod the kyng, 'ye knowe wel at your departure out of Fraunce I defended ye on payn of your lyfe, that yf by aduen[tu]re ye returned agayne in to Fraunce, that ye sholde not be so hardy to enter in to this eyte of Burdeux tyl ye had spoken with me fyrst, & to kepe me promis ye deliuscred me hostages, y which I haue quyt syn I haue you in my handes. it lyeth now in me other to hange you or to drawe you / or to gyue too you ony other iugemente / for at youre departure ye were agreed that I shold so do / but by ye fayth that I owe to saynt Denys, or it be nyght I shall cause the to be hanged and drawen, and that shall I not let so to do for ony man lyuyng / for now I take you in your owne house.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'god forbed that a kynge of Fraunce sholde do so grete a cruelte. Syr, I crye you mercy / for goddes sake doo not to me so grete an outrage / for, syr, ye maye knowe ryght well that parforce I was broughte hyther. And therfore, kynge, I requyre you let me haue ryghtfull and trewe iugement.' 'By my fayth, Huon,' quod duke Naymes, 'it is but a small request that ye make / for your ryght is so cler that yf reason maye be shewed to you, there is no man can say the contrary / but that your landes oughte to be rendred to you franke and fre, & your brother Gerarde to be hanged and strangled / then the duke sayde to the kynge / syr, I requyre you haue pyte of Huon, and doo nothyng to hym but ryght / and, sir, ye shall do grete synne without

1 charged. 2 vpon. 3 as. 4 vntill. 5 to. 6 seeing. 7 vnto. 8 before. 9 my Lord. 10 omitted. 11 great. 12 Fol. lx. back, col. 1.
and the king promises him a trial.

Naymes protests against the Emperor's treatment of Huon.

The king bids his peers give Huon an impartial trial.

Naymes entreats them not to allow the king's hatred to affect their judgment.

ye do hym ryght' / 'Naymes,' quod the kyng, 'you knowe well it is in me to cause Huon to dye / but syn' that he is one of my peers I wyll ordre hym by iugement.' When the lordes and other knyghtes herde 4 the kyng saye so they were ryght joyful / for then they byleyued that the kyng sholde² haue pyte of Huon / but who so euer was joyful / yet duke Naymes was not contente, and sayde to the kyng / 4 syr,³ by that I se 8 and here ye bere Huon but small loue, seyng that ye wyll put hym to iugement, consyderyg his dedes and saynges to be true; and namely, where as he offereth to proue it by the holy father the pope' / then Huon 12 withdrew backe & lened hym to a pyller therby. Then the kyng called to⁴ hym all his peeres and lordes, & sayd, 'syr, I requyre you, by the fayth and trouthe and homage that ye bere to⁴ me / that for me nor for 16 myne amyte that ye ayde not Huon agaynst me / nor say⁵ nor do no falshe / but the moost ryghtfull iugement that ye can make do / I charge you gyue trew iugement without ony fanoure or parsealyte' / When 20 the lordes herde the kyng saye so to⁴ them, and that he conjured them so sore to do ryght / and iustyce / well they perceyued that the kyng had grete hate to⁴ Huon / and that ye⁶ deth of his sone Charlot was not forgotten 24 out of his mynde / then they all togyther drewe a parte in to a chambr e ryght penseue and mornynge / then⁶ they satte downe on benches and beheld eche other without ⁷ spekynge of ony worde a longe space / 28 when duke Naymes sawe that, he rose vpon his fete and sayd / 4 syrs, ye haue herde how the kyng hath charged vs to saye the trouthe; we may perceyue well by hym that he bereth grete hate to⁴ Huon, who is one of our 32 companyons / and therfore, syrs, I requyre you that every man by hym selfe wyll saye his aduyse as he thynketh.'

1 seeing. ² would. ³ my Lord. ⁴ vnto. ⁵ lay. ⁶ and. ⁷ Fol. lx. back, col. 2.
How the xii. peers drewe to counsel to gyue sentence vpon Huon, other with hym or agaynst hym. Capitolo lxxxi.

Hen there rose vp a knyght called Gaulter / he was yssued of ye lygnage of Ganelon ; he1 was one of the peers of fraunce / then he sayd / syrs, as for me, I say, seynge the case as it is, that Huon by ryght ingement ought to be hanged & drawen, for as ye know well the kynge hath founde hym in the cyte of Burdeux / therefore I say that the kynge may, without doynge any synne, put hym to deth / and, syrs, ye thyuke that I haue sayd good reason / agree ye than to ye same, and lette Gerarde his brother be lorde and mayster of all the londys and sygnyoryes that sholde partayne to3 Huon / I consent & wyll, as myche as toucheth my parte, that Gerarde be one of the peers of Fraunce in ye place of Huon his brother7 / when Gaulter had endyd his reason, Harry5 of seynt Omers spake, and sayd, ‘Syr Gaulter, goo & syt downe / your wordes can bere none effect, for they be of no valure. But, syrs,’ quod he, ‘shortly to speke and ryghtwysly to iuge, I say that it is reason that Huon be restoryd to all his londes, for his dede is well proued, & by good wytnes, as our holy father the pope / for we may beleue surely that Gerarde his brother, that thus hath betrayed hym, hath done it by false couetys6 / therefore I say and iuge that Gerarde be drawen at horse taylles, and than hangyd tyll7 he be deed.’ Than he sayd no more / but sat downe agayne.

Gaulter, a knight of Ganelon’s line, addresses the peers in favour of Huon’s death.

Harry of Saint Omers declares that Huon is guiltless, and that Gerard deserves to be drawn at horses’ tails.

1 who. 2 Fol. lxi, col 1. 3 vnto. 4 and. 5 Henry. 6 couetousness. 7 vntill.
The Earl of Flanders urges that the two brothers should be reconciled to each other,

and the king should be prayed to spare both their lives.

The Earl of Chalons proposes that the peers shall follow the advice of Duke Naymes.

Han Harry of seint Omers had sayd his reason / ye erle of Flauanders rose vp, and sayd to Harry, all that ye haue sayd I wyll not consent therto / but I shall shewe you myne aduyse what ought to be done. Syrs, ye al know well the worlde, the which as now is lytell worth, for now a dayes can not be founde trew frendes as were wont to be; ye may well se by these two bretherne / the stryfe that is betwene them is foule and dyshonest; we sholde do well yf we coude fynde the meanes by any maner of wayes to apace them / and therfore I counsell, lette vs all togyther go to the kinge, and desyre hym to haue mercy and petye of bothe these tuo brethern, & that it myght please hym to apace them, and render to Huon all his londes / and yf we coude bring it to this poynt, it sholde be a good dede as to accorde them togyther.'

Howe the peeres layde all the dede to gyue the ingement vpon duke Naymes. But for all that euer he coude say or doo, the kyunge inged Huon to dye. Capitulio .lxxxii.

After that the erle of Flauanders had spoken, the erle of Chalons rose vp and sayd, Syre erle of Flauanders, your reason is good, and ye haue spoken lyke a noble man / but I know surely that the kyng wyll do no thynge at our desyres. But, syrs, yf ye thynke it good, let vs all put the hole mater vpon duke Naymes of Banyer / & all that he wyll say let vs agree therto / than all the lordes accordyd togyther, & sayd how the

1 Henry. 2 such. 3 Fol. lxi. col. 2. 4-4 vpon Duke Naymes to giue the judgement vpon him: 5-5 My Lord.
erle Chalons had sayd wel. Than they came to the duke Naymes, and desyryd hym that he wolde take the charge of that mater on hym, and what so euer he dyd they were al agreed therto / whan the duke herd them he stode styll a certen space, & began to studye on the mater, and tooke all the .x. peeres to counsell with hym. And whan y© fayre Esclaramonde saw Huon her housebonde in that daunger among them with whom he shold haue been in ioy, than she began sore to wepe, and sayd, ‘A, Huon, I se here great pouerte, whan in the same proper towne where as ye ought to be lorde to be in this daunger, and besyde that ye are not beleued nor herde of any man that is here, for any profe or wytnes that ye can say or shew / kynge Charlemayne wyll not beleue that ye haue ben in the cyte of Babylon, and yet surely there ye haue ben / for I saw you there slee my father the admyrall Gaudys, and toke his berd, and drewe out of his mouth .i1ii. of his greatest teth / gret petye it shalbe yf ye sholde dye for your trough and faythfulnes / the thynge that most fereth me is that I se none that be here lykely to be a noble man, namely, the kynge, who is chefe of all other; me thynke he is full of falshede / for I se none other but he purchaseth for your deth. But I promyse to god that yf he suffer you to haue this wronge, and thus to dye, I saye than as for my parte that Mahounde is better worth than your god Iesu Cryst / and yf it be soo that ye receyue deth without cause, I shall newer more beleue in Jesu Cryst / but renounce his law, and beleue in Mahounde.’ There were many lordes and knyghtes that herd the iadyes wordes / wherof they had suche petye that the moost part of them began to wepe. And whan Huon herde lys wyse he his sorowes and reproaches Christ with permitting injustice.

---

1 right. 2 omitted. 3 vppon. 4 Fol. lxi. back, col. 1. 5 but. 6 except. 7 and yet. 8–8 that seeks. 9–9 king Charlemaine. 10 a. 11 will. 12–12 your king.
Huon begs her to have patience.

Duke Naymes hesitates to give the peers counsel, but he indig-nantly rejects Gaultier's proposal that Huon should be put to death.

The peers, however, fear for Huon's life.
Ca. lxxxii.]  HOW THE DUKE NAYMES SEeks JUSTICE.

thereof. Than Huon behelde duke Naymes, for he knew well all the mater lay in his handes / he feeryd greatly the iugement that sholde be made vpon hym / & sayd, 4 'a, very god & man, as I beleue veryly that thou dydyst dye on the holy crosse to rede me vs all, & that on the thyrday thou dydyst ryse fro deth to lyfe, I requyre the humbly in this grete ned to socoure me, 8 as treuly as I am in the ryght, for more wrong can\(^1\) no man haue.' Than ye\(^1\) duke Naymes of Bauyer cam to ye\(^e\) kinge, & said / 'sir, wyll it please you to here what we haue deuysyd?' 'Ye,' quod the kinge, 'I desyre 12 no thynge elles to know' / 'well, sir,' quod the duke, 'than I demaunde of you in what place of your regyon thynke you \(^2\)that ye ought\(^2\) too iuge of the peeres of Fraunce?' 'Naymes,' quod ye\(^e\) kynge, 'I know well ye be a noble man, & all that ye say is to delyuer Huon of Burdeux / but I wyll ye know all shall not profyt hym.' Than ye\(^e\) duke sayd, 'sir, to say so ye do grete wronge. Therfore, sir, regarde well in what \(^3\)place ye 20 wyll haue one of your peeres iugyd. yf ye know not where it ought to be done, I shall\(^4\) shew you in your reallme there are but thre places to do it in. The fyrest is the towne of Seynt Omers / the ii. is Orleauence, & 24 ye\(^e\) thyrdis Parys / & therfore, sir, ye wyll procede vpon Huon by iustyce, it is conuenyet \(^that\) it be done in one of these thre places, for here in this towne he can not be iugyd.' 'Naymes,' quod ye\(^e\) kynge, 'I vnder- 28 stonde well why ye saye this; I well se & perceyeue that ye entende to none other ende but to delyuer\(^5\) quyty Huon. I had thought to haue entreyd hym by the ordre of iustice / to thentent \(^that\) none of you sholde 32 haue reproyud me, therfor I ordeyn that he sholde haue ben iugyd by you that be the peeres of Fraunce / & I se well ye haue done no thynge therin, & therfore

---

\(^1\) \textit{can after man.}

\(^2\)–\(^2\) \textit{omitted.}

\(^3\) \textit{Fol. lxii. col. 1.}

\(^4\) \textit{will.}

\(^5\) \textit{and.}
and orders the knight to be slain forthwith.

Great is the grief of all who hear the Emperor's words.

Very piteous is Esclaramonde's lamentation.

Gerames also weeps sorely.

as longe as ye lyue ye shall medell no more with that mater / but by the berde that I bere on my chyn, I shall neuer dyne nor ete no mete after this dyner tyll I se hym hangyd and drawen / for all your berynge of hym agaynst me.' Than he commaundyd yᵉ tabelles to be set vp / ¹ whan Gerard vnderstode the kynge he was joyfull ther of in his herte / but he made no sembлаunt of ioy by cause of the lordes that were there present / ⁸ whan Huon & Esclaramonde herd how yᵉ kynge had sworne the deth of Huon, The doloures wepynges & teeres that they made were so extreme that herd it were to declare it / & Esclaramond sayde to Huon, ¹² 'A, syr, now I se well / that grete pyte it shalbe the departynge of vs two / but yf I had a knyfe I wold not abyde your deth / but fyrst I sholde slee my selfe before this false and vntrew kynge' / her compleyntes were so petufull that moost part of the lordes wept for pyte / and the olde Gerames sore wept, & sayd, 'A, good lord god, in what houre was I born! in grete doloure & payne I haue vsyd² my youth / & now in 2⁰ myn age thus shamfully ³ to dye.' Thus all .iii. made suche sorow that it wolde haue made a hard herte to lament. All .iii. thought none otherwyse but to dye, by cause they had herde kynge Charlemayue make ²⁴ suche promyse / but that⁴ god wyl ayde⁵ no man can lette, ⁶ for yf⁶ god saue the good kynge Oberon,⁷ kynge Charlemayne shalbe forsworne, as ye shall here⁸ after. Nowe let vs leue spekyng of these⁹ pyteous company, ²⁸ & speke of the noble kynge Oberon of yᵉ fayrye, who as than was in his woode.

¶ How kynge Oberon cam to socoure Huon, & made Gerarde to confess all the treason ⁴²

¹ and. ² continued. ³ Fol. lxxii. col. 2. ⁴ which. ⁵ saue. ⁶—⁶ and. ⁷ for. ⁸ here. ⁹ this.
that he had purchasyd agaynst Huon his brother.

Capitolo l.xxxiii.

E haue herd before how kinde Oberon was displeased with Huon by cause he had broken his commanaundement. But when Huon had ben at Rome, and confessyed of all his synnes, & assoylled his faour after he had been confessedy by the Pope, than king Oberon was content, & in his herte forgaue all the yll wyll that he had to Huon / & as he sat at diner, he began to wepe / when his servantes sawe that, they had grete meruayle, & sayd to hym / 12 'sir, we desyre you to shew vs why ye do wepe & be so troubled; there is sum dyspleasure done to you / sir, 3 for the loun of our lorde Jesu Cryst, we desyre you hyde it not fro us.' 1Syrs,' quod the kynge, 'I remembre now the vnhappy Huon of Burdeux, who is retournyd fro yer farre partes, & he hath passyd by Rome, & there hath taken his wyfe in marryage, & is confessyd of all his synnes, for the whiche synnes he hath ben by me sore punyshyd.

'But it is tyme, yf euer I wyll do hym any good, now to ayde hym, & to socoure hym agaynst kynge Charlemayne / for he hath sworn never to go to bed tyll he haue hangyd & drawen the poore Huon / but by the grace of our lorde god, Charlemayn shalbe forsworne, for at this tyme I shall socoure & ayde hym / for he is as now in such a daunger, without he be socouryd incontynent, deth is nere hym / he was neuer in his lyfe in suche perell / he is now in the palays at Burdeux, & hys wyfe the fayre Esclaramonde, & the olde Gerames, with feters on ther fete, beyng in grete sorow / & kynge Charlemain is set at dyner, & hath made his oth to hang Huon / but yet whether he wyll

1 was. 2 vnto. 3 therefore. 4 Fol. lxii. back, col. 1. 5 vuntill. 6 haue.
or not he shalbe periuryd / for I wyll go to my frende Huon, & helpe hym at his nede / therfore I wyshe my table, & all that is theron, nere to kyenge Charlemayns table, & sumwhat aboue his a\(^1\) two fote hyer; & also 4 I wyll, by cause I haue herd say that often tyme of a lytell castell cometh a greater, therfore I wyl that on my table be set my cuppe, & horne, & harnes,\(^2\) ye which Huon conqueryd of ye Gyaunt Angolaffere; & 8 also I wysh with me a C.M. men of armes such as I was wont to haue in batayle\(^7\)' he had no so ner sayd ye wordes / but by the wyll of god & the pusaunce of the fayry / his table & all that kynge Oberon had 12 wyshyd was set inst by kynge Charlemaynes table, more hyer & greater than his was / whan\(^3\) Charlemayne sawe the table, & the cuppe & horne & cote of mayle, he had greate menayle, & sayd to duke Naymes, 'sir' 16 duke, I beleue ye haue enchautnyd me.' 'sir,' quod the duke, 'neuer in my lyfe I medld with such mater' / the lordes & all suche as were there were greatly abashyd how that mater came to passe / Gerames, 20 who set nere to Huon, whan he saw the table, & ye cuppe & horne of yuory & the harnes\(^5\) theron, he knew them well, & sayd to Huon, 'syr, be not dysmayed / for on yonder table that ye may se is your cuppe & horne 24 of yuory and cot of mayl / wherby I perceyue wel that ye \(^6\) shalbe socouryd by kyenge Oberon' / Huon behelde the table, & had grete ioye whan he saw it / than he lyft vp his handes to the heuen & thanked our 28 lorde god that he wolde wyset suche a pore synner as he was.\(^7\) 'A, kyenge Oberon, in many grete nedes ye haue socouryd me' / therwith arnyed kyenge Oberon in the cyte, wherof the burgesses & the comons were 32 greatly abashyd, whan they saw suche a nombre of men of warre enter in to there cyte without any knowledge

\(^1\) aboute, \(^2\) my armour, \(^3\) King, \(^4\) omitted, \(^5\) armour, \(^6\) Fol. lxii. back, col. 2, \(^7\) saying.
before. When king Oberon was within ye towne, & al his company, he sayd to his lordes, ‘syrs, loke that ye set good watche at every gate, so that no man go out’ / the whiche they dyd delygently / for at every gate they set .x.M. men / the cyte was full of men. Than kyng Oberon toke the way to the palays, & at ye gate he left .x.M. men, commaundyng them on payne of 8 there lyues that they shold not suffer any man to passe out / & also he commaundyd that ye they herde hym blowe his horne of yuory, that incontynent they sholde come in to the palays to hym, & to sle all suche as they 12 sholde fynde there / & they promysyd hym so to do. Than kyng Oberon went vp in to the palays, & many of his lordes / with hym / he was rychely apparelyd in cloth of golde, & the border therof was fret with rych 16 precyous stonnes; goodly it was to behold, for a fayrer lytell person coude not be founde / he passyd iust by kyng Charlemayn without spekyenge of any worde, & went so nere too kyng Charlemayn that he shuldred 20 hym so rudely that his bonet fell fro his hede. ‘A, good lorde,’ quod Charlemayne, ‘I haue greate meruayle what this dwarfe may be that so rudely hath shuldred me, & all moost had ouer throwen my table / he is 24 feerse whan he thinkes scorne to speke to me, how be it, I wyll se what he wyll do / I can not tell what he thynketh to doo / as he semyth he is ryght ioyful, & also he is ye moost fayrest creature 28 that euer I saw’ / whan Oberon had passyd by the kyng he came to Huon, & wysshyd ye fetters fro all ther fete, 1 & toke them by theyr handes & led them before Charlemayn with out any worde 32 spekynge, & causyd them to syt downe at his owne table that he had wysshyd thether, 1 & he sat downe with them / than he toke his cuppe and made theron

and the gates are guarded by them so that none can pass out.

Oberon arrives at the palace.

He rudely touches Charlemagne as he passes by him.

The King is greatly annoyed, and watches his movements.

Oberon wills the fetters to fall from Huon's feet.

---

\footnote{1-1 omitted.} \footnote{2 sette.} \footnote{3 but.} \footnote{4 Fol. lxiii. col. 1.} \footnote{5 with him.}
Esclaramonde, Huon, and Geranies drink from his enchanted cup.

Oberon bides Huon offer the cup to Charlemagne.

It grows empty in the Emperor's hand.

Oberon charges him with having committed a sin which he has never confessed.

Charlemagne tears the fairy-king.

iii. crosses: than incontynent ye cuppe was full of wyne: than kynge Oberon toke it: gaue it to Esclaramond to drynke, & than to Huon, & so to Geranies: & when they had all thre drokken wel, he sayd to Huon, 'frende, aryse vp & take the cuppe & bere it to kynge Charlemayne, & say vnto hym that he drynke to you in the name of good peace: yf he refuse it he dyd neuer suche a foly in all hys lyfe.' Kynge Charlemayne, who sat nere to them at his owne table, herd kynge Oberons wordes: than he wyst not what to thynke, & so sat styll & durst speake no worde for the great meruaylles that he saw there, and no more durst none of his men, for they were so abasshyd that there was none there: but that gladly wolde haue ben a C. legges thense; every man beheld other with grete meruayle. But who so euer was afayed, Gerarde was not well assuryd. Than Huon rose Fro kynge Oberons table, & tooke the cuppe & went ther with to kynge Charlemayn, & delyueryd yt to hym. The kynge toke it, and he durst not refuse it. as soone as it was in his handes it was drye & voyde, and not a drope of wyne therin. 'Felow,' quod ye king, 'ye haue enchauntyd me.' 'Syr,' quod kynge Oberon, 'it is bycause ye are full of synne: for ye cup is of suche dygnyte that none can drynke therof without he be a noble man, & clene without any deedly synne: & I know one that ye dyd not longe a go, the whiche as yet ye were neuer confessyd of: & yf it were not to your shame I sholde shew it here openly, that every man sholde here it: / when themperour Charlemayne herde kynge Oberon he was abasshyd, & afayed that kynge Oberon wold haue shamyd hym openly / than Huon toke agayne the cuppe, & than incontynent it was full of wyne agayne / & than Huon bare it to duke

1 omitted. 2 not. 3 one. 4 verie. 5 pleased. 6 Fol. Ixiii. col. 2.
Naymes, who sat next to Charlemayne. Naymes take the cuppe & dranke thereof at his pleasure. But all other coude not touche the cuppe, they were so full of synne. Than Huon retournyd to kyng Oberon, & sat downe by hym / than kinge Oberon called to hym duke Naymes, & commaundyd hym to ryse fro Charlemains table & to syt downe by hym at his table / the which duke Naymes dyd, he durst not say nay. Than Oberon sayd to hym / 'sir duke Naymes, ryght good thanke I can1 you in that ye haue ben so trew & just to Huon / & you,2 kyng Charlemayn, 3 who is 4 emperour of yᵉ Romayns / beholde here Huon, whom wrongfully & with out cause ye haue dysheryt, & wold take fro hym 5 his londes / he is a noble man & trew / & besyde that, I say vnto you for trouthe he hath done 6 your message to5 the admyrall Gaudes, & I aydyd to bringe hym to hys deth, &⁶ he toke out of his mouth .iii. of his gretest teth, &⁷ dyd cut of his whyte berde / & I dyd close them within the syde of Gerames by the 20 wyll of god / this that I say ye may beleue surely, for at these dedes all I was present. Se yonder false traytour Gerard, who by his malysyous entent hath done this treason / & to thentent⁸ that ye may knowe 24 the mater more surelyer, ye shall here it confessyd by his owne mouth.' Than Oberon said to Gerarde, ⁴' I conjure the, by yᵉ deuyne payssaunce & power that god hath gyuen me, that here before kyng Charlemayn 28 & all his lordes, ⁹shewe & declare the trouthe of this treason that¹⁰ thou hast done agaynst Huon thy brother.' when Gerarde vnderstode Oberon he was in such fere that he trymbled for drede / for he felt in hym selfe that he 32 coude haue no power to hyde 11 or 12 couer¹¹ the trouthe of the treason / & than he sayd, ⁴' Syr, I se wel to hyde the and he tells aloud

1 gyue. 2 thou. 3—3 that art. 4 all. 5 vnto. 6 then. 7 also. 8 the end. 9 thou. 10 which. 11—11 omitted. 12 Fol. lxiii, back, col. 1.
the story of his sin against his brother.

All the details of the plot are set before the Emperor.

trouthe can not auayle me / therfore trewe it is I went to the abbay of seynt Maurys to se my brother Huon / & Gybouars accompanyd with .lx. men of 1 armes. we departyd fro this cyte, and layde our bussheiment in a 4 lytell wood a 2 .ii. leges fro this cyte / to watch whan my brother Huon shold passe by that way.' 'Gerarde,' quod kyng Oberon, 'speke out hyer that ye may the better be herde, & that every man may here the treason 8 & falsnes that ye haue done to 3 your brother.' 'Syr,' quod Gerard, 'I wote not what to say / for I haue done so yll and falsly against my brother that more yll I coude not do; 4 I am ashyamyd to recounte it. But to 12 saye trewly that, or 5 it was mydnyght, I made my brother to ryse, & to departe fro y e abbay / & whan we came nere to the place where as my father in law Gybouars was with his bussheiment, I began to stryue 16 with my brother so hyely that Gibouars myght here me, who whan he herde me speke, he brake out 6 of his bussheiment, & ranne at my brothers company, & so slew them all excepte these .iii. that be here / than 20 we toke y e deed bodyes & dyd cast them in to the ryuer of Gerone / than we toke Huon, & his wyfe, & the olde Gerames, & bounde theyr handes & fete & blyndfelyd theyr iyen, & so brought them on .iii. 24 lene horses in to this cyte ; & I toke out of the syde of 7 Gerames the berd & .iii. gret teth / the whiche yf it please you I shall fetche them fro thense 8 I left them.' 'Gerarde,' quod Oberon, 'ye shall not nede to take the 9 28 laboure, for whan it shall please me I can haue them without you' / 3 well, sir, quod Gerarde, 'thus whan I had set them in pryson, I went backe agayne to the abbay, & than I demaundyd of the abbot & couent 32 where the treasure was that my brother had left there, & that he sholde deluyer it to me, beerynge hym in

1 at. 2 about. 3 vnto. 4 and. 5 before. 6 forth. 7 old. 8 the place where. 9 that.
hande that my brother Huon had sent for it / the good abbot wolde not deluye it to me / wherfore Gybouars & I slew hym, & than we made this monke here abbot, who is neer of kyne to Gybouars, to ye entent that he sholde ayde to bere vs wytnes, & to instyfye our saynges / than we toke all the treasure that was there & brought it hyther / than I chargeyd .x. somers, the which I had with me, to kyng Charlemayns court at Parys / the which treasure I gaue part therof to the kynge, & to other, by whom I thought to be aydyd, to parforme myn unhappye enterpryce / & I beleued surely that by reason of the ryches that I gaue that my brother sholde haue receyued deth / & therby I to haue ben lorde & mayster of al his londes & seygnoryes / sir, this treason that I haue shewed, Gybouars causyd me to do it, or elles I had neuer thought to haue done it. 'Gerarde,' quod king Oberon, 'yf it please our lord Jesu Cryst, you & he both shalbe hangyd by the neckes, there is no man lyuynge shall sane you. Sir, emperour Charlemayn, ye haue well herd the confessyon of Gerard of the grete treason that Gybouars & he hath done to Huon. But by ye lorde that fourmyd me to his semblance / both they two, & the abbot, & his chapleyne, shalbe hangyd for there false wytnes.' 'By ye fayth that I owe to saynt Denys,' quod kyng Charlemayn / 'they can not scape it.' 'Syr,' quod Naynes, 'it is grete synne to trouble a noble man / ye shal do well yf all iii be hangyd' / whan all the lordes herd Gerarde confess that gret treason that he had done to his brother, they blissyd them, & had grete meruayle of ye false treason that the one brother dyd to the other.

1 Fol. lxiii. back, col. 2. 2 the. 3 and all. 4 vnto.
Oberon wishes the beard and teeth which Gerard has retained to appear before him, and they obey his will.

Huon pleads for the life of Gerard his brother.

Oberon will grant no respite.

Han kynge Oberon had herd Gerarde 8 confessse the treason done to his brother, and herde how Gerarde offred to goo & fetche the berde & 3 teeth / & how he had denied hym to go, Than he 12 sayd, ‘I wysshe them here on 4 this table.’ he had no sooner made his wysshe but they were set on the table / wherof all such as were there had gret meruayle. ‘Syr,’ quod Huon to kynge Oberon, humbly, 16 ‘I requyre you that of your grace ye wyll pardon my brother Gerard all ye yll that he hath done against me / for he dyd it by Gybouars, & as for me here, & before god, I pardon hym ; and, sir, yf ye wyll do 20 thus I shalbe content therwith / & to thentent that we may vse our lunes fro hense forth in good peace & loue, I wyll gyue 5 hym the halfe parte of my londes & seygnories / & sir, in the honoure of our lord Jesu 24 Cryst, haue pyte of hym ’ / when the lordes that were there present understode Huon, they all for pyte began to wepe, and sayd amonge them selfe that Huon was a noble knyght, & that it had ben pyte yf the mater had 28 framyd other wyse. ‘Syr Huon,’ quod Oberon / ‘it is not necessarye to 6 requyre me of 4 this / for all the golde that is in the worlde shall not respyte them 7 fro the deth.’ I wysshe by y e pyussaunce that I haue in y e 32

1 Fol. lxiii. col. 1. 2 vnto. 3 great. 4 vpon. 6 Fol. lxiii. col. 2. 6-6 request. 7-7 their deaths.
Ca. lxxxiv.] HOW OBERON RECITES HIS HISTORY. 265

fayrye, ¹ and by my dygnyte, ¹ that here beneth in ye medow ther be a payre of gallowes, & all foure theron hangyd.' Incontynent it was done, and all foure hangyd / thus as ye haue herd ye traytours were payed ther desertes. Whan kynge Charlemayn had sene the gret meruaylles that were done by the ¹ commaundement of kyng Oberon, he sayd to his lorde, 'Syr, I beleue this man be ² god hymselfe / for there is no mortall man can do this that he hath done' / whan Oberon understode the emperour, he sayd, 'Syr, know for trouth I am not ³ god, but I am a mortall man as ye be, and was engendred on a woman as ye were, & my father was Julyus cesar, who engendred me on the lady of ye preuey ⁴ yle, who had ben before louer to Florymount, sonne to the duke of Albanye / she bare me .ix. monethes in her bely; ⁵ and ⁶ begoten by Julyus cesar whan he went in to Thesayle after Pompe the grete. He was amourous of my mother bycause she prophesied that my father, Julius cesar, sholde wynne the batayle as he dyd / and whan I was borne there were with my mother many ladyes of ye fayrye, and by them I hadde many gyftes, and amonge other there was one that gau me ye gyft to be suche one as ye se that ¹ I am, wherof I am sorye, but I can ⁷ be none otherwyse / for whan I cam to the age of thre yere I grew no more / & whan this lady ⁸ saw that I was so lytell / to content agayne my mother she gau me agayne that I sholde be the moost ¹ fayrest creature of the worlde, and other ladys of the fayrye gau me dyuers other gyftes, the whiche I ouer passe at this tyme / & therfore, sir, know for trouth that aboue all thynges god loueth fayth & trouth whan it is in men, as it is here in Huon; & bycause I know in ⁹ certaine that he is

1-1 omitted.  ² some.  ³ no.  ⁴ secret.  ⁵ wombe.  ⁶ I was.  ⁷ not.  ⁸ Fol. Ixiii. back, col. 1.  ⁹ for.
and tells of his love for Huon.

Huon gives Charlemagne the beard and teeth from Babylon.

The Emperor hands over to him all his lands, and pardons him all his offences.

The courtiers rejoice over the reconciliation.

Oberon bids Huon come to Monmur in four years' time,

and promises him the kingdom of the fairies.

Bordeaux shall then be given to Gerames.

trew & faithfull, therefore I haue alwayes loued hym.' After that kyng Oberon had endyd his wordes, & shewed the temperour Charlemayn of all his estate, he called Huon, and sayd, aryse vp, & take the berde & the teth, & bere them to kyng Charlemayn, & desyre hym to render to you your londes as he promysyd.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I ought so to do' than Huon came to kinge Charlemayne, & sayd, 'Syr, by your grace, & yf it maye please you to receyue here berde & teth of admyaral Gaudys.' 'Huon,' quod y e kinge, 'I holde you quyt, and I render to you all your londes & seygnoryes, & pardon you of all myn yll wyll, and put al rancoure fro me, & fro hense forth retayne you as one of my peeres.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'of this I thanke god & your grace.' than the temperour Charlemayne clyppyd & kyssyd Huon in token of peace & l6 love. When the lorde saw that they wept for joy, & thanked that the peace was made, & speyallye duke naymes was ioyfull. than within a whyle dyuers of y e lorde departyd fro the courte than kyng Oberon 20 called Huon to hym, & said / 'sir, I commaunde you, as derelye as ye love me, that this same day. yere to come that ye come in to my cyte of Monmure / for I wyll gyue you my realme & all my dygnyte, the which I may lawfully do, for at my byrth it was gyuen me that I myght so do, for it lyeth in me to gyue it where as I thynke best, & bycause I love you so entyerlye I shall set crowne on your hede, and ye shalbe kyng of my realme / & also I wyll that ye gyue vnto Gerames all your londes & seygnoryes in this partes, for he hath wel deservyd it / for with you & for your love he hath suffred many grete trauaiyles.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 32 'syn this is your pleasure, I ought wel to be pleasyd therwith; I shall acumplyshe all your commannde-

1 Sir. 2 I. 3 vnto. 4 vpon. 5 Fol. lxxxiv. back, col. 2. 6 seeing.
Oberon tells of his approaching departure for Paradise.

How kyng Oberon departyd and toke leue of Charlemayn, & of Huon, & of Esclaramounde / and also how kyng Charlemayne departyd fro Burdeux.

Han kyng Oberon had sayd to Huon as myche as he wold that he sholde do / than he sayd to Huon how he wolde departe, & toke leue of hym, & swetely kyssyd hym. Than Oberon wepe / whan Huon saw that he was sory in his herte, & sayd, 'A, sir kyng, I desyre you to shew me why make you this sorow at your departynge.'

'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'I shal shew you it is for pyte that I haue of you / for I swere by lorde that creatyd me that, or I shal se thee agayne, fy rst thou shalt suffre so myche payne / trauayle / pouer / hungre / thyrst / fere / & aduersyte, that there is no tonge can tell it /

1 appointed.  2 joyfull.  3 for.  4 imparted.  5—5 kindly embraced.  6 little while.  7 lament.  8 departure.  9—9 him.  10 before.  11 Fol. lxxv. col. 1.
& thy good wyfe shall suffer so myche that there is no creature shall se her but that shal haue of her great pyte. 'A, syr,' quod Huon, 'than I reuyre you to ayde & comforte me.' 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'what comorte wolde ye haue of me?' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I desyre you let me haue your horne of yuory, to thentent that yf I haue nede that ye may socoure me / for so well I know you that ye wyll com and socoure me.' 'Huon,' quod Oberon, 'syn I haue agreed you with Charlemayn, trust not on me to he socouryd in any of your hesyness, suffye you with the gyft that I haue gynen you whan # of your realme & pusance that I haue in the fayrye / trust on none other socoure of me.' 'Syr, I am sory therof,' quod Huon, 'that it may be none otherwyse.' Than kynge Oberon toke leue of kynge Charlemayn, & of duke Naymes, & of all other lordes there present. Than he went to Huon & enhraced hym, & toke his leue of hym, & also of Esclaramonde & of olde Gerames, & sayd to the fayre lady Esclaramonde, 'I commaunde you to god, & I desyre you, yf ye haue done well hether vnto, that ye wyll parseuer euer better & better, and bere always fayth & honour to your housbonde' / 'syr,' quod she, 'I pray god I lyne no lenger than I sholde do the contrary.' Thus kynge Oberon departyd / & after his departure kynge Charlemayn made redy his company, & toke leue of Huon, and of Esclaramonde & Gerames, and they coneyed the kynge a seven two legges, and than toke there leues of the kynge, & of duke Naymes, and of all the lordes. Than the kynge sayd / 'Huon, yf any warre be moued agaynst you, or that yf ye haue any gret affayres to do / let me haue knowlege therof, & I shall come & socoure you, or I shall sende you suche ayde that shalbe suffycient.' 'Syr,' quod Huon, 'I thanke

1-1 after pyte.  2 seeing.  3 euen.  4-1 omitted.  
5 if.  6 brought.  7 about.  8 off.  9-9 him.
your grace,' and so toke\textsuperscript{1} leue of the kyng e & retouryd to Bur\textsuperscript{2}deux, where as he was \textsuperscript{3}in grete ioy, &\textsuperscript{3} receyued with grete honour.\textsuperscript{4} Nowe let vs leue spckynge of Huon, & speke of Oberon of the fayrye.\textsuperscript{1}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{1} his.
  \item \textsuperscript{2} Fol. lxv. col. 2.
  \item \textsuperscript{3}–\textsuperscript{3} omitted.
  \item \textsuperscript{4} ioy.
\end{itemize}

END OF PART I

(BEING THE STORY OF THE ORIGINAL FRENCH CHANSON DE GESTE OF HUON DE BORDEAUX).
Early English Text Society
[Publications]
Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH